



Network Wideo Recorders **BCS Point**  
*User Manual*

# Contents

|                                     |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Preface.....</b>                 | <b>1</b>  |
| Preface.....                        | 1         |
| Legal Statement.....                | 2         |
| Safety Precautions.....             | 2         |
| <b>1 Local Operations.....</b>      | <b>5</b>  |
| 1.1 Before You Begin.....           | 5         |
| 1.2 Local Operations.....           | 5         |
| <b>2 Initial Configuration.....</b> | <b>7</b>  |
| 2.1 Preparation.....                | 7         |
| 2.2 Login.....                      | 7         |
| 2.3 Wizard.....                     | 11        |
| <b>3 Live View.....</b>             | <b>14</b> |
| 3.1 Live View Status.....           | 14        |
| 3.2 Window Toolbar.....             | 14        |
| 3.3 Screen Toolbar.....             | 16        |
| 3.4 Shortcut Menu.....              | 21        |
| <b>4 Channel Configuration.....</b> | <b>24</b> |
| 4.1 Channel Management.....         | 24        |
| 4.1.1 IPC Configuration.....        | 24        |
| 4.1.2 Fisheye Configuration.....    | 35        |
| 4.1.3 Advanced Functions.....       | 37        |
| 4.2 Audio & Video.....              | 38        |
| 4.2.1 Encoding Settings.....        | 38        |
| 4.2.2 Audio Configuration.....      | 40        |
| 4.3 Display Configuration.....      | 41        |
| 4.3.1 OSD Configuration.....        | 41        |
| 4.3.2 OSD Content.....              | 42        |
| 4.3.3 Image Settings.....           | 43        |
| 4.3.4 Privacy Mask.....             | 49        |
| 4.4 PTZ Configuration.....          | 50        |
| 4.5 Panoramic Linkage.....          | 55        |
| 4.6 Auto Floor Display.....         | 57        |
| <b>5 Search.....</b>                | <b>57</b> |
| 5.1 SeekFree.....                   | 58        |
| 5.2 Recording Backup.....           | 61        |
| 5.3 Image Backup.....               | 63        |
| 5.4 Event.....                      | 65        |
| 5.5 Object.....                     | 66        |
| 5.5.1 Person Search.....            | 66        |

|                                             |            |
|---------------------------------------------|------------|
| 5.5.2 Search by Image.....                  | 71         |
| 5.5.3 Motor Vehicle Search.....             | 74         |
| 5.5.4 Non-Motor Vehicle Search.....         | 76         |
| 5.6 Statistics.....                         | 77         |
| 5.6.1 People Counting Report.....           | 78         |
| 5.6.2 Heat Map.....                         | 79         |
| 5.7 Others.....                             | 80         |
| <b>6 VCA.....</b>                           | <b>81</b>  |
| 6.1 VCA Configuration.....                  | 81         |
| 6.1.1 Face Recognition.....                 | 82         |
| 6.1.2 Smart Intrusion Prevention.....       | 87         |
| 6.1.3 Behavior Analysis.....                | 95         |
| 6.1.4 Object Detection.....                 | 101        |
| 6.1.5 Exception Detection & Statistics..... | 105        |
| 6.1.6 Temperature Detection.....            | 109        |
| 6.1.7 People Counting.....                  | 112        |
| 6.1.8 Plate Detection.....                  | 115        |
| 6.1.9 VCA Sequence Configuration.....       | 118        |
| 6.1.10 Alarm-triggered Actions.....         | 119        |
| 6.1.11 Arming Schedule.....                 | 126        |
| 6.2 Analyzer Configuration.....             | 127        |
| 6.3 Library Management.....                 | 128        |
| 6.3.1 Face List.....                        | 128        |
| 6.3.2 Work Clothes Library.....             | 131        |
| 6.4 Plate List.....                         | 131        |
| 6.5 Smart Preview.....                      | 133        |
| 6.5.1 Face Recognition.....                 | 135        |
| 6.5.2 Smart Intrusion Prevention.....       | 135        |
| 6.5.3 Vehicle Monitoring.....               | 136        |
| 6.5.4 Object Detection.....                 | 136        |
| 6.5.5 People Flow Counting.....             | 138        |
| <b>7 Peripheral Management.....</b>         | <b>139</b> |
| 7.1 IP Speaker.....                         | 139        |
| 7.1.1 IP Speaker.....                       | 139        |
| 7.1.2 Audio File Configuration.....         | 140        |
| 7.2 Alarm Extension.....                    | 142        |
| 7.3 POS Configuration.....                  | 143        |
| 7.3.1 POS OSD Configuration.....            | 143        |
| 7.3.2 POS Configuration.....                | 144        |
| 7.4 Radar Configuration.....                | 146        |
| <b>8 System Configuration.....</b>          | <b>147</b> |
| 8.1 General Configuration.....              | 147        |

|                                        |            |
|----------------------------------------|------------|
| 8.1.1 Basic Configuration.....         | 147        |
| 8.1.2 Time Configuration.....          | 149        |
| 8.1.3 DST.....                         | 149        |
| 8.1.4 Camera Time Synchronization..... | 150        |
| 8.1.5 Holiday Configuration.....       | 150        |
| 8.2 Preview Configuration.....         | 152        |
| 8.2.1 Preview Configuration.....       | 152        |
| 8.2.2 Advanced Configuration.....      | 155        |
| 8.3 Network Configuration.....         | 155        |
| 8.3.1 Basic Configuration.....         | 155        |
| 8.3.2 Platform Configuration.....      | 159        |
| 8.3.3 Advanced Configuration.....      | 164        |
| 8.3.4 Wireless Local Area Network..... | 170        |
| 8.3.5 Wi-Fi AP.....                    | 171        |
| 8.4 User Configuration.....            | 173        |
| 8.5 Security Configuration.....        | 177        |
| 8.5.1 IP Address Filtering.....        | 177        |
| 8.5.2 ONVIF Authentication.....        | 178        |
| 8.5.3 802.1x.....                      | 178        |
| 8.5.4 ARP Protection.....              | 178        |
| 8.5.5 Watermark.....                   | 179        |
| 8.6 Advanced.....                      | 179        |
| 8.6.1 Serial Port.....                 | 179        |
| 8.6.2 Hot Spare.....                   | 180        |
| 8.6.3 Unit.....                        | 182        |
| <b>9 Storage.....</b>                  | <b>183</b> |
| 9.1 Recording Schedule.....            | 183        |
| 9.2 Snapshot Schedule.....             | 186        |
| 9.2.1 Configure Snapshot Schedule..... | 186        |
| 9.2.2 Snapshot Type.....               | 187        |
| 9.3 Array.....                         | 188        |
| 9.4 Disk Management.....               | 192        |
| 9.5 Disk Group.....                    | 195        |
| 9.6 Space Allocation.....              | 196        |
| 9.7 Advanced Settings.....             | 197        |
| <b>10 Alarm Configuration.....</b>     | <b>197</b> |
| 10.1 Motion Detection.....             | 197        |
| 10.2 Tampering Detection.....          | 201        |
| 10.3 TOF Tampering Detection.....      | 201        |
| 10.4 Human Body Detection.....         | 202        |
| 10.5 Video Loss.....                   | 203        |
| 10.6 Alarm Input and Output.....       | 204        |



|                                         |            |
|-----------------------------------------|------------|
| 10.6.1 Alarm Input.....                 | 204        |
| 10.6.2 Alarm Output.....                | 206        |
| 10.7 Thermal Imaging.....               | 207        |
| 10.8 Temperature Alarm.....             | 209        |
| 10.9 Alert.....                         | 210        |
| 10.10 Audio Detection.....              | 211        |
| 10.11 Doorbell Call.....                | 212        |
| 10.12 Buzzer.....                       | 212        |
| 10.13 People Present Alarm.....         | 213        |
| 10.14 One-Key Disarming.....            | 216        |
| 10.15 Manual Alarm.....                 | 218        |
| <b>11 System Maintenance.....</b>       | <b>219</b> |
| 11.1 System Info.....                   | 219        |
| 11.1.1 Basic Info.....                  | 219        |
| 11.1.2 Camera Status.....               | 219        |
| 11.1.3 Recording Status.....            | 220        |
| 11.1.4 Online User.....                 | 220        |
| 11.1.5 HDD Status.....                  | 221        |
| 11.1.6 Decoding Card Status.....        | 222        |
| 11.2 Network Information.....           | 222        |
| 11.2.1 Network Traffic.....             | 222        |
| 11.2.2 Packet Capture.....              | 223        |
| 11.2.3 Network Check.....               | 224        |
| 11.2.4 Network Status.....              | 227        |
| 11.2.5 Network Resource Statistics..... | 227        |
| 11.2.6 PoE and Network Port Status..... | 228        |
| 11.3 Log Search.....                    | 228        |
| 11.4 Maintenance.....                   | 230        |
| 11.4.1 Maintenance.....                 | 230        |
| 11.4.2 Diagnosis Info.....              | 232        |
| 11.4.3 One-Click Collection.....        | 234        |
| 11.5 System Upgrade.....                | 234        |
| 11.5.1 NVR Upgrade.....                 | 235        |
| 11.5.2 IPC Upgrade.....                 | 236        |
| 11.6 HDD Check.....                     | 237        |
| 11.6.1 Run S.M.A.R.T. Test.....         | 237        |
| 11.6.2 Bad Sector Detection.....        | 238        |
| <b>12 Playback.....</b>                 | <b>239</b> |
| 12.1 Instant Playback.....              | 239        |
| 12.2 Recording Playback.....            | 239        |
| <b>13 Startup and Shutdown.....</b>     | <b>243</b> |
| <b>14 Web-Based Operations.....</b>     | <b>244</b> |

|           |                                                                       |            |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 14.1      | Preparation.....                                                      | 244        |
| 14.2      | Login.....                                                            | 244        |
| 14.3      | Live View.....                                                        | 245        |
| 14.4      | Playback.....                                                         | 246        |
| 14.5      | Configuration.....                                                    | 247        |
| 14.6      | Smart.....                                                            | 248        |
| <b>15</b> | <b>FAQ.....</b>                                                       | <b>248</b> |
|           | <b>Appendix: Initiative for the Proper Use of Video Products.....</b> | <b>249</b> |

# Preface

---

## Preface

The content of this section is designed to ensure that users use the product correctly to prevent dangers or property loss caused by improper operation. Before using this product, be sure to read this manual carefully. Please keep this manual properly for future reference.

### About This Manual

- We recommend that you use this manual under the guidance of a professional.
  - This manual is designed for use with multiple product models, and it is not possible to list the appearance and functions of each product individually. Please refer to the actual product for use.
  - This manual is intended for multiple software versions, and the illustrations and descriptions in this manual may be different from the actual GUI and functions of the software.
  - Users are fully responsible for the damages and losses that arise due to improper operation.
  - This manual will be updated in real time according to the laws and regulations of the relevant regions.
- For specific details, please refer to the product's paper copy, QR code, or official website. In case of any discrepancy between the paper copy and the electronic version, the electronic version shall prevail.

### About This Product

If the product you have chosen is a video product, please strictly comply with the relevant product regulations. For specific details, please refer to Appendix, Initiative for the Proper Use of Video Products.

### Instructions for Use

- This document serves as a guide for use only. All statements, information, and suggestions contained in this document do not constitute any express or implied warranty.
- We assume no responsibility for any special, incidental, consequential, or indirect damages resulting from the use of this manual or the use of our products, including but not limited to losses due to loss of business profits, data or document loss, and product malfunction or information leakage caused by cyber-attack, hacker attack, and virus infections.
- Due to uncertain factors such as the physical environment, there may be discrepancies between the actual values of some data and the reference values provided in the manual. In case of any questions or disputes, the company's final interpretation shall prevail.

### Formatting Conventions

The UI formatting conventions used in this document are as follows:

| Format | Meaning                                                                                                                                           |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bold   | Bold means UI elements (button names, menu names, window names, etc.), e.g., Click <b>Save</b> .                                                  |
| >      | Indicate a sequence of actions, e.g., click Device Management > Add Device, which means first click Device Management, and then click Add Device. |

### Symbol Conventions

This document uses various distinctive symbols to highlight areas that require special attention during the operation process. The meanings of these symbols are as follows:

| Symbol                                                                              | Meaning                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | NOTE: Provides tips and additional information related to the operation and use of the product.                                                               |
|  | CAUTION: Alerts to matters that requires attention during operation, as improper handling may lead to product damage, data loss, or functional abnormalities. |

| Symbol                                                                            | Meaning                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | WARNING: The annotations following this symbol demand extra attention, as improper handling could potentially cause personal injury. |

## Legal Statement

### Copyright Statement

The products described in this manual may contain software copyrighted by us and any potential licensors. Without the permission of the relevant rights holders, no one may copy, distribute, modify, excerpt, decompile, disassemble, decrypt, reverse engineer, rent, transfer, sublicense, or engage in any other actions that infringe upon the software copyright in any form.

### Disclaimer of Liability

- We assume no responsibility and offer no compensation for any special, incidental, consequential, or indirect damages resulting from the use of this manual or our products, including but not limited to losses related to lost business profits, data, or document loss.
- The product described in this manual is provided on an "as is" basis. Unless required by applicable law, this manual is only for informational purpose, and all statements, information, and recommendations in this manual are presented without warranty of any kind, expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, merchantability, satisfaction with quality, fitness for a particular purpose, and noninfringement.
- When using this product, please strictly adhere to the applicable laws and regulations to avoid infringing upon the rights of third parties, including but not limited to intellectual property rights, data rights, or other privacy rights. You must also not use this product for the purposes of developing or facilitating the use of weapons of mass destruction, biological or chemical weapons, nuclear weapons, or for any other purposes that violate international norms and regulations.

### Privacy Protection Reminder

You may want to read our full privacy policy at our website and get to know the ways we process your personal information. Please be aware, using the product described in this manual may involve the collection of personal information such as face, fingerprint, license plate number, email, phone number, GPS. Please abide by your local laws and regulations while using the product.

## Safety Precautions

The device must be installed, serviced and maintained by a trained professional with necessary safety knowledge and skills. Before you start using the device, please read through this guide carefully and make sure all applicable requirements are met to avoid danger and loss of property.

### Storage, Transportation, and Use

- Store or use the device in a proper environment that meets environmental requirements, including and not limited to, temperature, humidity, dust, corrosive gases, electromagnetic radiation, etc.
- Make sure the device is securely installed or placed on a flat surface to prevent falling.
- Unless otherwise specified, do not stack devices.
- Ensure good ventilation in the operating environment. Do not cover the vents on the device. Allow adequate space for ventilation.
- Protect the device from liquid of any kind.
- Make sure the power supply provides a stable voltage that meets the power requirements of the device. Make sure the power supply's output power exceeds the total maximum power of all the connected devices. Verify that the device is properly installed before connecting it to power.
- Always disconnect the device from power before attempting to move the device. Take proper waterproof measures in accordance with requirements before using the device outdoors.

## Power Requirements

- Install and use the device in strict accordance with your local electrical safety regulations.
- Use a UL certified power supply that meets LPS requirements if an adapter is used.
- Use the recommended cordset (power cord) in accordance with the specified ratings.
- Only use the power adapter supplied with your device.
- Use a mains socket outlet with a protective earthing (grounding) connection. Ground your device properly if the device is intended to be grounded.

## Battery Safety

Please use batteries properly; otherwise, there is a risk of fire or explosion.

- Warning: Using incorrect battery models can lead to explosion.
- If you need to replace the battery, it is recommended that you go to an authorized service center or have it replaced under professional supervision. We shall not be held responsible for any issues arising from unauthorized battery replacement.
- When replacing the battery, be sure to use a battery of the same type as the original! Using the wrong model for replacement (such as certain types of lithium batteries) may cause safety protection to fail.
- Batteries must not be exposed to overheat environments such as sunlight, fire, as this may lead to fire, explosion, or combustion.
- Do not dispose of batteries in fire or heating appliances. Do not squeeze, bend, or cut batteries, as it may cause explosion.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely high or low temperatures, or to very low-pressure environments, as this may cause explosion or leakage of flammable liquid/gas.
- Dispose of the used battery according to your local regulations or the battery manufacturer's instructions. For products or the included remote control containing a button cell battery: Do not ingest the battery - chemical burn hazard! If swallowed, a button cell battery can cause severe internal burns within 2 hours and may be fatal. Precautions (including but not limited to):
  - ~~Keep new and used batteries away from children.~~
  - ~~Stop using the product and keep it away from children if the battery compartment is not securely closed.~~
  - If you suspect that a battery may have been swallowed or inserted inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

## Network Security

**Please take all necessary measures to enhance network security for your device.**

The following are necessary measures for the network security of your device:

- **Change default password and set strong password:** You are strongly recommended to change the default password after your first login and set a strong password of at least nine characters including all three elements: digits, letters and special characters.
  - Do not include the account name or the reverse of the account name.
  - Avoid using consecutive characters, such as 123, abc, etc.
  - Do not use overlapping characters, such as 111, aaa, etc.
- **Keep firmware up to date:** It is recommended that your device is always upgraded to the latest version for the latest functions and better security.
- 

**The following are recommendations for enhancing network security of your device:**

- **Change password regularly:** Change your device password on a regular basis and keep the password safe. Make sure only the authorized user can log in to the device.
- **Enable HTTPS/SSL:** Use SSL certificate to encrypt HTTP communications and ensure data security.
- **Enable IP address filtering:** Allow access only from the specified IP addresses.

- **Minimum port mapping:** Configure your router or firewall to open a minimum set of ports to the WAN and keep only the necessary port mappings. Never set the device as the DMZ host or configure a full cone NAT.
- **Disable the automatic login and save password features:** If multiple users have access to your computer, it is recommended that you disable these features to prevent unauthorized access.
- **Choose username and password discretely:** Avoid using the username and password of your social media, bank, email account, etc., as the username and password of your device, in case your social media, bank and email account information is leaked.
- **Restrict user permissions:** If more than one user needs access to your system, make sure each user is granted only the necessary permissions.
- **Disable UPnP:** When UPnP is enabled, the router will automatically map internal ports, and the system will automatically forward port data, which results in the risks of data leakage. Therefore, it is recommended to disable UPnP if HTTP and TCP port mapping have been enabled manually on your router.
- **Multicast:** Multicast is intended to transmit video to multiple devices. If you do not use this function, it is recommended you disable multicast on your network.
- **Check logs:** Check your device logs regularly to detect unauthorized access or abnormal operations.
- **Isolate video surveillance network:** Isolating your video surveillance network with other service networks helps prevent unauthorized access to devices in your security system from other service networks.
- **Physical protection:** Keep the device in a locked room or cabinet to prevent unauthorized physical access.
- **SNMP:** Disable SNMP if you do not use it. If you do use it, then SNMPv3 is recommended.

# 1 Local Operations

This chapter introduces operation methods and matters needing attention on the local interface.

## 1.1 Before You Begin

- Please be aware that functions may vary with NVR model.
- The figures in this manual are for illustration purpose only and may vary with NVR model.
- The parameters that are grayed out on the local interface cannot be edited. The parameters and values displayed may vary with NVR model and version.

## 1.2 Local Operations

This section introduces mouse operations and front panel buttons.

You can refer to [Initial Configuration](#) and complete a quick configuration.

 **Note:** Unless otherwise specified, all operations described in this manual are performed with a mouse by the right hand.

### Mouse Operations

Table 1-1: Mouse Operations

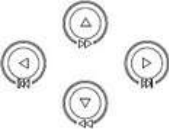
| Name Operation   |              | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Left buttonClick |              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Select or confirm an item.</li><li>• Select to edit digits, symbols, uppercase or lowercase letters in a field.</li></ul>                        |
|                  | Double-click | Switch single window or multi-window in live view.                                                                                                                                       |
|                  | Drag         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Draw or move a rectangle on the screen.</li><li>• Sort windows in a multi-window layout.</li></ul>                                               |
| Right button     | Click        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Show the shortcut menu.</li><li>• Exit digital zoom.</li><li>• Exit the current window when <b>Cancel</b> or <b>Exit</b> is displayed.</li></ul> |
| Scroll wheel     | Scroll up    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Scroll up a list, window, or scroll bar.</li><li>• Zoom in on the screen when digital zoom is enabled.</li></ul>                                 |
|                  | Scroll down  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Scroll down a list, window, or scroll bar.</li><li>• Zoom out on the screen when digital zoom is enabled.</li></ul>                              |
|                  | Long press   | Restore to the lowest resolution.                                                                                                                                                        |

### Front Panel Buttons

The front panel buttons may vary with NVR model.

Table 1-2: Front Panel Buttons 1

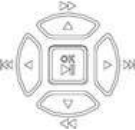
| Button                                                                              | Description                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Display the main menu.                                           |
|  | Switch to the next tab on the screen or switch the input method. |

| Button                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Auxiliary function button.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|  | Exit the current window.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|  | <p>Direction button: Switch windows or menu items; or control rotation direction of a PTZ camera when the PTZ toolbar is closed. PTZ stands for pan, tilt, and zoom.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> / : Rewind or forward 30 seconds in full screen.</li> <li> / : Variable-speed forward or rewind in full screen.</li> </ul> |
|  | Confirm an operation, or start/pause the playback.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Startup: Press and hold the button for 1 to 2 seconds.<br/>  <b>Note:</b> This button only supports shutdown for certain devices. Please connect the device to power to start it up.</li> <li>Shutdown: Press and hold the button for 3 seconds until you hear a beep, then hold for 2 seconds until an on-screen message appears, and then click <b>Yes</b> to shut down the device.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                        |

**Table 1-3: Front Panel Buttons 2**

| Button                                                                              | Description                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Enter 1; or display the main menu.                                              |
|  | Enter 2, A, B, or C; or start instant playback.                                 |
|  | Enter 3, D, E, or F; or start manual recording.                                 |
|  | Enter 4, G, H, or I; or enter the PTZ control interface.                        |
|  | Enter 5, J, K, or L; or switch the screen layout in live view or playback mode. |
|  | Enter 6, M, N, or O; or enable or disable arming.                               |
|  | Enter 7, P, Q, R, or S; or take a snapshot.                                     |
|  | Enter 8, T, U, or V.                                                            |
|  | Enter 9, W, X, Y, or Z.                                                         |
|  | Enter 0 or a space.                                                             |
|  | Delete.                                                                         |



| Button                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Switch the input method.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|  | Auxiliary function button.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|  | Exit the current window.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|  | Switch to the next tab.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Switch windows or menu items; or control rotation directions of a PTZ camera when the PTZ toolbar is closed. PTZ stands for pan, tilt, and zoom.</li> <li>: Rewind or forward 30 seconds in full screen.</li> <li>: Variable-speed forward or rewind in full screen.</li> <li>: Confirm an operation, or start/pause the playback.</li> </ul> |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Startup: Press and hold the button for 1 to 2 seconds.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> This button only supports shutdown for certain devices. Please connect the device to power to start it up.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shutdown: Press and hold the button for 3 seconds until you hear a beep, then hold for 2 seconds until an on-screen message appears, and then click <b>Yes</b> to shut down the device.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                        |

## 2 Initial Configuration

This chapter describes the initial configuration of the NVR.

### 2.1 Preparation

- Make sure that at least one monitor is correctly connected to the VGA or HDMI interface on the rear panel of the NVR, otherwise, you cannot view the local interface.

 **Note:** If no images are displayed after the NVR is powered on, it may be because the monitor does not support the current output resolution of the NVR. Please press and hold the scroll wheel of the mouse to restore to the lowest resolution.

- Make sure that the hard disk(s) are correctly installed. For detailed installation steps, please refer to the quick guide shipped with the NVR.

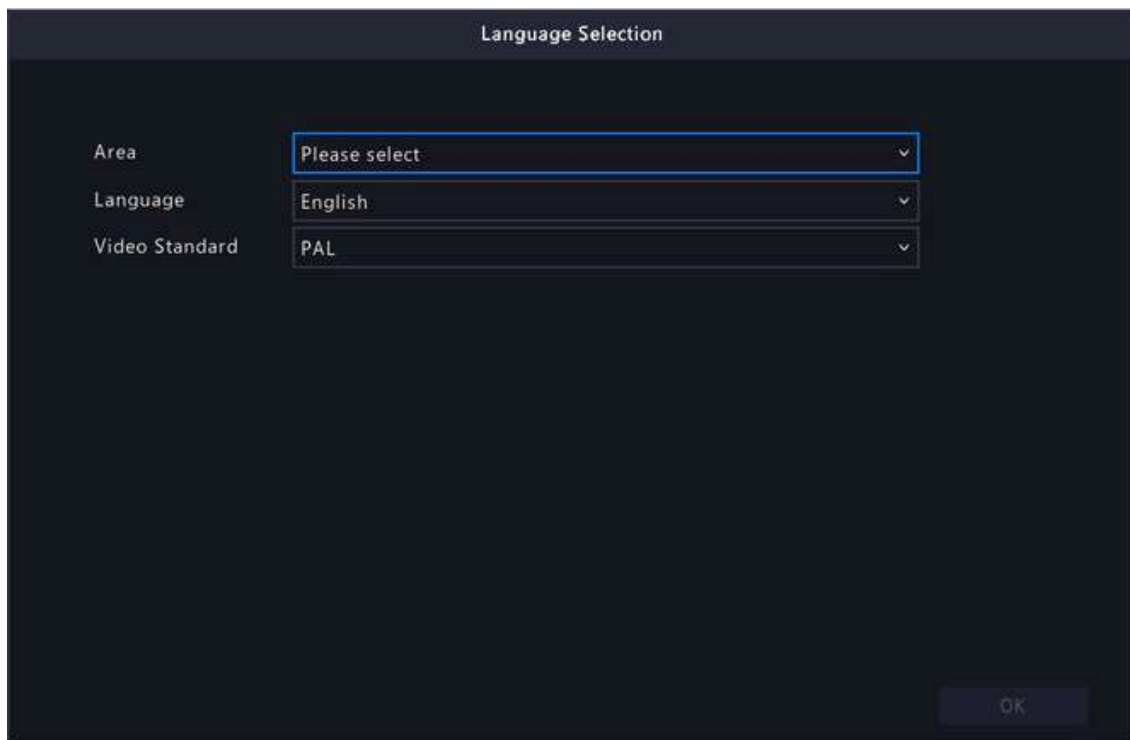
### 2.2 Login

#### Device Login

- The **Language Selection** page appears after the NVR starts up. Set the area, language, and video standard based on the actual situation. The video standard can be changed in [Basic Configuration](#) later.

- PAL: 50Hz
- NTSC: 60Hz

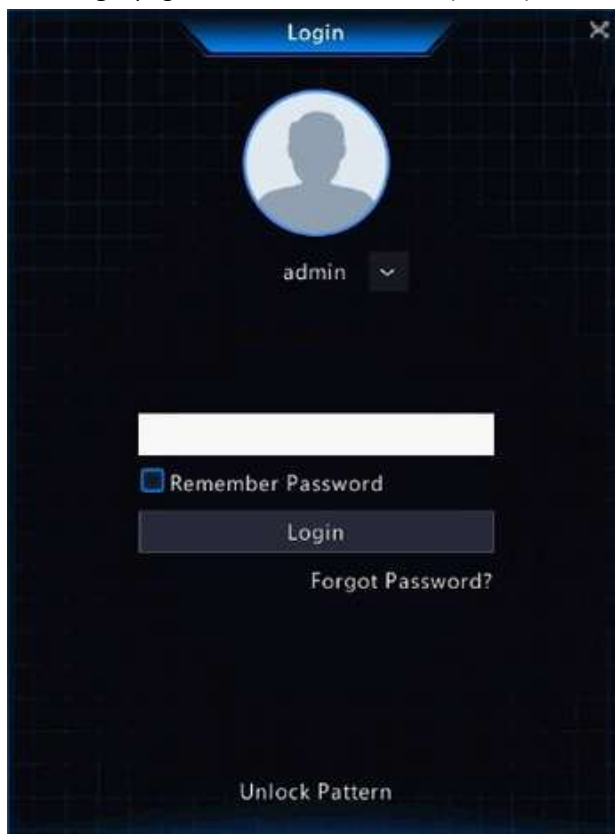
 **Note:** The video standard is automatically generated according to the default standard of the selected area. You can also change it as needed.



A dark-themed dialog box titled "Language Selection". It contains three dropdown menus arranged vertically. The first dropdown, labeled "Area", shows "Please select". The second dropdown, labeled "Language", shows "English". The third dropdown, labeled "Video Standard", shows "PAL". An "OK" button is located in the bottom right corner.

| Area          | Language | Video Standard |
|---------------|----------|----------------|
| Please select | English  | PAL            |

2. On the **Login** page, select the default user (admin), enter the default password (123456), and then click **Login**.



A dark-themed login page with a grid background. At the top is a "Login" header with a close button. Below it is a circular user icon placeholder, followed by the text "admin" and a dropdown arrow. A white password input field is below that. There is a checkbox labeled "Remember Password". A "Login" button is below the checkbox, and a "Forgot Password?" link is below the button. At the bottom is a link that says "Unlock Pattern".

 **Note:** If you enable **Remember Password**, the username and password will be automatically filled in the next time.

3. Click **Yes** in the pop-up window to change the password into a strong one.



4. On the **Change Password** page, enter the old password, new password, and confirm the new password. You may check **Email** to enter your email address, and then click **OK**.

 A "Change Password" form with a dark background. It contains the following fields:
 

- Username:** A text box containing "admin".
- Old Password:** An empty password field.
- Password:** A password field with a red "Weak" indicator on the right.
- Confirm:** An empty password field.
- Email:** A checkbox labeled "Email" followed by an empty text box.

 An "Apply" button is located at the bottom right of the form.


**Note:**

- Use the default username and password (admin/123456) to log in for the first time. After login, you have to change the password, and use the new password to log in the next time.
- For security, you are strongly recommended to set a strong password with at least 9 characters including all three elements: letter, digit, and special character.
- It is recommended to enter your email address in case you need to reset the password. You may also enter it when you need to retrieve the password. See [Reset Password](#) for details.

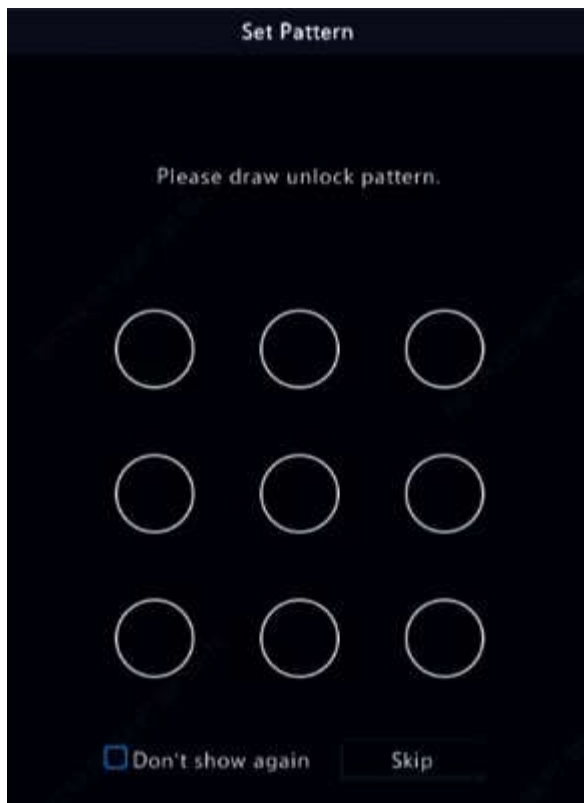
5. The **Password Sync Attention** dialog box appears. Select the checkbox below as needed, and then the new NVR password will be synced to all the online cameras via Plug & Play.

 A "Password Sync Attention" dialog box with a dark background. It features a warning icon (yellow triangle with an exclamation mark) and the following text:
 

By checking the box below, the new NVR password will be synced to all the online cameras connected via Plug & Play. Please note this new password. Uncheck to keep default password of cameras.

 Below this text is a checkbox labeled "I want to update the online cameras password with the new NVR password." The checkbox is currently unchecked. A "Next" button is located at the bottom right.

6. (Optional) Set an unlock pattern, or click **Skip** to proceed.

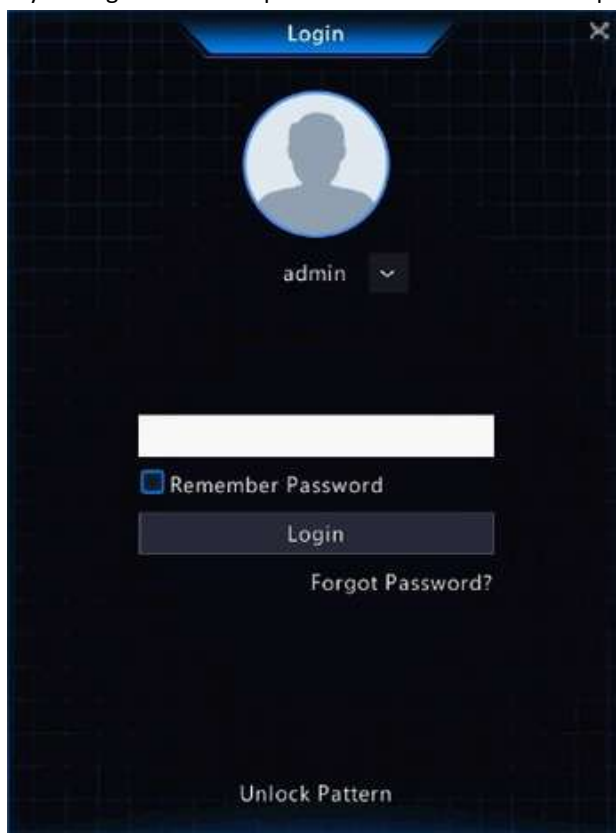


**Note:**

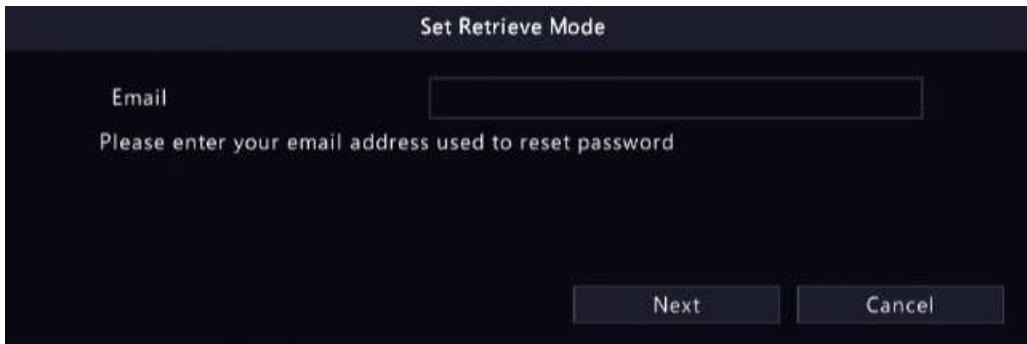
- You can set the unlock pattern later at anytime or disable it under **Menu > System > User**.
- If an unlock pattern is set, it will replace the password at login.

## Reset Password

1. If you forgot the admin password or want to reset the password, click **Forgot Password** on the login page.



2. (Skip this step if you have already entered your email address) Enter your email address so as to receive the security code, that is, the temporary password.



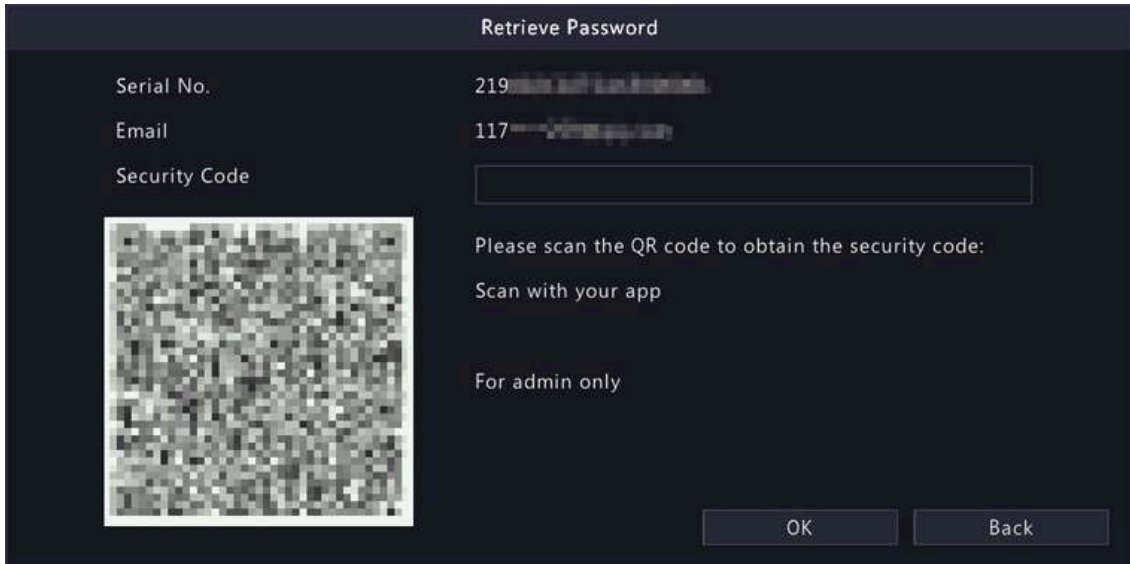
**Set Retrieve Mode**

Email

Please enter your email address used to reset password

Next Cancel

- Follow the instructions on the screen to obtain the security code.



**Retrieve Password**

Serial No. 219

Email 117

Security Code

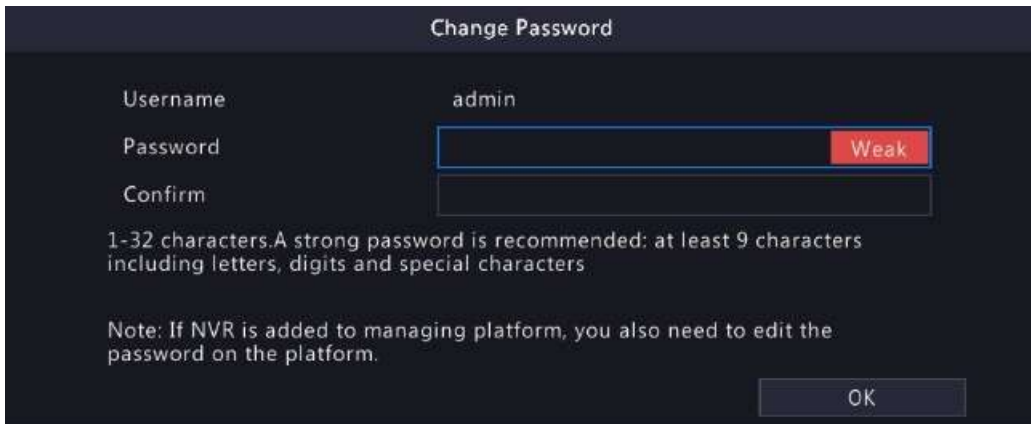
Please scan the QR code to obtain the security code:  
Scan with your app

For admin only

OK Back

 **Note:** The app may vary with NVR model.

- Enter the security code received from the email address, and click **OK**.
- Enter the password, confirm the password, and then click **OK** to reset the password.



**Change Password**

Username admin

Password  Weak

Confirm

1-32 characters. A strong password is recommended: at least 9 characters including letters, digits and special characters

Note: If NVR is added to managing platform, you also need to edit the password on the platform.

OK

- Use the new password to log in again.

## 2.3 Wizard

The wizard page appears after you login. Follow the wizard to complete the most basic setup, or click **Exit** to skip this step.

 **Note:** You can also go to **Menu > System > General > Basic Setup** to set the basic parameters.

- Enable or disable the wizard as needed and then click **Next** or click **2**.



- Set the time parameters, including time zone, date format, time format, and system time, and then click **Next**.



- Configure TCP/IP. Select the working mode and NIC. Check **Enable DHCP** to automatically obtain the IP address, subnet mask and IP default gateway. You can also enter the information manually. Then, click **Next**.



- (For Wi-Fi devices only) Configure IPC Wi-Fi Connection . Select the channel region and 2.4G channel based on the actual situation, and then click **Next**.



**Note:**

- This step applies to Wi-Fi models only. Please refer to the actual UI display.
- Wi-Fi signal frequency bands supported may vary by country or region. The use of wireless channels must comply with local laws and regulations.



- Add IP devices. Select the IP devices to add in the discovered device list, and click **Add**.



**Note:**

- For Wi-Fi models, this function is displayed as step 5. Please refer to the actual UI display.
- To add IP devices through PoE ports, see *Option 6: Connect via Cable* in [Add IPC](#) for details.
- The added IP devices can go online and start live view only if the password is still the default password. If the password has been changed, you need to enter the correct password for the camera to go online or set the default password for the camera. See [Default Password](#) for details.
- If the desired IP device is not in the device list, you may add it in a preview page or under **Menu > Camera > Camera > Camera**. See [Channel Management](#) for details.



- Click **OK**.

## 3 Live View

This chapter introduces the live view page, including window toolbar, screen toolbar, shortcut menu, digital zoom, sequence operation, etc.

 **Note:** The operations may vary with NVR model.

### 3.1 Live View Status

The following icons are used to indicate alarms, recording status, and audio status in a live view window.

**Table 3-1: Live View Window Icons**

| Icon                                                                              | Description   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
|  | Tampering     |
|  | Recording     |
|  | Two-way audio |
|  | Alarm         |

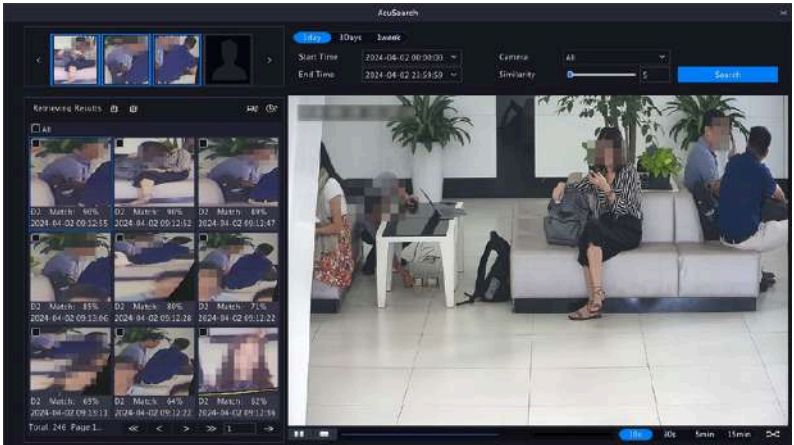
### 3.2 Window Toolbar

Click a window to display the window toolbar for quick configuration.

**Table 3-2: Window Toolbar**

| Button                                                                              | Name             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | PTZ Control      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Available for PTZ cameras only. Click to display the PTZ control window.</li><li>You can also configure PTZ under <b>Menu &gt; Camera &gt; PTZ</b>. See <a href="#">PTZ Configuration</a> for details.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|  | Fisheye Mode     | Set the mount mode and display mode for fisheye cameras. This button appears only for fisheye cameras.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|  | Local Recording  | Record live video in the window to the hard disk. Click  to stop recording.<br> <b>Note:</b> Similar to manual recording, local recording is a scheduled recording and has higher priority over other video recording schedules. You can play the local recording in normal mode. |
|  | Instant Playback | Click to play the video recorded during the past 5 minutes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|  | Digital Zoom     | Zoom in on an area of interest in the window. See <a href="#">Digital Zoom</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|  | Image Settings   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click to set the image mode and parameters so as to get optimal images in the window.</li><li>You can also edit image settings under <b>Menu &gt; Camera &gt; Image &gt; Image Settings</b>. See <a href="#">Image Enhancement</a> for details.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                           |
|  | Take Snapshot    | Click to take a snapshot. The window borders will flash white. You may view and back up snapshots under <b>Menu &gt; Backup &gt; Image</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  | OSD              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Click to set OSD.</li><li>You can also set OSD under <b>Menu &gt; Camera &gt; OSD</b>. See <a href="#">Display Configuration</a> for details.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



| Button                                                                             | Name                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|   | Two-way Audio       | <p>Start two-way audio with the camera. The sound volume is adjustable. Click  to stop.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Correct audio input and output (AUDIO IN/OUT) connections between NVR and IPC are required.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|   | Turn Audio On       | <p>Click to turn on audio. The sound volume is adjustable. Click  to turn off audio.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you turn on audio in the current window, audio of the previous window is turned off.</li> <li>For certain devices operating in independent output mode, after you enable audio for a channel displayed on a monitor (e.g., monitor A) and then move the mouse to another monitor (e.g., monitor B), the audio of the channel displayed on the previous monitor (monitor A) will be muted automatically.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|   | Quick IPC Disarming | <p>The icon  appears when an alarm occurs. If the alarm comes from a connected IPC, you can click  to cancel the action(s) configured for the IPC.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|   | Camera Info         | <p>Hover over the button to view the bit rate of the current window; click the button to view the camera information, change the user name or password.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|  | AcuSearch           | <p><b>Note:</b> Before use, go to <b>Menu &gt; VCA &gt; Analyzer Config</b>, and set the analyzer mode to <b>AcuSearch/AcuTrack</b>.</p> <p>On the live view or playback page, click , drag to select the target (motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle/human body), and click <b>AcuSearch</b> to view the accurate search results. By default, the NVR searches for images of all cameras of the current day and with the similarity of 60%. You can reset the search conditions as needed, and the set similarity will be the default value the next time you perform the accurate search.</p>  <p><b>Note:</b> Up to 8 targets of the selected area can be analyzed and searched at the same time.</p> |

## Digital Zoom

Zoom in on an area of images in a window for details.

1. On the preview page, click the window, and then click  on the window toolbar.



2. Move your mouse to the area you want to zoom in on, then use your scroll wheel to zoom in. The enlarged image is as follows.



3. Right-click to exit zoom.

### 3.3 Screen Toolbar

Move your mouse to the bottom of the preview page to display the screen toolbar. Click  to lock the toolbar.

**Table 3-3: Screen Toolbar**

| Button                                                                              | Description                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Click to select menu, playback, logout, restart, shutdown.                      |
|  | Select the screen layout, including single window and 4/6/8/9/16/25/36 windows. |
|  | Previous or next screen.                                                        |
|  | Start or stop sequence. See <a href="#">Sequence</a> for details.               |
|  | Click to go to the <b>Playback</b> page.                                        |

| Button                                                                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Click to go to the <a href="#">Face Recognition</a> page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|  | Click to go to the <a href="#">Vehicle Recognition</a> page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|  | Switch to multi-sensor preview mode. See <a href="#">Multi-Sensor Preview</a> for details.<br> <b>Note:</b> This function is only available for dual-channel cameras.                                                                     |
|  | Click to go to the <b>Epidemic Control</b> page. For temperature measurement results, see <a href="#">Thermal Imaging</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|  | Tap to choose  or  , and select an IP speaker for two-way audio or broadcast. See <a href="#">Two-Way Audio and Broadcast of IP Speaker</a> for details. |
|  | Click to display the cloud service window. You may scan the QR code and download an app to manage your NVR.<br> <b>Note:</b> This function is only available to certain NVR models.                                                       |
|  | Click to view camera information, including camera status and alarm status.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|  | Click to view NVR alarm and camera alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|  | Show device time. Hover over the button to view the date; click to edit time settings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|  | Lock/hide the screen toolbar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## Sequence

Use sequence when you want to view live videos from different cameras at the same time and ensure the image clarity. The function requires you to configure the screen layout, windows, linked cameras, and the sequence interval.

The following example describes how to configure sequence for five cameras based on a 4-window screen layout.

1. On the preview page, right-click and select **Multi-Window > 4 Windows**.



 **Note:** The number of windows that can be displayed may vary with NVR model.

2. Click  on the screen toolbar to start sequence.

The system starts to display images of four cameras in four windows on the first screen, and then display the fifth camera's image on the second screen after the set interval.



 **Note:** The default sequence interval is 8 seconds. You can set it under **Menu > System > Preview**. See [Preview Configuration](#) for details.

- Click  to stop sequence.

## Face Recognition

To view face snapshot records, you need to configure [Face List](#), [Face Comparison](#), and [Face Detection](#) first.

- Click  on the screen toolbar.

On this page, you can view the historical face comparison records on the left, and view face snapshots, snapshot details, and prompt message on the right. 1 view is displayed by default, and you can switch to 4 or 9 views to view more face snapshots.



**Face recognition**

History

| Name                                                                                | Time     | Status       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------|
|  | 14:20:21 | Match        |
|  | 14:20:21 | Match        |
|  | 14:20:19 | Match        |
|  | 14:20:18 | Match        |
|  | 14:20:18 | Unregistered |
|  | 14:20:17 | Match        |

20220439  
N3-2.92TMS  
14:20:21  
VIID Match Face List  
Welcome 

20220439  
N3-2.94LAPI  
14:20:21  
VIID Match Face List  
Welcome 

20220464  
N3-2.95  
14:20:19  
VIID Match Face List  
Welcome 

20220417  
N3-2.94LAPI  
14:20:18  
VIID Match Face List  
Welcome 

14:39 2022-09-29

1 4 9

- Click , configure face recognition parameters, and then click **OK**.



Configuration

Page Name

Match Message

Unregister Message

Face recognition

☒ Show
☐ Hide

Welcome

☒ Show
☐ Hide

Stranger

OK

Cancel

| Item               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Page Name          | The default is face recognition. Set it as needed.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Match Message      | <p>If the face has a match in the face library, the default match message <b>Welcome</b> appears. You can customize the message as needed.</p> <p>Click <b>Hide</b>, the page will not show the match message.</p> |
| Unregister Message | <p>If the face does not have a match in the face library, the default message <b>Stranger</b> appears. You can customize the message as needed.</p> <p>Click <b>Hide</b>, the page will not show the message.</p>  |

- Click  to exit the face recognition page.

## Vehicle Recognition

To view vehicle snapshot records, you need to configure [Plate List](#) and [Plate Comparison](#) first.

- Click  on the screen toolbar, and then you can view pass-through records, vehicle snapshot information, etc.

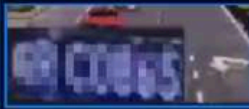
Vehicle Recognition

**Vehicle Records**

| Plate No. | Time     | Status    |
|-----------|----------|-----------|
| 88888888  | 14:40:50 | Not Match |
| 88888888  | 14:40:46 | Not Match |
| 88888888  | 14:40:44 | Not Match |
| 88888888  | 14:40:41 | Not Match |
| 88888888  | 14:40:37 | Not Match |
| 88888888  | 14:40:33 | Not Match |
| 88888888  | 14:40:32 | Not Match |
| 88888888  | 14:40:31 | Not Match |

**Vehicle Snapshot Info**





88888888

14:40:31

**Details**

Vehicle Color: Other

Plate Color: Blue

14:40 2022-09-29

- Click  to exit the vehicle recognition page.

## Multi-Sensor Preview

View the added multi-sensor cameras as well as non-multi-sensor cameras with freely bound channels on the NVR's web interface (under **Setup > Camera > Camera > Channel Binding**).

This function is only available to dual-channel cameras that support [Panoramic Linkage](#).

**Note:**

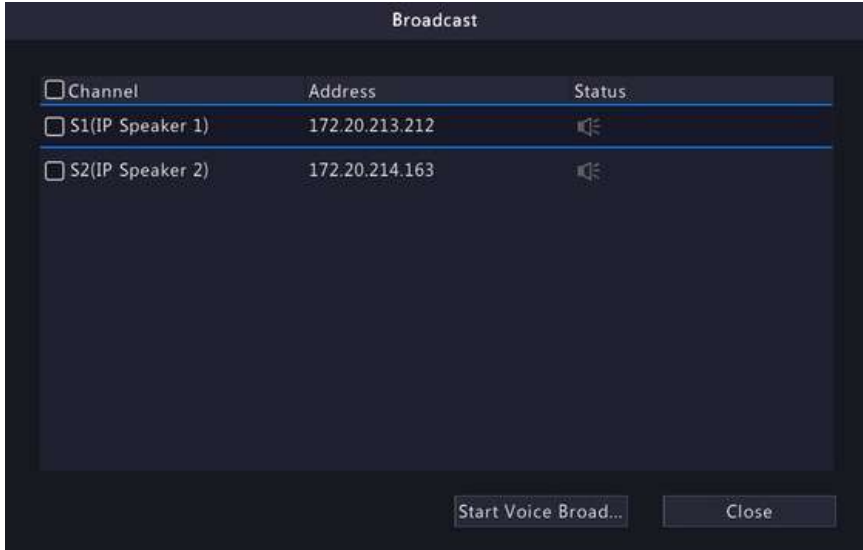
- Some multi-sensor cameras may use a vertical split-screen layout to display their images.
- If the channels of a multi-sensor camera are bound incorrectly, use the channel binding function to rebinding them.



| Button                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | Drag to zoom. Drag to select a specific area in the left/top panoramic image, and then the corresponding area will be linked and magnified in the right/bottom close-up image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|   | Track manually. After configuring detection rules for <a href="#">Smart Intrusion Prevention</a> functions, when the camera detects moving objects (motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle/pedestrian) in the detection area, you can click the bounding box in the left window to zoom in on and track the object in the right/bottom window.<br><br><b>Note:</b> To use this function, enable <b>Panoramic Linkage</b> on the <b>Trigger Actions</b> page of smart intrusion prevention functions. See <a href="#">Camera Linkage</a> for details. |
|  | Click to link. Click anywhere in the left/top panoramic image, and then the right/bottom close-up image will move to the corresponding position.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  | PTZ configuration. Configure and control PTZ cameras.<br><br><b>Note:</b> To use this function, the channel 2 should be a PTZ camera. See <a href="#">PTZ Configuration</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|  | Previous screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  | Next screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|  | Exit the multi-sensor preview.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## Two-Way Audio and Broadcast of IP Speaker

Please add IP speakers first. See [IP Speaker](#) for details. The two-way audio and broadcast cannot be enabled at the same time.

| Icon                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <p>Select an IP speaker, and click <b>Start Two-Way Audio</b>. The two-way audio of the previous channel is automatically turned off when you turn on the two-way audio of the other channel.</p>  |
|  | <p>Select an IP speaker, click <b>Start Voice Broadcast</b>, and the icon status changes to .</p>                |

 **Note:** The two-way audio or broadcast will be turned off when you exit the preview page or click **Stop Two-Way Audio** or **Stop Voice Broadcast** in the pop-up window. They cannot be turned off if you only close the pop-up window.

### 3.4 Shortcut Menu

A shortcut menu as shown below appears when you right-click in a window.



## Shortcut Menu

Table 3-4: Shortcut Menu

| Item             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Menu             | Display the main menu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Common Menu      | Go to the <b>Camera</b> , <b>Network Config</b> , and <b>Backup</b> page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Single Window    | Switch to single window.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Multi-Window     | Select the screen layout, including 4/6/8/9/16/25/36 windows.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Corridor         | Display video images in corridor mode. You can set the number of windows from the <b>Preview Windows</b> drop-down list under <b>Menu &gt; System &gt; Preview</b> . See <a href="#">Preview Configuration</a> for details.<br><div>  <b>Note:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To display images in corridor mode, make sure the camera is installed correctly (rotated 90° clockwise or counterclockwise), and then set the <b>Image Rotation</b> parameter under <b>Menu &gt; Camera &gt; Image</b> to rotate images accordingly.</li> <li>When a channel is in corridor mode, all the operations (such as digital zoom and drawing motion detection area) are performed in corridor mode.</li> </ul> </div> |
| Wide mode        | Switch to the wide mode. Support the screen layout of 2/3/6/7/8/9/12 windows.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Main/Aux Monitor | Switch live video from different video outputs. Press and hold the right mouse button to switch between main monitor and auxiliary monitor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Playback         | Play the video of the current day for the camera linked to the current window. You can also choose to play videos from other days as needed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Preview Mode     | Switch between <b>Normal</b> and <b>Smart</b> . The default is <b>Normal</b> mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| VCA Search       | Search the VCA snapshots and recordings on the <b>Search</b> page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Light Config     | Set image parameters for the selected camera, including image enhancement, smart illumination, exposure, white balance, and advanced configuration. See <a href="#">Image Settings</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Output Mode      | Choose a video output mode, including standard, soft, bright, vivid, and custom. Brightness, saturation, and other parameters are also configurable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |



| Item   | Description                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manual | Manual settings include manual recording, manual snapshot, manual alarm, buzzer, and let through manually. See <a href="#">Manual Operations</a> for details. |

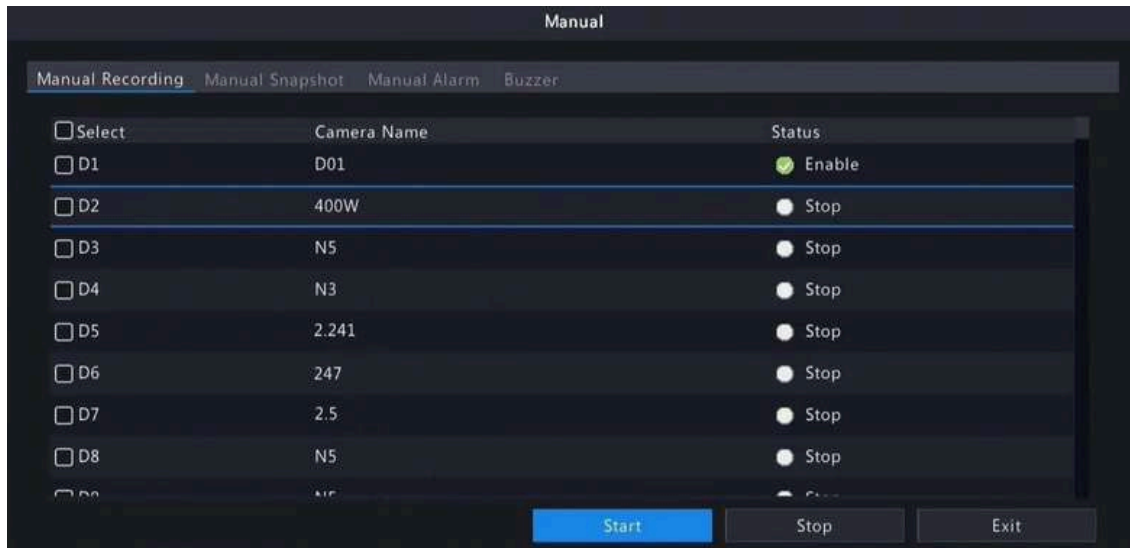
## Manual Operations

Manual operations include manual recording, manual snapshot, manual alarm, buzzer, and let through manually.

### Manual Recording

 **Note:** Similar to local recording  on the screen toolbar, manual recording is a scheduled recording and has higher priority over other recording schedules. You can play manual recordings in normal mode.

1.Right-click and select **Manual > Manual Recording**.



2.Start or stop manual recording.

- Start recording: Select the desired camera(s) and then click **Start**.
- Stop recording: Select the camera(s) being recorded and then click **Stop**.

### Manual Snapshot

1.Right-click and select **Manual > Manual Snapshot**.



2. Start or stop manual snapshot.

- Start snapshot: Select the desired camera(s) and then click **Start**.
- Stop snapshot: Select the camera(s) that has enabled snapshot, and click **Stop**.

## Manual Alarm

Right-click and select **Manual > Manual Alarm**. You can trigger or clear an alarm output manually. See [Manual Alarm](#) for details.

## Buzzer

Right-click and select **Manual > Buzzer**. You can stop the buzzer manually. See [Buzzer](#) for details.

## Let Through Manually

If a license plate not match alarm occurs and the IPC cannot lift the barrier automatically, you can trigger the IPC to lift the barrier manually on the NVR side as needed.

### Note:

- This function requires you to configure plate not match alarm first. See [Plate Comparison](#) for details.
- This function is available to cameras that support controlling barrier gates.

1. Right-click and select **Manual > Let Through Manually**.



2. Click the corresponding [Button] and trigger the camera to lift the barrier.

## 4 Channel Configuration

Configure IPC, encoding, audio, snapshot, OSD, image, privacy mask, and PTZ parameters.

**Note:** The IP devices mentioned in this manual mainly refer to IP cameras (or network cameras).

### 4.1 Channel Management

Manage IP cameras.

#### Note:

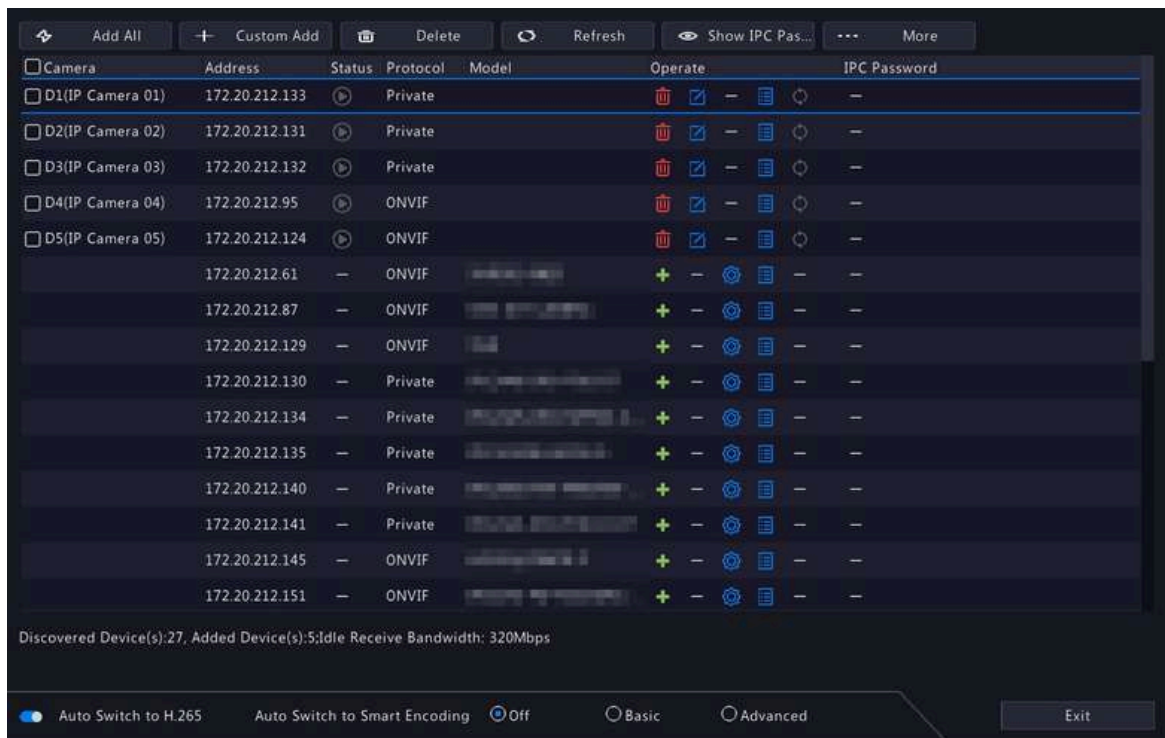
- Before you start, make sure the IP cameras are connected to your NVR via network.
- An IP camera should be connected to one NVR only. An IP camera managed by multiple NVRs may cause unwanted issues.

#### 4.1.1 IPC Configuration

Add and manage IP cameras.

Go to **Menu > Camera > Camera > Camera**.

**Note:** The third-party cameras cannot be added to the NVR via the private protocol.



## Add IPC

The system automatically searches for IP cameras and lists the discovered. Click **Refresh**, the system refreshes the list and IPC status. Choose a way to add IPCs.

- Option 1: Custom Add

1. Click **Custom Add**.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Add IP Camera'. It contains a table with columns: No., IP Address, Status, Qty, and Model. The table lists six cameras with IP addresses from 206.3.0.9 to 206.3.0.27. The status of these cameras varies between 'Online' (green checkmark) and 'Offline' (blue exclamation mark). Below the table, there are input fields for 'Add Mode', 'Protocol', 'IP Address', 'Port', 'Username', 'Password', and 'Total Camera Number'. The 'IP Address' field is set to '206.3.0.9', 'Port' is '80', 'Username' is 'admin', and 'Total Camera Number' is '1'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Protocol', 'Search', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

| No. | IP Address | Status  | Qty | Model                |
|-----|------------|---------|-----|----------------------|
| 1   | 206.3.0.9  | Online  | 1   | IPC1405-IR3-IPV16-DT |
| 2   | 206.3.0.10 | Online  | 1   | IPC1405-IR3-IPV16-DT |
| 3   | 206.3.0.11 | Online  | 1   | IPC1405-IR3-IPV16-DT |
| 4   | 206.3.0.22 | Offline | 1   | IPC1405-IR3-IPV16-DT |
| 5   | 206.3.0.24 | Online  | 1   | IPC1405-IR3-IPV16-DT |
| 6   | 206.3.0.27 | Online  | 1   | IPC1405-IR3-IPV16-DT |

Add Mode:  IP Address: 206.3.0.9 Port: 80 Username: admin Password: \*\*\*\*\* Total Camera Number: 1

Protocol Search OK Cancel

2. In the window displayed, enter the IPC's IP address and complete other settings, then click **OK**. You may check the camera's status.

- : Camera online.

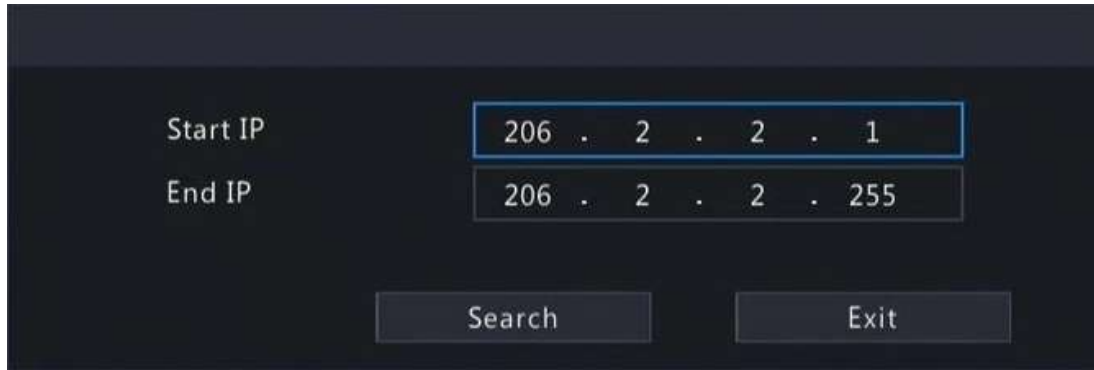
- : Camera offline. Point to the icon to view the failure information.
- : The camera is added to another NVR.

3. Repeat the above steps to add other IPCs.

- Option 2: Search Segment

1. Click  **More**, and select **Search Segment**.

2. Enter the start and end IP addresses, and click **Search**. The discovered IP devices are listed.



3. Select the desired camera, click  to add it to the NVR.

- Option 3: Add All

Click **Add All** to add all the discovered IPCs (if not exceeding the upper limit).

 **Note:** If the camera's login password has been changed and it not its default password, you can change the default password to be the same as the current login password, and then the camera can go online. See [Default Password](#) for details.

- Option 4: Click 

Click  to add the camera directly.

 **Note:** If the camera's login password has been changed and it not its default password, you can change the default password to be the same as the current login password, and then the camera can go online. See [Default Password](#) for details.

- Option 5: Add from the Preview Window

 **Note:** This option is not applicable to NVRs with PoE ports.

1. On the preview page, click  in a window to enter the **Add IP Camera** page.

2. Select the desired IP camera and then click **OK**.

- Option 6: Connect via Cable

1. Connect an IP camera to a PoE port or a switching port of the NVR with a network cable. The connected camera will be added to the NVR automatically.

2. Check the camera status under **Menu > Camera > Camera > Camera**.

 **Note:**

- This option is only applicable to NVRs with PoE ports, and the added camera cannot be deleted.
- If you want to add an IPC that is not connected to the NVR with a network cable, click , change **Plug-and-Play** to **Manual**, and complete other parameters.
- For NVR with PoE ports only,  appears under **Status** if the power output from a PoE port is below or above the rated power of the connected camera.

- Option 7: Add from Another Network

Use this option when the NVR and the IP camera are connected to different routers. Make sure the NVR can access the camera via the camera's public IP address and mapped port number.

 **Note:** First you need to enable port mapping under **Setup > Network > Basic Config > Port Mapping** on the IP camera's Web interface.

1. Click **Custom Add**.

2. Choose a way to add IP cameras.

- IP Address

(1)On the IP camera's Web interface, go to **Setup > Network > Basic Config > Port Mapping**, and obtain the IP address (public IP) and external port number.

(2)On the NVR's local interface, select a protocol, enter the obtained IP address and port, and then enter the username and password.

(3)Click **OK**.



**Note:** GB28181 protocol is not supported.

- Domain Name

(1)On the IP camera's Web interface, go to **Setup > Network > DDNS**, enable **DDNS**, set the DDNS type to **DynDNS** or **NO-IP**, set a domain name, and get the server address. Enter the domain name that you have signed up on the DNS website, enter the username and password, and then click **Save**.

(2)On the NVR's local interface, select a protocol, enter the obtained domain name, and enter the username and password. The port is the IP camera's external port.

(3)Click **OK**.



**Note:**

- If the protocol is set to **Custom**, the port is the mapped external RTSP port of the IP camera.
- Do not add an IP camera to an NVR using different methods (e.g., IP and DDNS) at the same time.
- When cameras are added to the NVR using DDNS/domain name/public IP or port, alarms may fail to send when they are different routers. If the NVR and cameras are behind different NATs, the IP address and port of the camera must be the same as those of the

| Networking type                                              | Analysis                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Results                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The NVR and cameras are behind different NATs                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When the NVR subscribes to camera alarms, the subscription address is the NVR's private IP address, therefore it is unreachable</li><li>• The NVR's alarm listening port is not mapped, therefore it is unreachable</li></ul> | The NVR cannot receive alarms from cameras                                                                  |
| The NVR is behind NAT, while the cameras are outside the NAT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When the NVR subscribes to camera alarms, the subscription address is the NVR's private IP address, therefore it is unreachable</li><li>• The NVR's alarm listening port is not mapped, therefore it is unreachable</li></ul> | The NVR cannot receive alarms from cameras                                                                  |
| The NVR is outside the NAT, while the cameras are behind NAT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• When the NVR subscribes to camera alarms, its IP address is reachable from outside the camera's NAT</li><li>• The alarm listening port is reachable from outside the NAT</li></ul>                                            | The NVR can theoretically receive alarms from cameras, but certain gateway restrictions may cause anomalies |

- WebSocket

(1)On the NVR's local interface, enter the channel ID, username, and password.

(2)On the IP camera's Web interface, go to **Setup > Network > Platform Access > Websocket**. Enable **Websocket**, enter the destination IP address, destination port, device ID, and authentication key, and then click **Save**.

(3)Click **OK**.

 **Note:**

- The channel ID and password on the NVR should be the same as the device ID and login password on the IP camera.
- The destination address, destination port, and authentication key on the IP camera correspond to the IP addresses, port, and login password on the NVR.

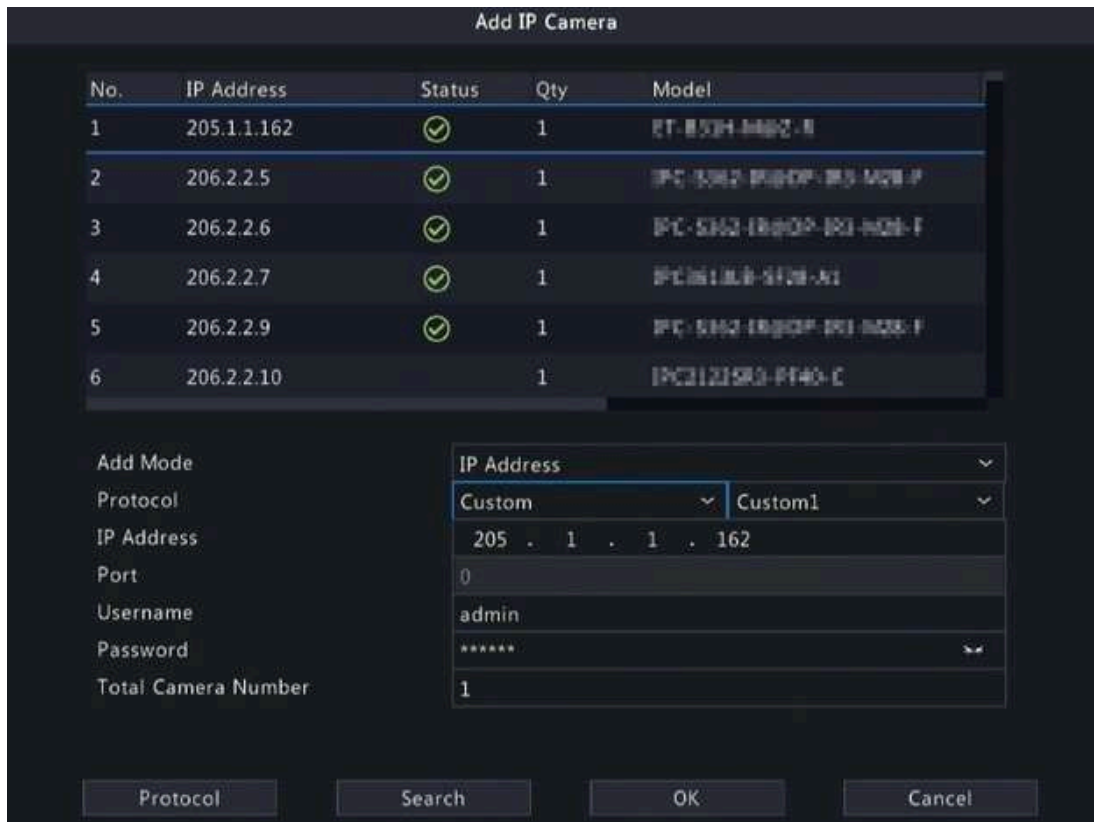
- Option 8: Use Custom Protocol

 **Note:**

- Use this option when the IP camera supports the standard RTSP.
- Only live and recorded video streams are available from the camera added in this way. Configuration operations are not supported.

1.Go to **Menu > Camera > Camera > Camera**.

2.Click **Custom Add**. Select **Custom** from the **Protocol** drop-down list.



| No. | IP Address  | Status | Qty | Model                      |
|-----|-------------|--------|-----|----------------------------|
| 1   | 205.1.1.162 | ✓      | 1   | RT-B53H-M802-N             |
| 2   | 206.2.2.5   | ✓      | 1   | IPC-S362-IR-800P-IPC-M20-F |
| 3   | 206.2.2.6   | ✓      | 1   | IPC-S362-IR-800P-IPC-M20-F |
| 4   | 206.2.2.7   | ✓      | 1   | IPC-M1308-8120-A1          |
| 5   | 206.2.2.9   | ✓      | 1   | IPC-S362-IR-800P-IPC-M20-F |
| 6   | 206.2.2.10  |        | 1   | IPC2121SR3-PT40-C          |

Add Mode:

Protocol:  Custom1

IP Address: 205 . 1 . 1 . 162

Port: 0

Username: admin

Password: \*\*\*\*\*

Total Camera Number: 1

Protocol Search OK Cancel

3. Click **Protocol**.

**Protocol**

|                    |                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Custom             | Custom1                             |
| Protocol Name      | Custom1                             |
| Port               | 7891                                |
| Transfer Protocol  | UDP                                 |
| Enable Main Stream | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Resource Path      | rtsp://<ip>:<port>/hjt              |
| Enable Sub Stream  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| Resource Path      | rtsp://<ip>:<port>/                 |

Example : rtsp://<IP address>:<Port number>/<Resource path>;

One channel:  
rtsp://192.168.0.1:554/unicast/c1/s0/live

Multi-channel:  
rtsp://192.168.0.1:554/unicast/c[%C]/s0/live Add selected camera ID  
rtsp://192.168.0.1:554/unicast/c[%C+1]/s0/live Add selected camera ID+1  
rtsp://192.168.0.1:554/unicast/c[%C+1]/s0/live Add selected camera ID-1  
[%C±N] : %C means the remote camera ID selected, N means offset

4. Set the protocol name, enter the RTSP port number, transmission protocol, resource paths, etc., and then click **OK**.

 **Note:** Contact the camera manufacturer for resource paths of main stream and sub stream.

5. Enter the IP address, username, and password, and then click **OK**. Check status in the camera list.

• Option 9: Add by Importing File

- For first-time NVR users: Please insert a USB drive (purchased separately) into the device first.

1. Click  **More** and choose **Export**. Select an export path in the directory list and click **Backup**. A .CSV file will be then generated in the selected directory.

 **Note:**

- For the PoE NVR: The default information of each channel is displayed in the file. You may edit the information as needed.
- For the non-PoE NVR: There are only table headers in the file. You need to manually fill in the channel information.

2. Remove the USB drive from the device and insert it into the PC. Open the exported .CSV file, enter or edit the information as needed, and then save it.

 **Note:** The contents for some fields are as follows:

- Add Mode: Plug-and-Play/IP Address/EZDDNS/Domain Name
- Protocol: Private/ONVIF/GB28181/Custom
- Transport Protocol: UDP/TCP
- PTZ: Auto/Support/Not Support

3. Insert the USB drive back into the device. Click  **More** and choose **Import**. Select the .CSV file in the directory list.

- When transferring data from an old NVR to a new one: Click  **More** and choose **Import**. Select the .CSV file exported from the old NVR in the directory list, and click **Import**.

 **Note:** If the IPC fails to get online, please check whether the information in the .CSV file is correct.



## Export IP Camera List

Click  **More** and choose **Export**. Select the export path in the directory list and click **Backup**. A .CSV file will be then generated in the selected directory, indicating that the IP camera list has been successfully exported.

## Edit IP Camera

Option 1

Select the target camera and click . Edit the settings as needed, and then click **OK**.



| No. | IP Address | Status | Qty | Model                   |
|-----|------------|--------|-----|-------------------------|
| 1   | 206.3.0.9  | ✓      | 1   | IPC3445-B06-PF06-DT     |
| 2   | 206.3.0.10 | ✓      | 1   | IPC3405-PW-PW0056-WL-DT |
| 3   | 206.3.0.11 |        | 1   | IPC360558-ADP284MC-B0   |
| 4   | 206.3.0.22 | ⓘ      | 1   | IPC3405-IR3-HUPF48-C-DT |
| 5   | 206.3.0.24 |        | 1   | IPC3445-B06-PF06-DT     |
| 6   | 206.3.0.27 |        | 1   | IPC2425-B03-HUPF48-C-DT |

Configuration fields:

- Add Mode:
- Protocol:
- IP Address:
- Port:
- Username:
- Password:
- Total Camera Number:

Buttons: Protocol, Search, OK, Cancel

### Note:

- To change the IP camera connected to the channel, you can edit the IP channel related parameters (except IP address), or directly click another camera in the list above.
- The configuration items may vary with IPC model.

Option 2

1.If the username and password input for an IPC is incorrect, the live view window will show the cause, and you can change the username and password in the live view window.



2. Click , and modify username or password.



Modify IP Camera

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| Camera ID         | D1(HDIPCAM)         |
| IP Address        | 210 . 2 . 216 . 100 |
| Connection Status | Online              |
| Username          | admin               |
| Password          | *****               |

OK Cancel

- Click **OK** and then check the status of camera.  means the camera is online.

## Delete IP Camera

You can delete IP camera(s) one by one or in batches.

 **Note:** Cameras corresponding to PoE ports or switching ports cannot be deleted.

- Select a camera to be deleted, click , and click **OK** in the pop-up window.
- Select cameras to be deleted, click **Delete**, and click **OK** in the pop-up window.

## Network Configuration

Select the camera, and click . Edit the IP address, IPv4 subnet mask, IPv4 default gateway for the camera. Click **Apply**.

Net Config

Network

|                      |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| Camera ID            | D1(HDIPCAM)         |
| IP address           | 210 . 2 . 216 . 100 |
| IPv4 Subnet Mask     | 255 . 255 . 192 . 0 |
| IPv4 Default Gateway | 210 . 2 . 192 . 1   |

(Note: This operation will change network settings for the camera.)

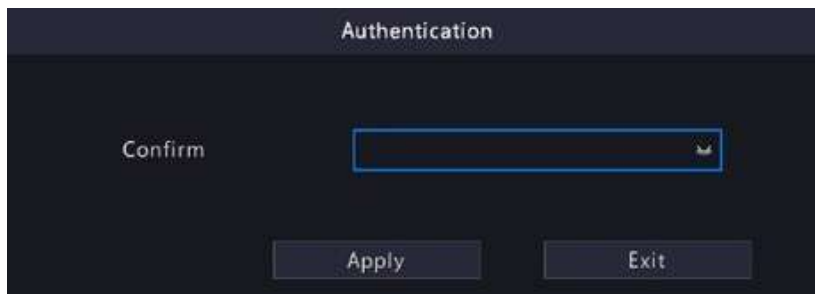
Apply Cancel

 **Note:**  indicates the camera does not support changing network settings.

## IPC Password

Show or hide the login password of connected IPCs.

- Click .



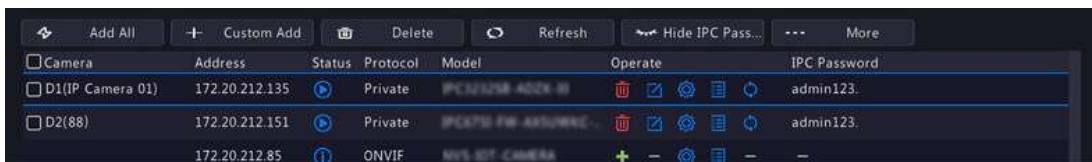
2. On the **Authentication** page, enter the login password of the admin user.

**Note:**

- Only admin can set to display or hide IPC password.
- Click  to display the password in clear text.

3. Click **Apply**.

- If the password is correct, it will automatically return to the IPC configuration page, and IPC password will be displayed in clear text.



**Note:** Click  to hide IPC passwords.

- If the password is incorrect, a message will appear, and the IPC password will not be displayed.

## More Info

Select the channel, and click  to view the detailed information, including remote camera ID, manufacturer, and port number.



## Change Window Position

Use this function to change window position of channels on the preview page, without changing the channel ID, IP address, and display order in the channel list. Choose a way to change window position.

- On the multi-window preview page, drag a window to another window to swap their positions.
- On the **Preview Configuration** page under **Menu > System > Preview**, change window positions on the preview page. See [Preview Configuration](#) for details.

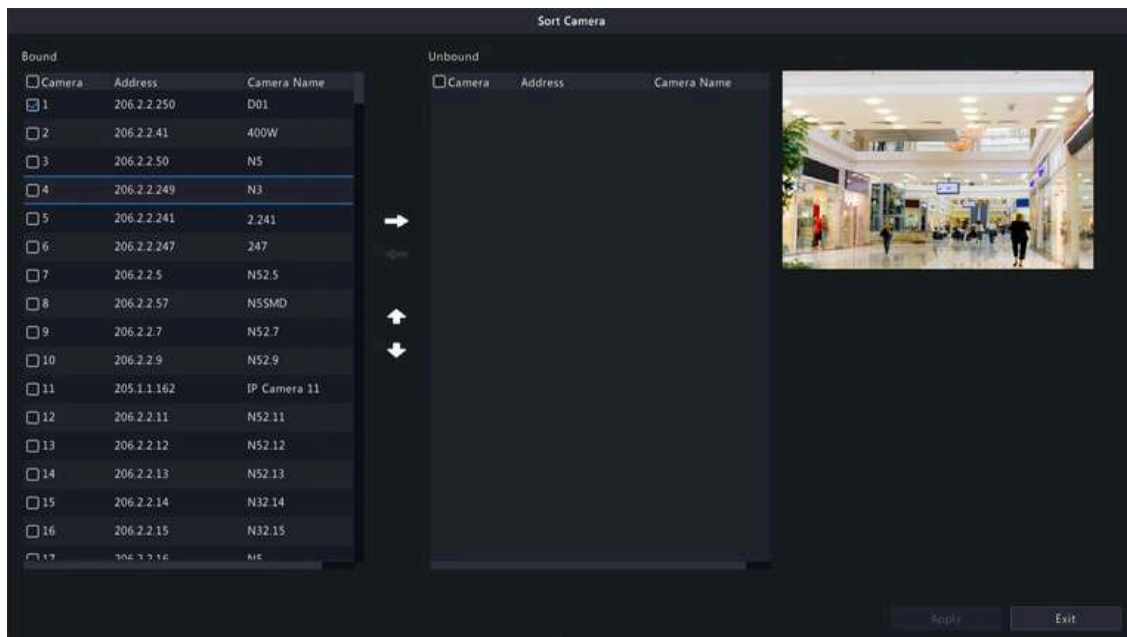
## Sort Camera

Use this function to change a camera IP bound to a channel. This will not only change the camera's position in the camera list, but also change the position of the camera's live view window. The following example describes how to switch camera 1 and camera 4.

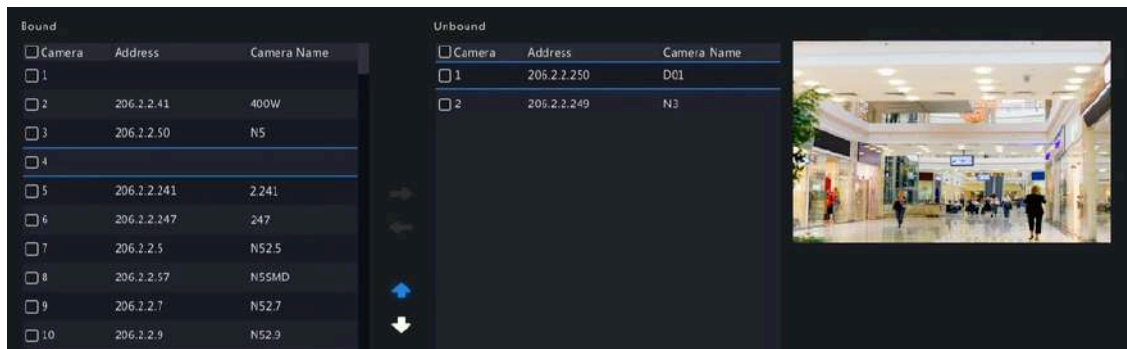
**Note:**

- This function is not available to NVRs with PoE ports or switching ports.
- This section describes how to sort cameras on an NVR with more than 32 channels. For NVRs with 32 channels or less, you can sort cameras by dragging the mouse.

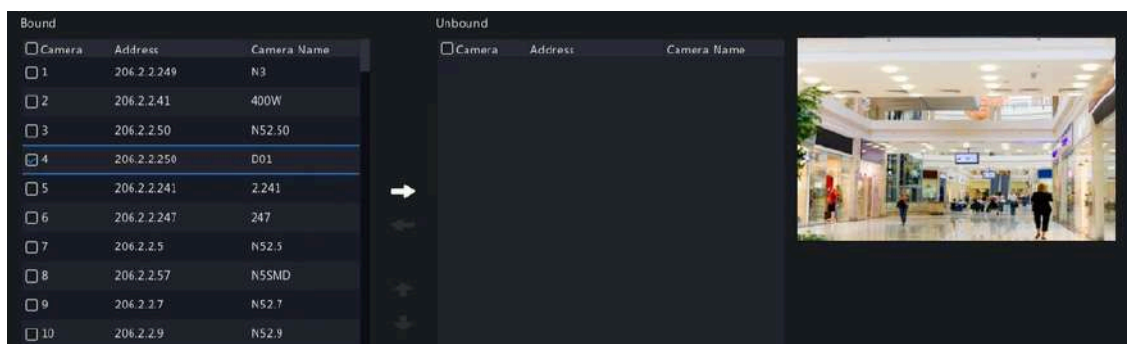
1. Click  **More**, and select **Sort Camera**.



- In the left list, select the check box for camera 1 and click . Then camera 1 with IP 206.2.2.250 now appears in the right list. Perform the same operations to camera 4.



- In the right list, select the camera 4 with IP 206.2.2.249 and click . Then camera 4 appears at the previous line of camera 1 in the list. Perform the same operations to camera 1, so camera 1 appears at the previous line of camera 4 in the list.



- Click **Apply**. IPs of camera 1 and camera 4 are swapped, and the position of preview window will also be swapped. Repeat the above steps to sort other cameras.



#### Note:

- Click the move up/down icon to move up or down the current highlighted camera (not the selected camera).
- To move a camera left, select a corresponding check box in the left list first; otherwise the camera will be inserted to the first blank line.
- The settings cannot be saved when the right list is not empty. You need to clear the list first.

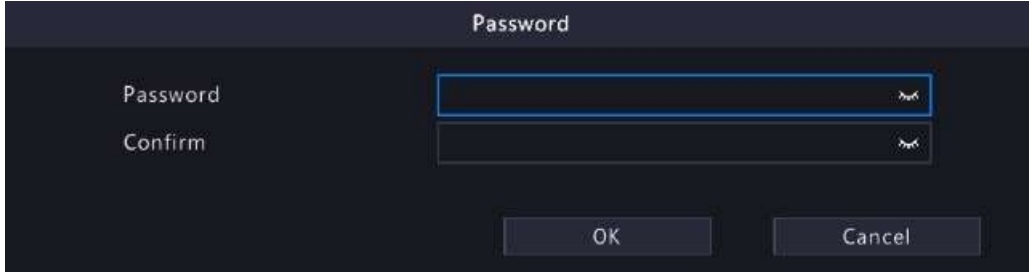
## Batch Change Password

When multiple IPCs are not added successfully due to incorrect password, and if the login passwords of these cameras are the same, use this function to change the passwords in batches.

### Note:

- This function only changes the password used to add cameras. It does not change the cameras' login password.
- This function is only applicable for IPCs with the same login password. If one of the cameras still fails to be added after you change the password, it means the camera's login password is different, and you need to change the password separately.

1. Select the cameras with the same password. Click **More**, and select **Batch Edit Password**.



2. Enter the new password and confirm the password.

3. Click **OK**.

## Default Password

If the camera's login password has been changed, the camera will not be able to go online after being added to the NVR. You can enable **Default Password**, and change the password to be the same as the camera's current login password before adding the camera.

**Note:** This function is available to add IPC in [Wizard](#), and **Option 3: Add All** or **Option 4: Click +** in [Add IPC](#).

## Other Operations

| Item                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Auto Switch to H.265          | <p>When enabled, the NVR automatically chooses H.265 for a newly added camera.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Every time a camera is added to the NVR, it is considered a newly added camera. This function is not effective to cameras that are already added or added cameras that go back online after being offline.</li><li>• This function is enabled by default on some NVR models.</li></ul>                                                                                    |
| Auto Switch to Smart Encoding | <p>Select <b>Basic</b> or <b>Advanced</b>, then the NVR automatically chooses basic Smart Encoding mode or advanced Smart Encoding mode for a newly added camera.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Every time a camera is added to the NVR, it is considered a newly added camera. This function is not effective to cameras that are already added or added cameras that go back online after being offline.</li><li>• This function is enabled by default on some NVR models.</li></ul> |
| Refresh                       | Click <b>Refresh</b> to check the camera status.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Live View                     | Click  to play live video of the camera.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## 4.1.2 Fisheye Configuration

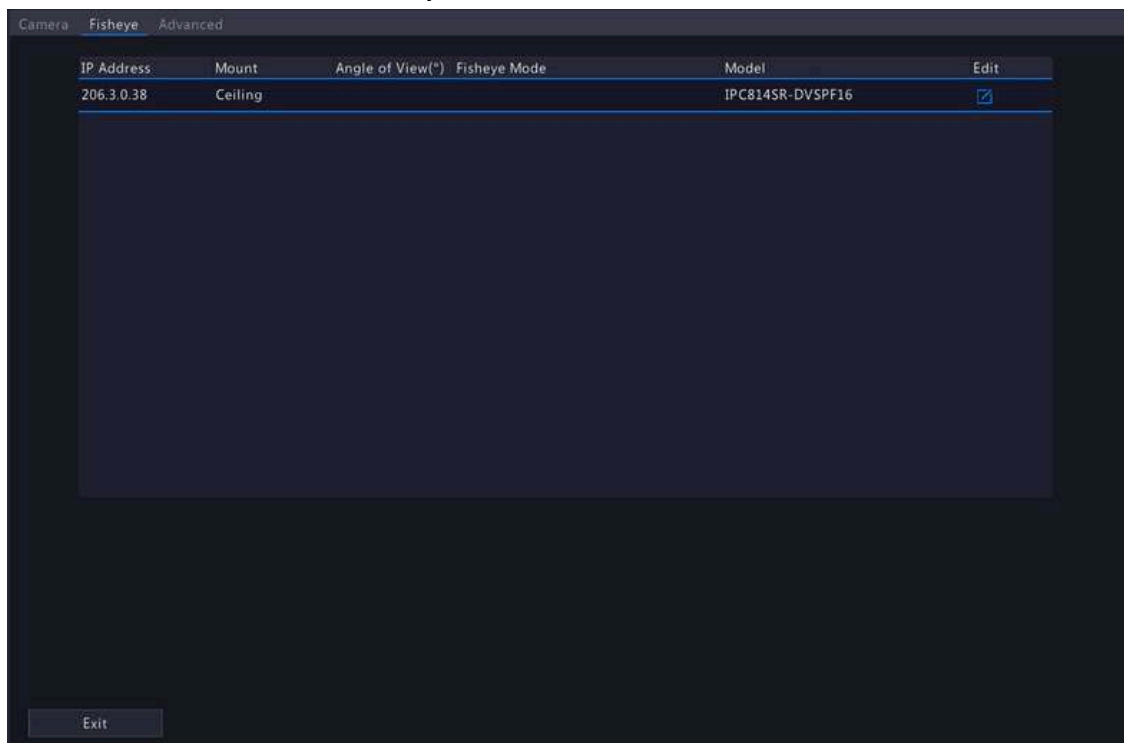
Set the mounting mode and display mode for fisheye cameras. Fisheye configuration is supported only by certain fisheye cameras.

 **Note:** Before using this function, make sure that a fisheye camera has been mounted and that the camera has been added to your NVR.

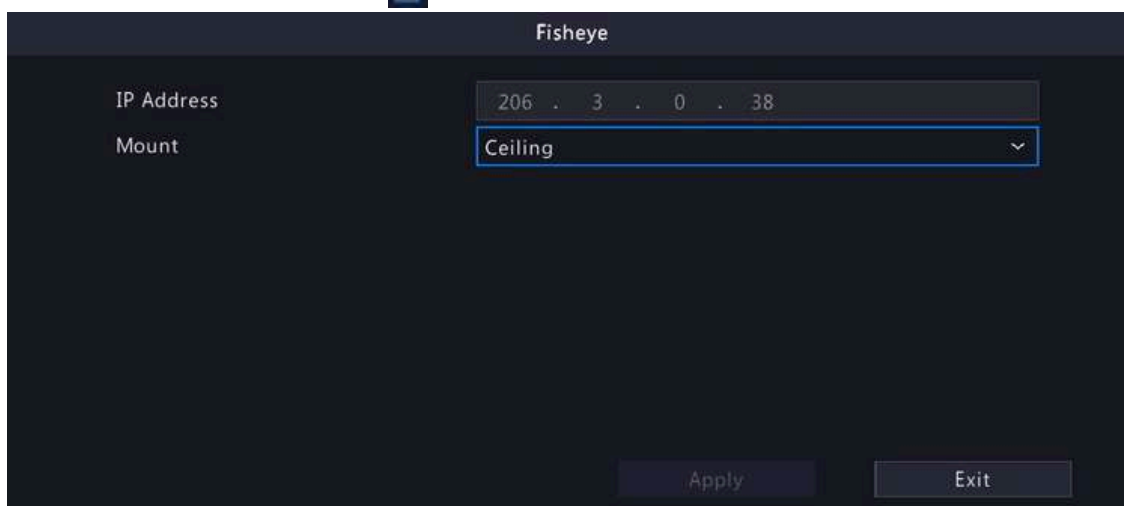
### Configuration

Configure the following parameters after the fisheye camera is installed.

1. Go to **Menu > Camera > Camera > Fisheye**.



2. Select the fisheye camera and click .



3. Set the parameters as needed.

| Item              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mount             | Select the mounting mode, including ceiling mount, wall mount, and desktop mount. If you change how the fisheye camera is installed, change its mounting mode so as to display proper images. |
| Angle of View (°) | Set the viewing angle of the fisheye camera.                                                                                                                                                  |

| Item         | Description                                                                       |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fisheye Mode | The display mode of the current camera in the live view window. Set it as needed. |

- Click **Apply**.

## Dewarping

Fisheye cameras provide large wide-angle views, but the image captured is distorted. You may adjust the output image by correcting the shooting angle of the fisheye.

 **Note:** Dewarping is available in live view and playback (in normal and corridor playback modes). The operations are similar. The following describes dewarping in live view.

- On the preview page, click  on the window. The figure as shown below appears.

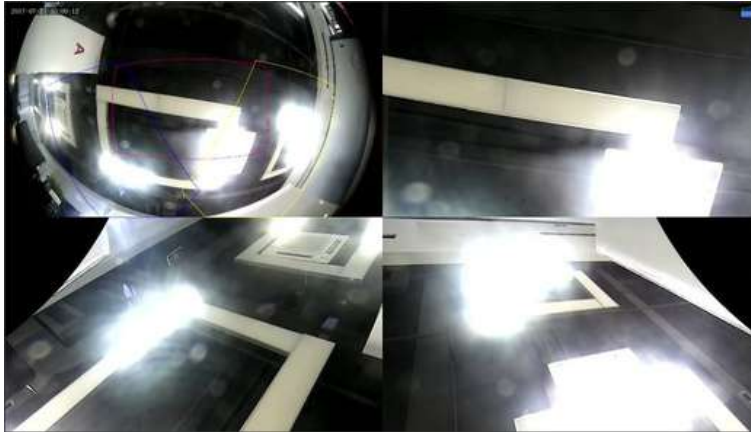


- Set the mounting mode and display mode.

| Mount                                                                                             | Display Mode                                                                        | Description                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Ceiling Mount  |  | 360° panoramic original image |
|                                                                                                   |  | 360° panoramic + 1PTZ         |
|                                                                                                   |  | 180° panoramic                |
|                                                                                                   |  | Fisheye + 3PTZ                |
|                                                                                                   |  | Fisheye + 4PTZ                |
|                                                                                                   |  | 360° panoramic + 6PTZ         |
|                                                                                                   |  | Fisheye + 8PTZ                |
| Wall Mount     |  | 360° panoramic original image |
|                                                                                                   |  | Panoramic                     |
|                                                                                                   |  | Panoramic + 3PTZ              |
|                                                                                                   |  | Panoramic + 4PTZ              |

| Mount | Display Mode                                                                      | Description    |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|       |  | Panoramic+8PTZ |

3. Dewarping operations: Take Ceiling Mount and Fisheye+3PTZ as an example.



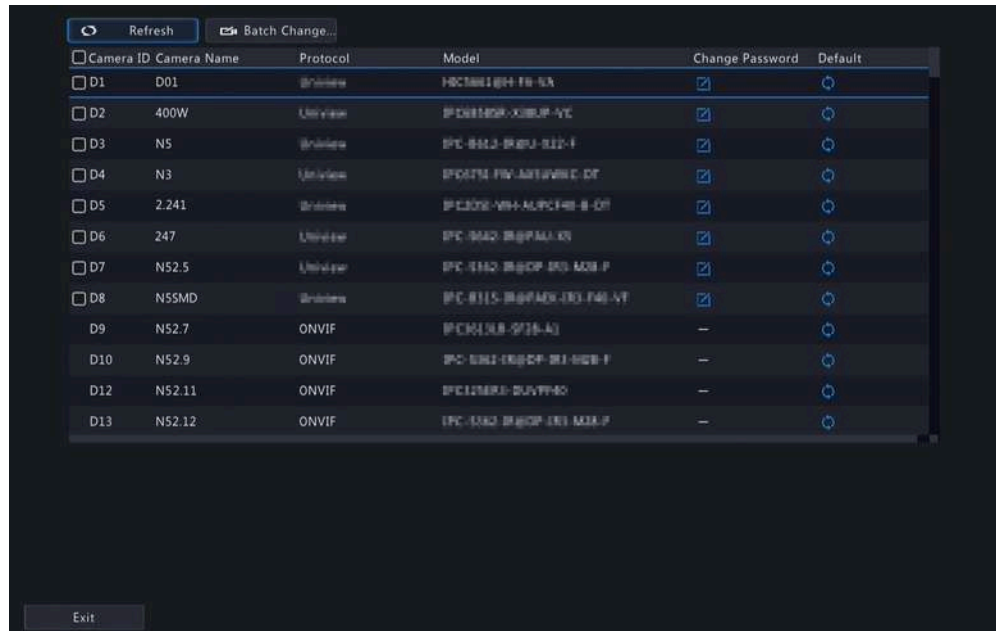
- Drag the mouse to rotate the image or use the scroll wheel to zoom in or out on a PTZ image. A box appears on the fisheye image as the image rotates, and as you drag the box or move the scroll wheel on the fisheye image, the corresponding PTZ image rotates or zooms in or out as well.

### 4.1.3 Advanced Functions

Change the password of online IP cameras or restore factory default settings for cameras.

 **Note:** Changing camera password is available for cameras connected via the private protocol.

Go to **Menu > Camera > Camera > Advanced**.

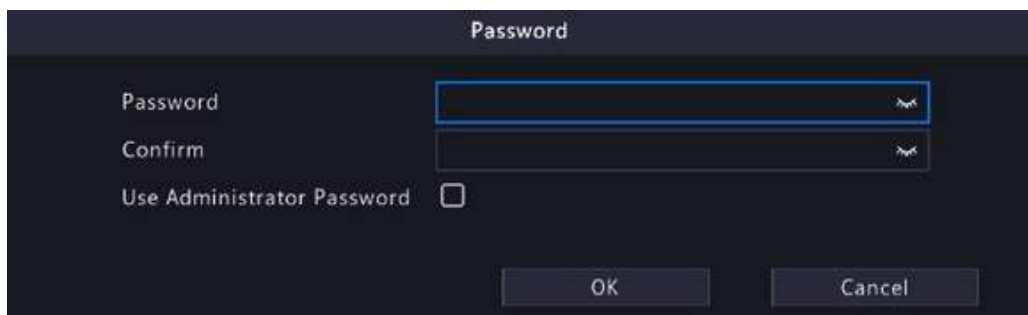


#### Change Camera Password

You can change password of camera(s) one by one or in batches.

1. Select a camera and click , or select the target cameras and click **Batch Change Password**.





A dialog box titled "Password" with a dark background. It contains three input fields: "Password", "Confirm", and "Use Administrator Password" (which is a checkbox). Below the input fields are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

2. Enter the new password and confirm the password.

 **Note:** Select **Use Admin Password**, the camera's password is changed to the admin password of the NVR, and cannot be edited.

3. Click **OK**. Check if the password is successfully changed.

## Restore Default Settings

Select the camera, click . A message indicating camera restart appears, click **OK** and then the camera's default settings will be restored.

## 4.2 Audio & Video

Configure encoding and audio parameters.

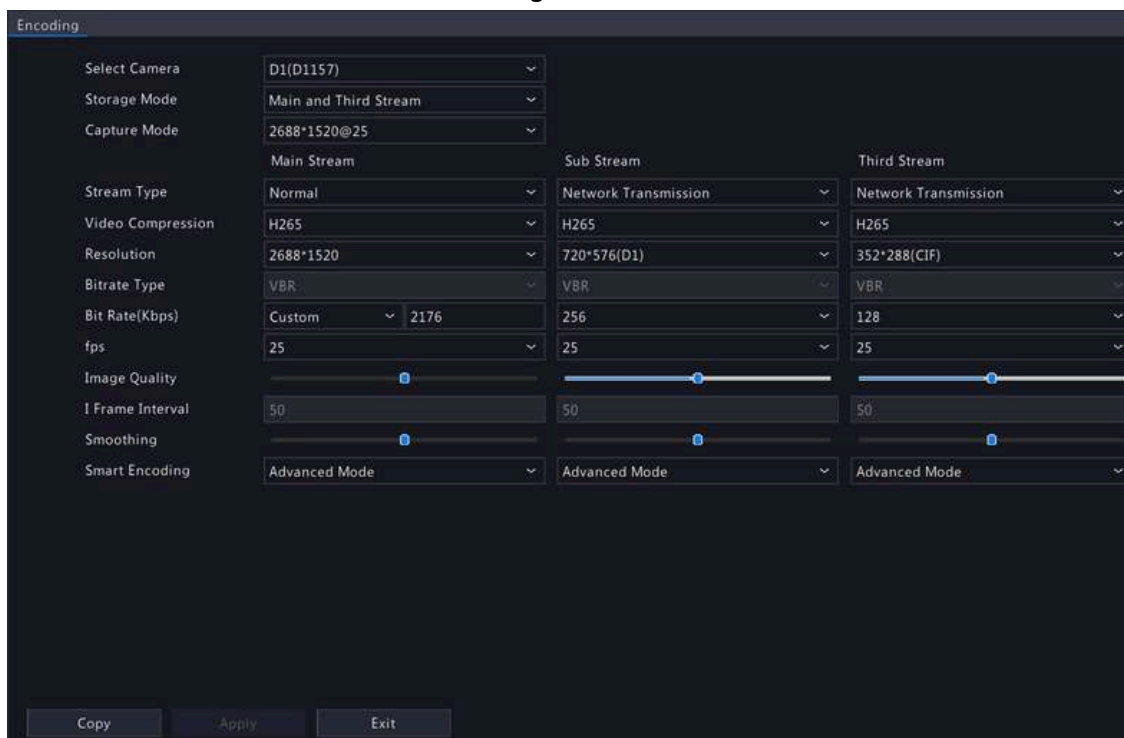
### 4.2.1 Encoding Settings

Configure storage mode, capture mode, stream type, etc.

 **Note:**

- The configuration items may vary with IPC models or versions.
- Some functions may be unavailable if the IPC version is too low. In this case, you need to upgrade the IPC first.

1. Go to **Menu > Camera > Audio & Video > Encoding**.



A dialog box titled "Encoding" with a dark background. It contains a list of settings on the left and three columns of settings on the right. The settings on the left are: Select Camera, Storage Mode, Capture Mode, Stream Type, Video Compression, Resolution, Bitrate Type, Bit Rate(Kbps), fps, Image Quality, I Frame Interval, Smoothing, and Smart Encoding. The settings on the right are: Main Stream, Sub Stream, and Third Stream. Each column has a dropdown menu for each setting. At the bottom are three buttons: Copy, Apply, and Exit.

|                   | Main Stream           | Sub Stream           | Third Stream         |
|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Select Camera     | D1(D1157)             |                      |                      |
| Storage Mode      | Main and Third Stream |                      |                      |
| Capture Mode      | 2688*1520@25          |                      |                      |
| Stream Type       | Normal                | Network Transmission | Network Transmission |
| Video Compression | H265                  | H265                 | H265                 |
| Resolution        | 2688*1520             | 720*576(D1)          | 352*288(CIF)         |
| Bitrate Type      | VBR                   | VBR                  | VBR                  |
| Bit Rate(Kbps)    | Custom 2176           | 256                  | 128                  |
| fps               | 25                    | 25                   | 25                   |
| Image Quality     |                       |                      |                      |
| I Frame Interval  | 50                    | 50                   | 50                   |
| Smoothing         |                       |                      |                      |
| Smart Encoding    | Advanced Mode         | Advanced Mode        | Advanced Mode        |

2. Select the camera from the drop-down list.
3. Choose a storage mode, including main stream, sub stream, main and sub stream, main and third stream, sub and third stream. The default is main and third stream. Only certain NVR models support all the five modes.

The storage mode determines the recording format (HD or SD). It may affect the clarity and output mode of the recording. Set the storage mode as needed by referring to the table below.

**Table 4-1: Storage Mode**

| Storage Mode        | HD Streaming | SD Streaming      |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| Main stream         | Main stream  | No video or image |
| Sub stream          | Sub stream   | No video or image |
| Main + sub stream   | Main stream  | Sub stream        |
| Main + third stream | Main stream  | Third stream      |
| Sub + third stream  | Sub stream   | Third stream      |

4.Set the capture mode, that is, combinations of resolution and frame rate. This parameter is configurable only when the camera is connected to the NVR via the private protocol.

5.Set the encoding parameters for different streams.

| Item              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Stream Type       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Main stream: Select <b>Schedule</b> or <b>Event</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule: Set encoding parameters for scheduled recordings.</li> <li>• Event: Set encoding parameters for events such as motion detection and alarm input.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Sub stream: Set encoding parameters for low resolution videos intended for network transmission.</li> </ul> |
| Video Compression | Choose H264 or H265. The supported video compression may vary with IPC model.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Resolution        | The number of pixels in a frame.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Bitrate Type      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VBR: Variable Bit Rate (VBR) is used to keep the quality of video streams as constant as possible by varying the bit rate.</li> <li>• CBR: Constant Bit Rate (CBR) is used to keep a specific bit rate by varying the quality of video streams.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                  |
| Bit Rate(Kbps)    | The number of bits transferred per second. Select a value from the drop-down list, or select <b>Custom</b> to set a value as needed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Frame Rate(fps)   | The number of frames per second.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Image Quality     | This parameter is configurable when <b>Bitrate Type</b> is set to <b>VBR</b> . 1 to 9 levels are available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| I Frame Interval  | The number of frames between two adjacent I frames.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Smoothing         | Use the slider to control the sudden change of bit rate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Smart Encoding    | Select the Smart Encoding mode, including basic mode and advanced mode. You                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

6.(Optional) To apply the settings to other camera(s), click **Copy** and select the desired parameter(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**.

 **Note:**

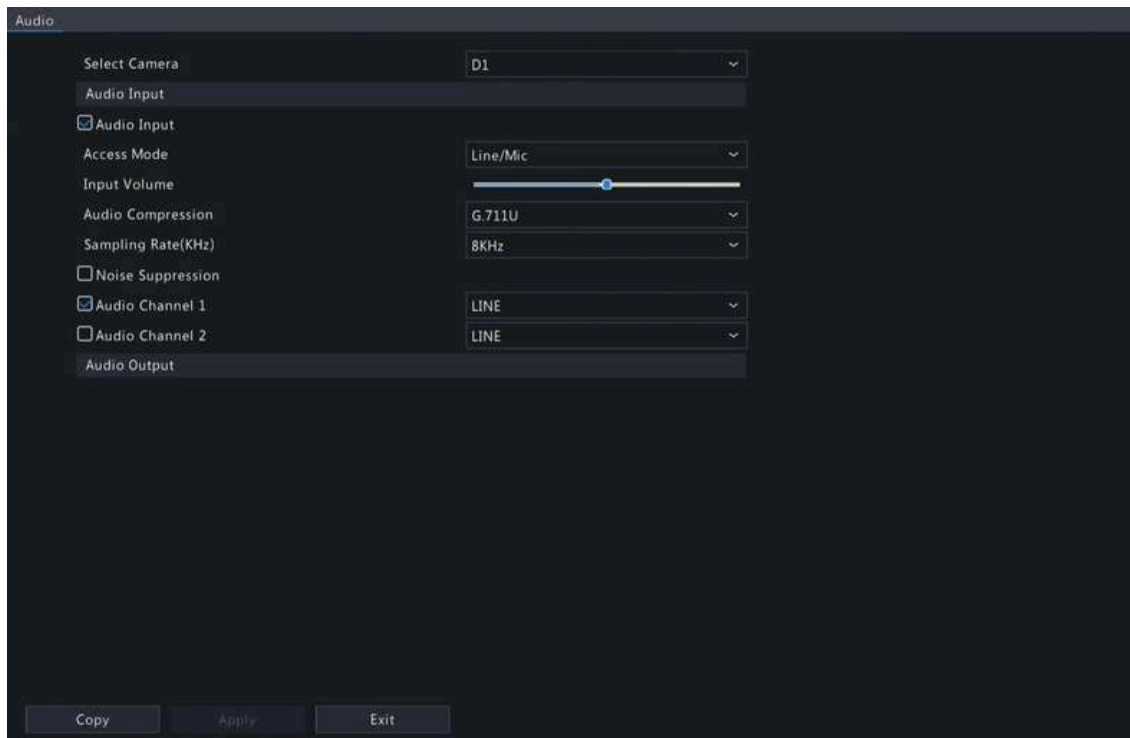
- When you copy **Storage Mode** to other camera(s), if the target camera does not support the storage mode, the operation will fail.
- When you copy **Video Compression** and **Smart Encoding** to other camera(s), **Bit Rate** will be selected automatically because video compression adjusts bit rate automatically.
- Some parameters cannot be selected at the same time.

- Click **Apply**.

## 4.2.2 Audio Configuration

Configure audio input and audio output of the IPCs.

- Go to **Menu > Camera > Audio & Video > Audio**.



- Select the desired camera from the drop-down list.
- Configure audio input parameters.

| Item               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Audio Input        | Check <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> to enable audio input.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Access Mode        | <p>Select the access method according to the IPC's audio interface, including Line, Mic, and RS485.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Line-in: The IPC is connected to a sound pickup by a 3.5mm audio cable.</li> <li>Mic-in: The IPC is connected to a microphone.</li> <li>RS485: The IPC is connected to a sound pickup by a RS485 cable. You need to set the port mode to sound pickup on the IPC's web interface.</li> </ul> <p>See <b>Network Camera User Manual</b> for details.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Only certain brands of sound pickups are supported by IPCs. Contact technical support for details.</p> |
| Input Volume       | Drag the slider to adjust the audio input volume.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Audio Compression  | Select the audio compression, including G.711A, G.711U, AAC-LC. The supported audio compression may vary with IPC model.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Sampling Rate(KHz) | <p>Select the sampling rate based on the audio compression.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For AAC-LC, select 8 KHz, 16 KHz, or 48KHz.</li> <li>For G.711A or G.711U, select 8KHz or 16KHz.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Noise Suppression  | Select <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> to enable noise suppression.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Item                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Audio Channel 1/Audio Channel 2 | Select <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> to enable audio channel 1 or audio channel 2, and then select the access mode from the drop-down list.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Only certain dual-channel IPCs support two audio channels, but the two audio channels cannot be enabled at the same time. |

- Configure audio output parameters. Only certain IPC models support audio output.

| Item          | Description                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Audio Output  | Select the audio output mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Speaker: The default mode.</li> <li>Line: An external speaker or earphone is required.</li> </ul> |
| Output Volume | Drag the slider to adjust the audio output volume.                                                                                                                     |

- (Optional) To apply the audio settings to other camera(s), click **Copy** and select the desired parameter(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**.
- Click **Apply**.

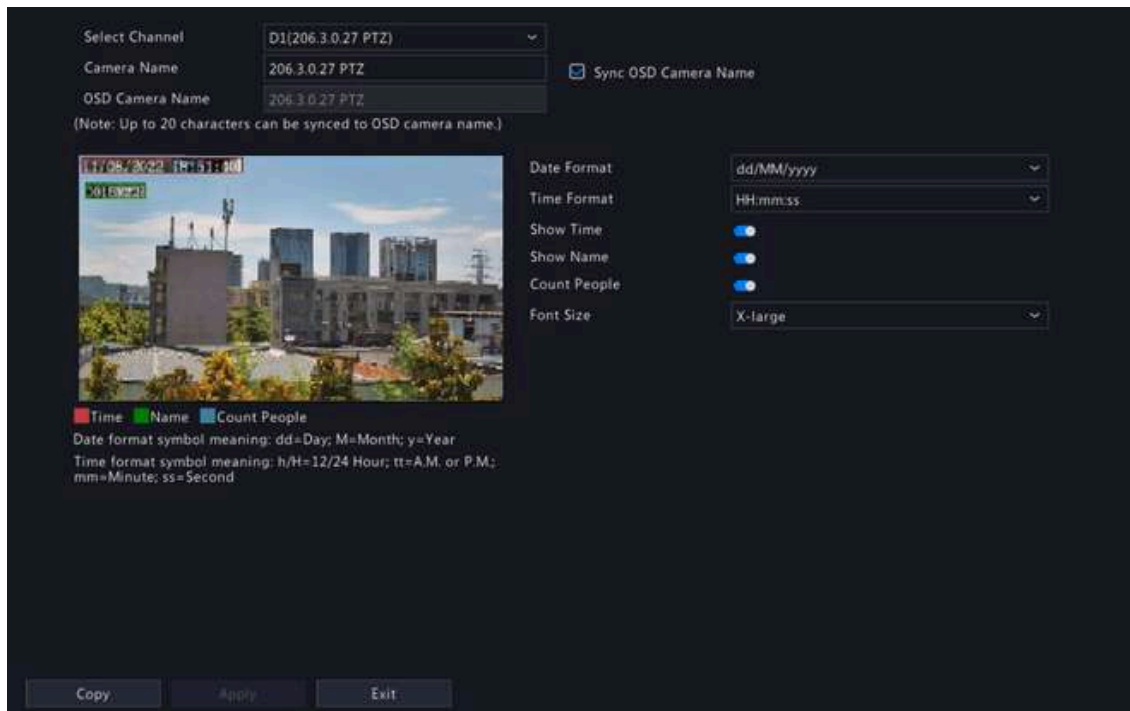
## 4.3 Display Configuration

Configure OSD characters, image parameters, and privacy mask.

### 4.3.1 OSD Configuration

Configure the characters overlaid on the preview (live view) window.

- Go to **Menu > Camera > Configuration > OSD**.



- Select the desired channel from the drop-down list.
- Set the OSD parameters.

| Item        | Description                                                                   |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Camera Name | The name of the selected camera. You may customize the camera name as needed. |

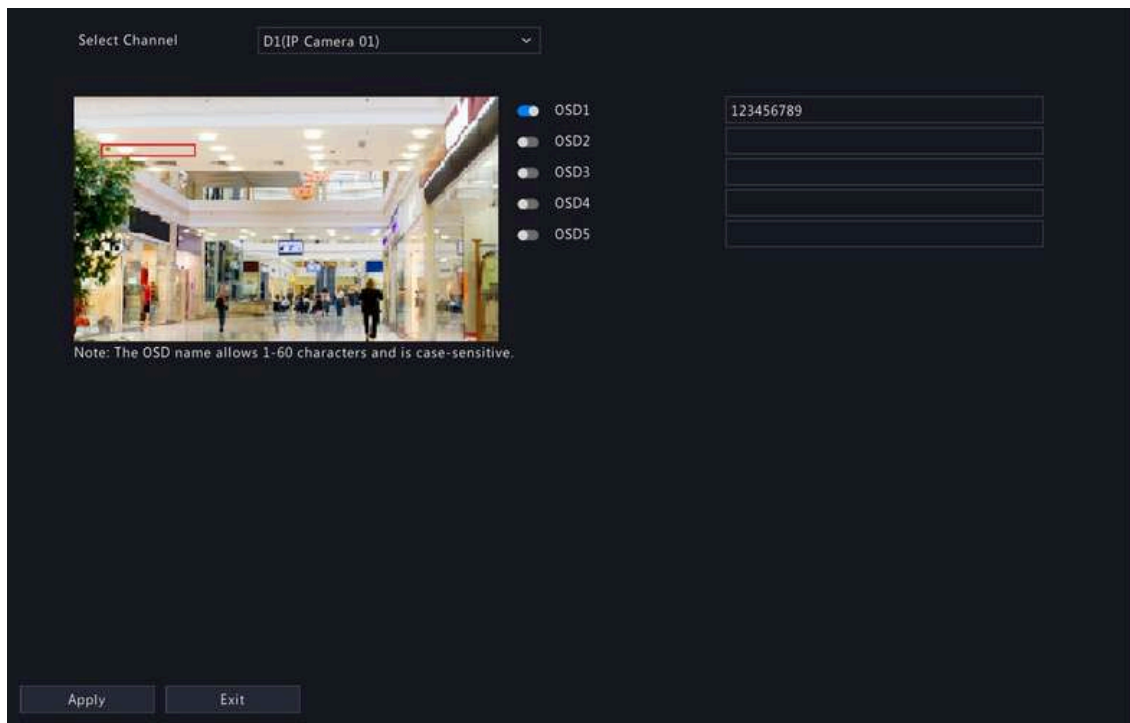
| Item                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sync OSD Camera Name | <p><b>Sync OSD Camera Name</b> is enabled by default, thus the OSD camera name is synchronized with the camera name automatically.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Up to 20 characters can be synced to OSD camera name. If the camera name exceeds 20 characters, only the first 20 characters will be displayed.</li> <li>If <b>Sync OSD Camera Name</b> is disabled, after the camera name is changed, the new name will not be synced to OSD camera name.</li> </ul> |
| OSD Camera Name      | The camera name displayed on the video image. OSD camera name is same as the camera name by default. You can customize the OSD camera name after disabling <b>Sync OSD Camera Name</b> . Up to 20 characters are allowed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Date Format          | Select the date format from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Time Format          | Select the time format from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Show Time            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Show Name            | When enabled, the camera time is displayed on the left side of video image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Count People         | When enabled, the OSD camera name is displayed on the video image.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | When enabled, people counting statistics are displayed on the video image, including the number of people entered and exited. This function requires you to configure <a href="#">People Flow Counting</a> first.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Font Size            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Font Color           | <p>Select the front size from the drop-down list, including X-large, large, medium, and small.</p> <p>Select the front color from the drop-down list.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

- (Optional) To apply the same OSD settings to other cameras, click **Copy** and select the desired camera(s).
- Click **Apply**.

### 4.3.2 OSD Content

Configure other characters overlaid on the preview (live view) window.

- Go to **Menu > Camera > Configuration > Content**.



2. Select a channel.
3. Enable OSD(s), and configure OSD name.



**Note:**

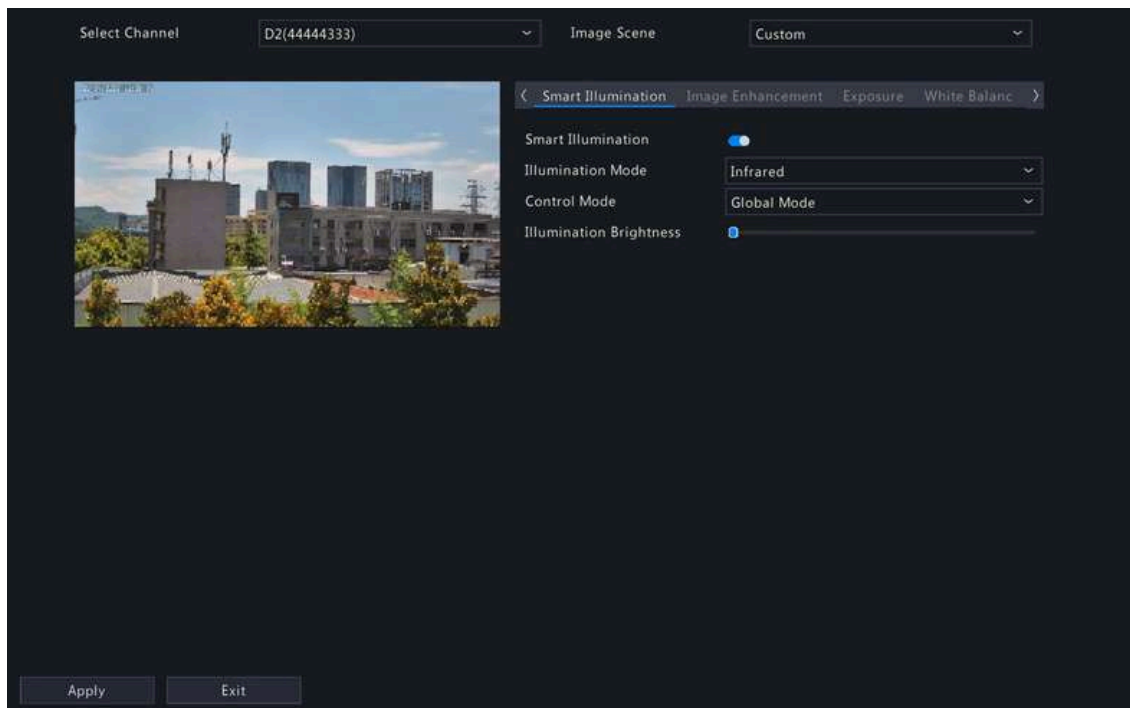
- The number of OSDs may vary with IPC model.
- The OSD name allows 60 characters and is case-sensitive.

4. Click **Apply**
5. (Optional) To adjust the font size and color, go to [OSD Configuration](#).

### 4.3.3 Image Settings

Adjust image settings to get optimal images.

1. Go to **Menu > Camera > Configuration > Image**.



2. Select the desired channel.

3. Select the image scene you want to use.

The IP camera provides several predefined scene modes for different application scenarios. When you select a scene, the parameters will be automatically set, you can also adjust the parameters as needed.

- Indoor: Recommended for indoor scenes.
- Common: Recommended for outdoor scenes.
- Starlight: Recommended for low light conditions.
- Test: Recommended for test scenes.
- Road Highlight Compensation/Park Highlight Compensation: Recommended for capturing vehicle license plates on roads or in parks.
- WDR: Recommended for scenes with high-contrast lighting, such as window, corridor, front door or other scenes that are bright outside but dim inside.
- Custom: Set a scene as needed.
- Auto: Automatically adjust image settings based on different environmental conditions, changes in lighting, etc., to ensure image quality. Suitable for harsh weather conditions such as rainy and foggy days, scenes with strong light and dark contrasts, and situations where image stripes occur due to light sources.

4. Configure the parameters under the tabs in this page.



**Note:**

- Only certain IPCs support scene selection, and the image parameters may vary with IPC model.
- The default settings are scene-adaptive. Use default settings unless modification is necessary. To restore default settings under all the tabs, click **Default** in the lower left corner. This function is available only when the camera is connected to the NVR via the private protocol.
- Image settings apply to both live and recorded videos.

## Image Enhancement

Click the **Image Enhancement** tab, and set the parameters.



| Item            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Brightness      | The overall lightness or darkness of the image.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Saturation      | The intensity or vividness of colors in the image.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Contrast        | The difference between the lightest and darkest tones in the image.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Sharpness       | The contrast between the edges of an object in the image.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Noise Reduction | Reduce noises in images, while it may cause image blur or smearing.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Image Rotation  | <p>The rotation of the image.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Normal: Displays images without rotation.</li><li>• Flip Horizontal: Displays images flipped horizontally.</li><li>• Flip Vertical: Displays images flipped vertically.</li></ul> |



| Item            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>180°: Displays images flipped vertically and horizontally.</li> <li>90° CW: Displays images in corridor format. The camera must be installed correctly (rotated 90° clockwise).</li> <li>90° CCW: Displays images in corridor format. The camera must be installed correctly (rotated 90° counterclockwise).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Splice Distance | <p>Adjust splice distance to display splicing image for the dual-lens camera with single channel. The larger the distance, the more natural the splicing effect, thus avoiding video stuttering or image ghosting. The NVR can obtain the current splice distance automatically. Drag the slider to set it as needed.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This item appears only for dual-lens cameras that support this function.</li> <li>Configure the splice distance for the dual-lens camera according to the installation scene so as to achieve the best splicing effect.</li> </ul> |

## Exposure

Click the **Exposure** tab, and set the parameters.



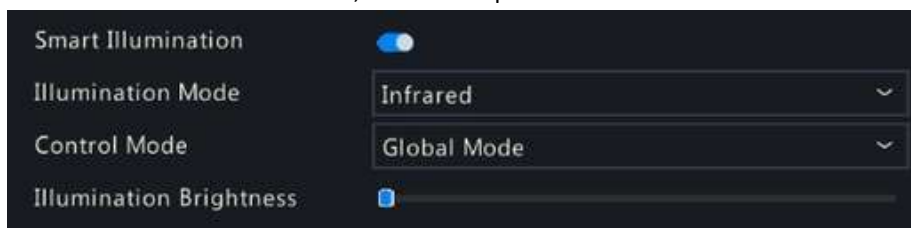
| Item          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Exposure Mode | <p>Select the correct exposure mode to achieve the desired exposure effect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatic: The camera automatically sets the exposure parameters according to the scene.</li> <li>Custom: User can set exposure parameters as needed.</li> <li>Shutter Priority: The camera adjusts shutter as priority to adjust the image quality.</li> <li>Indoor 50Hz: Reduce stripes by adjusting the exposure time.</li> </ul> |

| Item                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                        | <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stripe effect: The high-contrast condition in an image caused by uneven light energy received by the sensor.</li> <li>• Using this mode in brighter environments aids in adjusting the stripe effect in the image with linear stripe suppression.</li> </ul> <p>• Indoor 60Hz: Reduce stripes by adjusting the exposure time.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Using this mode in brighter environments aids in adjusting the stripe effect in the image with linear stripe suppression.</p> <p>• Manual: Fine-tune image quality by setting shutter, gain, and iris manually.</p> <p>• Low Motion Blur: Control the minimum shutter to reduce motion blur.</p> |
| Shutter(s)             | <p>Shutter is used to control the amount of light that comes into the lens. A fast shutter speed is ideal for scenes in quick motion. A slow shutter speed is ideal for scenes that change slowly.</p> <p>This parameter is configurable when <b>Exposure Mode</b> is set to <b>Manual</b>, <b>Shutter Priority</b>, or <b>Custom</b>.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> If <b>Slow Shutter</b> is disabled, the reciprocal of the shutter speed must be greater than the frame rate.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Gain(dB)               | <p>Control image signals so that the camera can output standard video signals in different light conditions.</p> <p>This parameter is configurable when <b>Exposure Mode</b> is set to <b>Manual</b> or <b>Custom</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Slow Shutter           | <p>Select  to enable slow shutter. When enabled, the camera improves image brightness in low light conditions.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Slowest Shutter        | <p>When enabled, you can set the slowest shutter speed for the camera during exposure.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Compensation           | <p>Adjust the compensation value as required to achieve the desired image effect.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Day/Night Mode         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatic: The camera automatically switches between night mode and day mode according to the ambient lighting condition to output optimum images.</li> <li>• Day: The camera outputs high-quality images in daylight conditions.</li> <li>• Night: The camera outputs high-quality images in low light conditions.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Day/Night Sensitivity  | <p>Light threshold for switching between day mode and night mode. Ultra-low, low, medium, and high are available. A higher sensitivity level means that the camera is more sensitive to the change of light and is therefore more easily to switch between day mode and night mode.</p> <p>This parameter is configurable when <b>Day/Night Mode</b> is set to <b>Automatic</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Day/Night Switching(s) | <p>Set the length of time before the camera switches between day mode and night mode after the switching conditions are met.</p> <p>This parameter is configurable when <b>Day/Night Mode</b> is set to <b>Automatic</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| WDR                    | <p>Suitable for high-contrast scenes. WDR can balance the brightness in the bright area and dark area, and provide clear image with more details.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On/Off: User needs to identify WDR scenes, and manually enable or disable WDR as needed.</li> <li>• Smart (Automatic): The device can automatically identify typical WDR scenes, and then enable or disable WDR.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

| Item                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           |  <b>Note:</b> When WDR is enabled, some other functions may not be supported. Refer to the actual interface for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| WDR Level                 | Adjust the WDR level to improve image quality when WDR is enabled.<br> <b>Note:</b> In the case of low contrast, it is recommended to disable WDR or use level 1 to 6. Level 7 or higher is recommended if there is a high contrast between the bright and dark areas in the scene.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| WDR On/Off Sensitivity    | When <b>WDR</b> is set to <b>Automatic</b> , adjust the parameter to change the WDR switching sensitivity.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Metering Control          | Perform luminance statistics on the images captured by the device, automatically adjust the exposure value, and output properly exposed images with optimal brightness. The default is the <b>Center-Weighted Average Metering</b> , you may configure this according to the actual scene. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Center-Weighted Average Metering: Measure light mainly in the central part of the image.</li> <li>Evaluative Metering: Measure light in the specified area of the image,</li> <li>Face Metering: Adjust image quality in poor lighting or back lighting conditions by controlling the brightness of captured faces in face scenes.</li> <li>Spot Metering: Similar to the evaluative metering. However, it cannot increase the brightness of the image.</li> </ul>  <b>Note:</b> This parameter is configurable when <b>Exposure Mode</b> is not set to <b>Manual</b> . |
| Linear Stripe Suppression | Adjust the linear stripes in the image.<br>Range: 1 to 9, the default is 5. The greater the value, the more obvious the linear stripe suppression effect is, but it may cause overexposure in the image. Please configure this according to the actual scene.<br> <b>Note:</b> This parameter is configurable when <b>Exposure Mode</b> is set to <b>Indoor 50Hz</b> or <b>Indoor 60Hz</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## Smart Illumination

Click the **Smart Illumination** tab, and set the parameters.



| Item               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Smart Illumination | Enable <b>Smart Illumination</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Illumination Mode  | Select the illumination mode from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Infrared: The camera uses infrared light illumination.</li> <li>White Light: The camera uses white light illumination.</li> <li>Dual Light: The camera adjusts the white light or infrared automatically according to the current lighting condition.</li> </ul> |
| Control Mode       | Select the control mode from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Item                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Global Mode: The camera automatically adjusts illumination brightness and exposure to achieve the balanced image effect.</li> <li>Overexposure Restrain: The camera automatically adjusts illumination brightness and exposure to avoid regional overexposure.</li> <li>Manual: Control the brightness of illumination manually.</li> </ul> |
| Illumination Brightness | Drag the slider to adjust the illumination brightness. This parameter is configurable when <b>Control Mode</b> is set to <b>Manual</b> . The greater the value, the higher the intensity (0 is off).                                                                                                                                                                               |

## White Balance

Click the **White Balance** tab, and set the parameters.



| Item          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| White Balance | <p>Adjust the red and blue gains of the image to remove unrealistic color casts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto: The camera automatically adjusts the red and blue gains according to the lighting condition (the color tends to be blue).</li> <li>Fine Tune: Adjust the red or blue offsets manually.</li> <li>Outdoor: Suitable for outdoor scenes where the color temperature varies widely.</li> <li>Sodium Lamp: The camera automatically adjusts red and blue gains according to the lighting condition (the color tends to be red).</li> <li>Locked: Lock the current color temperature to avoid change.</li> </ul> |
| Red Offset    | Adjust the red offset manually.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Blue Offset   | Adjust the blue offset manually.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Advanced Settings

Click the **Advanced** tab, and set the parameters.



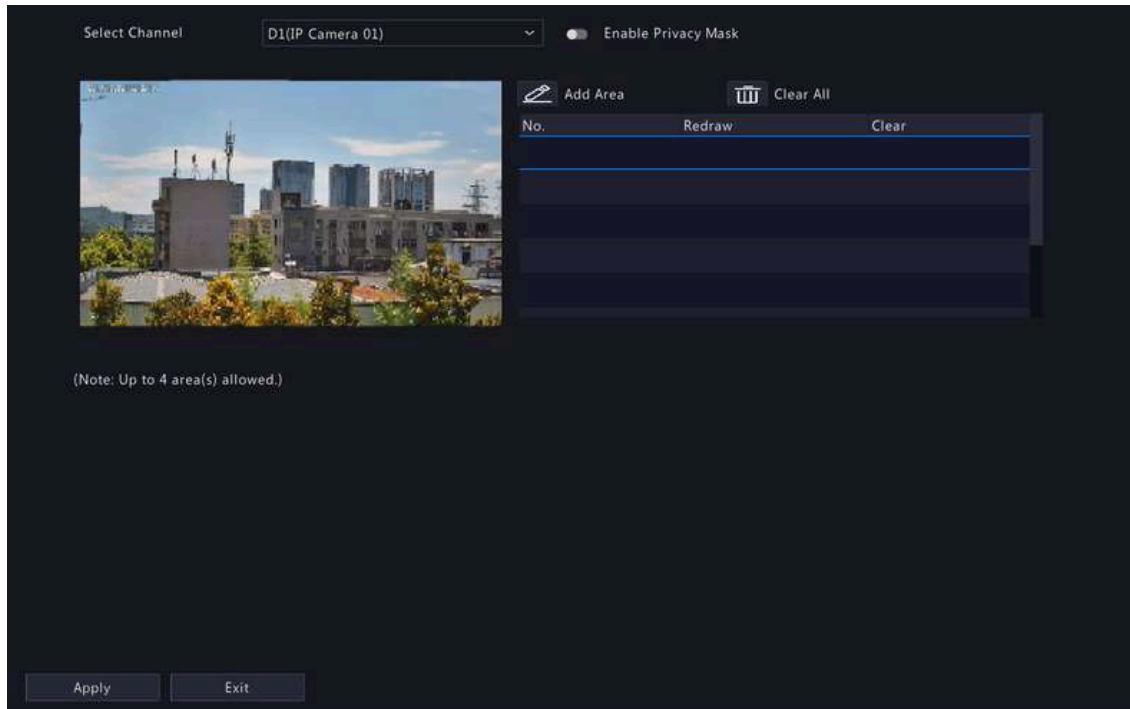
| Item            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Defog           | Enable/disable defog from the drop-down list. Defog is used to improve image visibility in foggy, hazy and other low-visibility scenes.                                                                                                             |
| Defog Intensity | <p>When defog is enabled, you can adjust the defog intensity.</p> <p>In a heavy-fog environment, the higher the defog level, the clearer the image. In a fog-free or light-fog environment, there is not much difference between levels 1 to 9.</p> |

| Item | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      |  <b>Note:</b> Optical defog is available only for certain IPC models. When the defog intensity is set to 6 or higher, optical defog automatically turns on in thick fog, and images change to black and white. |

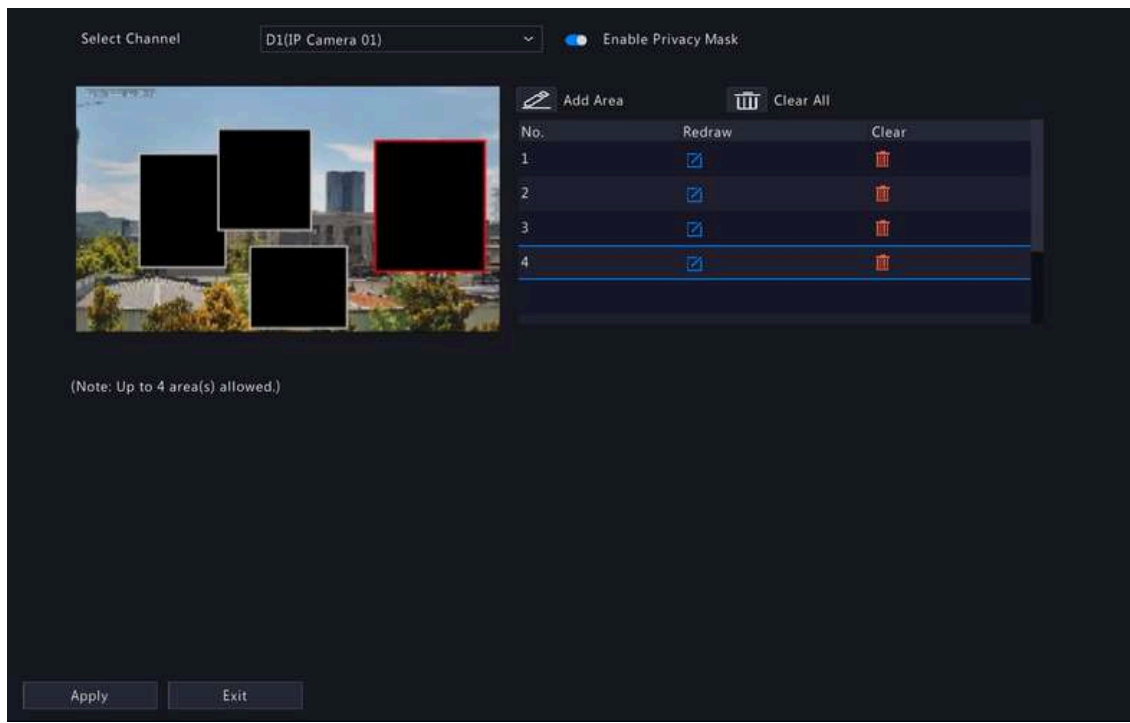
### 4.3.4 Privacy Mask

Privacy mask is used to cover certain areas on the image for privacy, for example, ATM keyboard. When a PTZ camera rotates and zooms, the privacy mask moves and zooms with the camera and the masked area is always covered.

1. Go to **Menu > Camera > Configuration > Privacy Mask**.



2. Select the desired channel from the drop-down list.
3. Enable privacy mask.
4. Click  and then use the mouse to specify a rectangle area on the left-side image. The number of areas supported varies with NVR model. Some NVRs support 4 areas and some support 8 areas.



- Adjust the size and position of the mask: Point to a handle of the mask and drag to resize it. Point to any position of the mask and drag it to the desired position.
- Redraw: Click to clear all the existing area(s) and draw an area again.
- Delete: Select the mask and click ; Or click to delete all the masks.

5. Click **Apply**.

## 4.4 PTZ Configuration

Configure and control PTZ cameras.

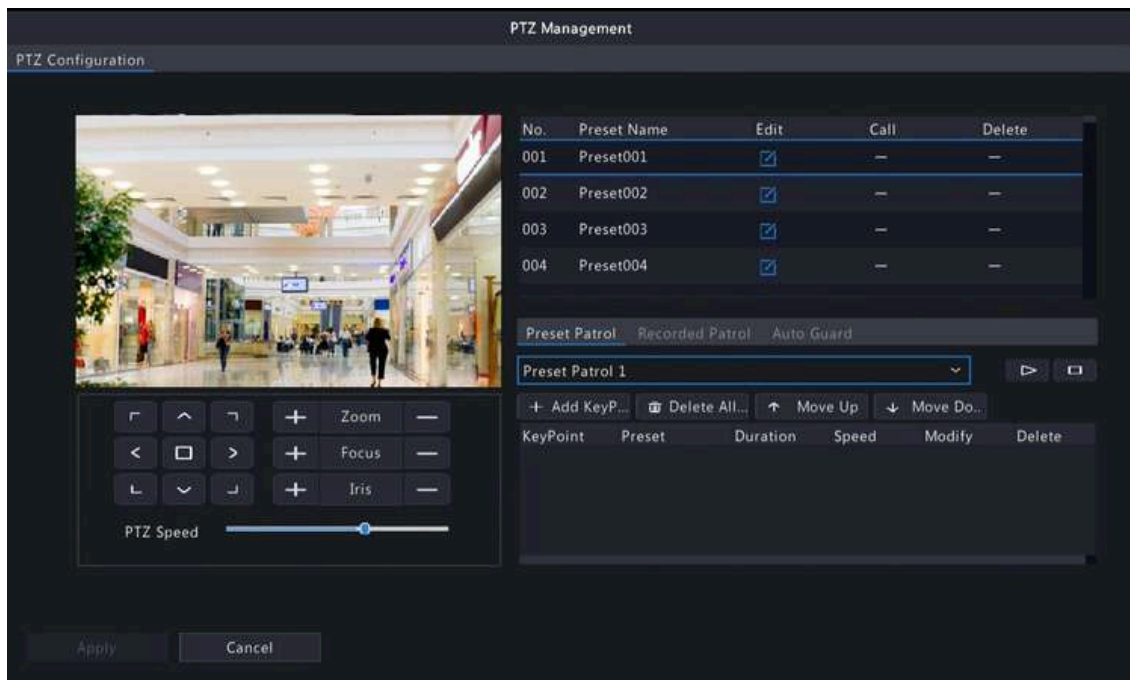
### Note:

- This function is only available for PTZ cameras.
- The PTZ parameters may vary with IPC model.
- PTZ (pan, tilt and zoom) control is applicable to PTZ cameras only and may vary depending on the functions and protocols supported by the PTZ cameras. Refer to PTZ camera specifications for details.

### Configure PTZ

Option 1: Enter Menu

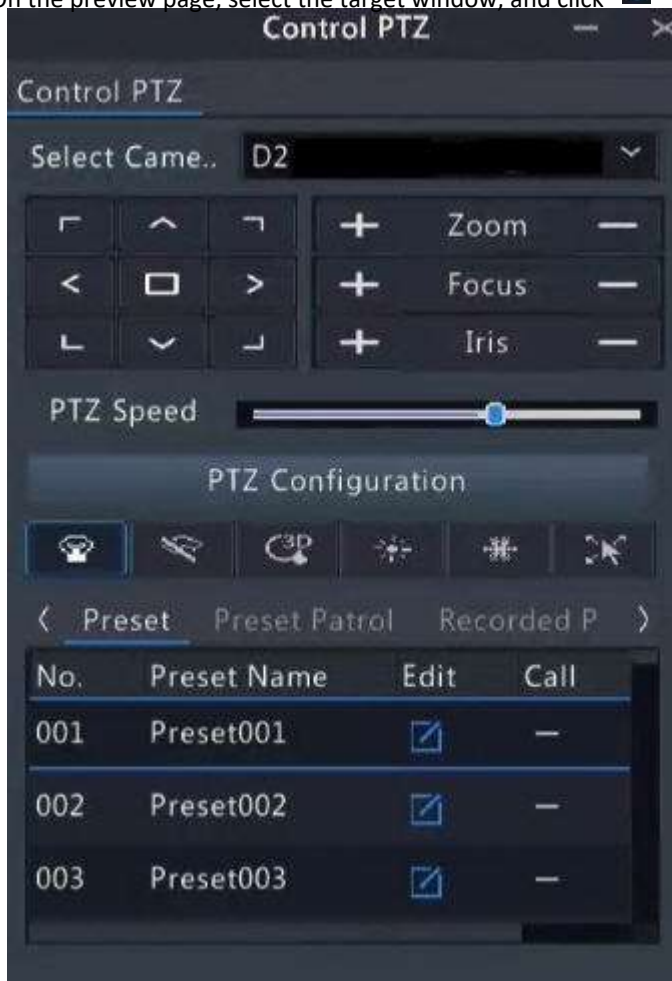
- 1.Go to **Menu > Camera > PTZ**.
- 2.Select the target PTZ camera.



3. Set the parameters. See below for details.

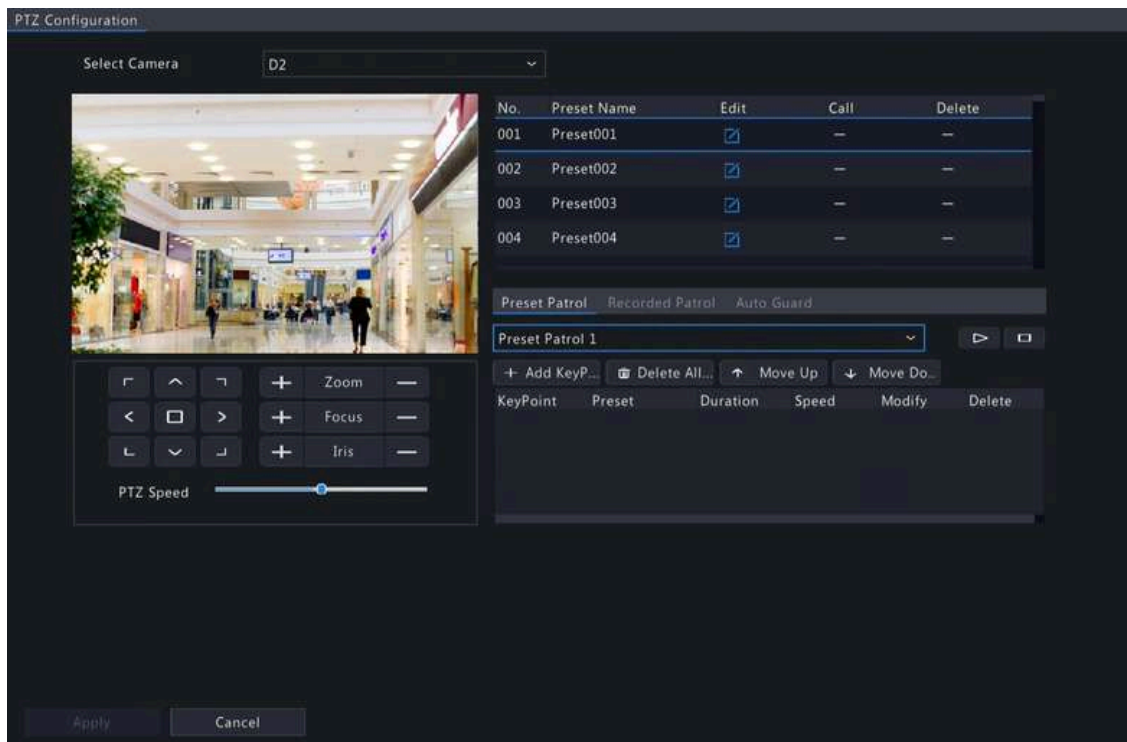
Option 2: Use PTZ Toolbar

1. On the preview page, select the target window, and click  on the window toolbar.

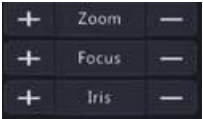


2. The PTZ control window appears. You can control the PTZ camera as needed.

3. Click **PTZ Configuration**, and set the parameters.



**Table 4-2: PTZ Control Window Buttons**

| Button                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|   | Control the rotation direction of the PTZ camera; release PTZ control.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Zoom in or out on images.</li> <li> <b>Note:</b> You can also zoom in or out using the scroll wheel on your mouse.</li> <li>Focus far or near for clear images.</li> <li>Increase or reduce the amount of light that enters the lens of the camera.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|  | Control the rotation speed of the camera. 1-9 are available. 1 means the slowest, and 9 means the fastest.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|  | Click to display the <b>PTZ Configuration</b> page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn on/off the light.</li> <li>Turn on/off the wiper.</li> <li>Turn on 3D positioning.</li> <li>Turn on/off the heater.</li> <li>Turn on/off the snow removal.</li> <li>Turn on/off PTZ shortcut operations.</li> </ul> <div>  <b>Note:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that the 3D positioning, heater and snow removal functions are supported by the camera before using.</li> <li>Use 3D positioning to zoom in or out. Dragging from top down zooms in. Dragging the other way zooms out.</li> </ul> </div> |



| Button                                                                                                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Preset/ Preset Patrol/Recorded Patrol/ Auto Guard                                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For detailed information, see <a href="#">Preset</a>, <a href="#">Preset Patrol</a>, <a href="#">Recorded Patrol</a>, and <a href="#">Auto Guard</a> respectively.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Call a preset: Click , and the PTZ camera goes to the preset position.</li> <li>Delete a preset: Click  to delete the preset.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b>  and  are displayed for saved presets only.</p> |
|                                                                                    | Start or stop preset patrol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## Preset

A preset position (preset for short) is a saved view used to quickly steer the PTZ camera to a specific position.

- Add a Preset

1. Use the PTZ direction buttons to steer the PTZ camera to the desired position.
2. Select a preset number not in use, and click  to edit the preset name.

**Edit Preset Name**

Preset Name

Note: Editing a preset name will save the current position as the preset

OK Cancel

3. Click **OK** to save. Repeat the above steps to add all the presets.

| No. | Preset Name | Edit                                                                                | Call                                                                                | Delete                                                                                |
|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 001 | Preset001   |  |  |  |
| 002 | Preset002   |  | —                                                                                   | —                                                                                     |
| 003 | Preset003   |  | —                                                                                   | —                                                                                     |
| 004 | Preset004   |  | —                                                                                   | —                                                                                     |

- Call a Preset

In the preset list, select the preset to call and click . Then the camera rotates to the preset position.

- Delete a Preset

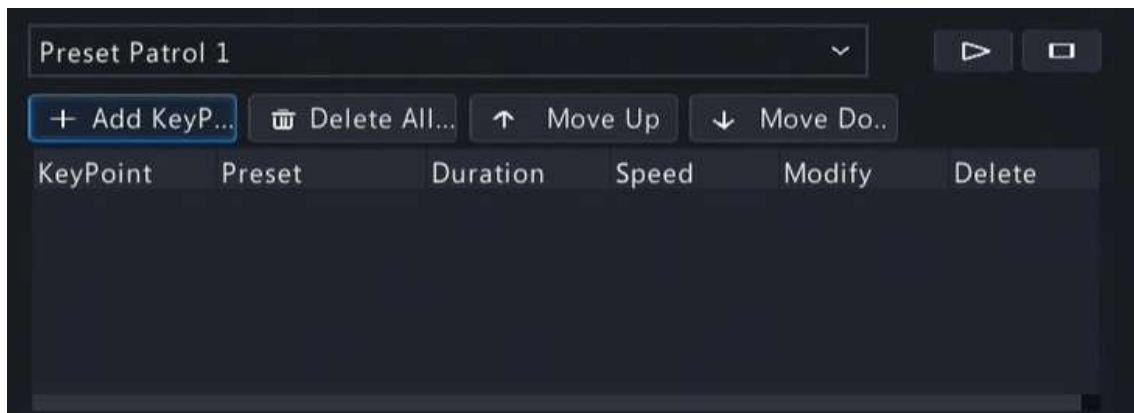
In the preset list, select the preset you want to delete, and then click .

## Preset Patrol

Set a preset patrol route so the PTZ camera can patrol by presets (go from one preset to the next in the specified order).

- Add Preset Route

1. Click **Preset Patrol**, and select a patrol route.



- Click **+ Add KeyP...**. The figure as shown below appears.

- Complete the parameters, and click **OK**.

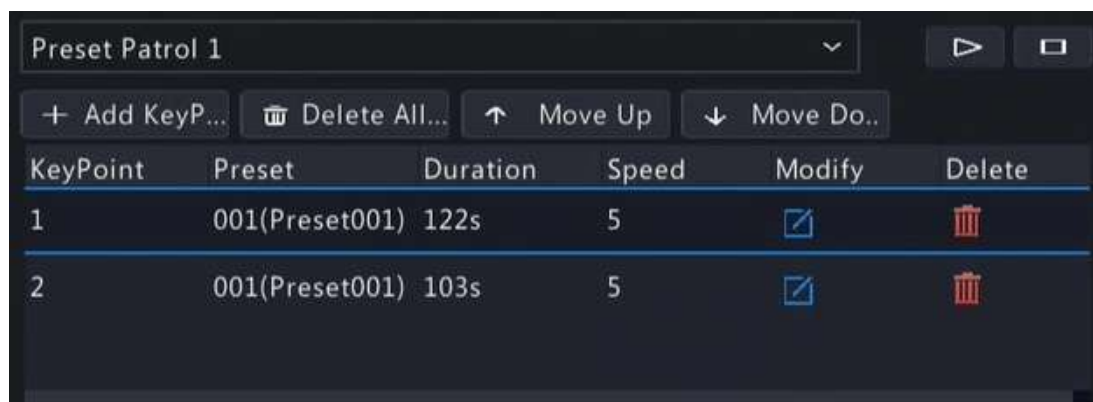
| Item        | Description                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Preset      | Set the length of time the camera stays at the preset after performing the patrol. See <a href="#">Preset</a> for setting preset.           |
| Duration(s) | Set the time the camera stays at the preset after the patrol is performed. The valid range is from 120 to 1800 seconds. The default is 10s. |
| Speed       | Set the rotation speed. 1 means the slowest, 9 means the fastest. The default is 5.                                                         |

- Repeat the above steps to add more routes.

**Note:** Up to 4 patrol routes are allowed for each PTZ camera. Up to 8 presets (keypoints) are allowed for each patrol route.

- Call a Preset

Select a preset patrol in the list, click to start the preset patrol. To stop, click .



- Other Operations

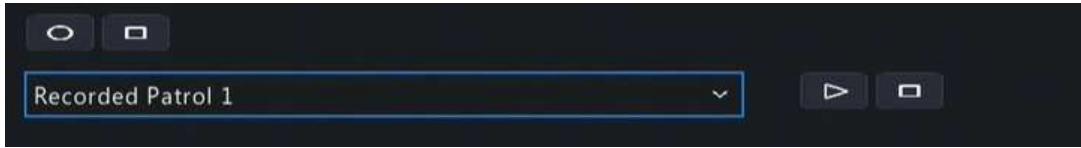
- Edit: Click to edit the preset patrol parameters.
- Delete: Click to delete a keypoint; Click to delete all keypoints.

- Move Up/Move Down: Click  /  to adjust the sequence of these presets.

## Recorded Patrol

Record a patrol route so the PTZ camera can patrol according to the recorded patrol.

- Add a Recorded Patrol
  1. On the **Recorded Patrol** tab, select a patrol route.
  2. Click  to start recording. Steer the camera to the desired direction, adjust the zoom, focus, iris as needed during the process.



3. Click  to stop recording.
  4. Click **Apply**.
- Call a Recorded Patrol  
Click  to start the recorded patrol. Click  to stop the recorded patrol.

## Auto Guard

Configure auto guard so the PTZ camera automatically performs the specified action (e.g., going to a preset or starting a patrol) after being idle (no user operation) for a certain length of time.

 **Note:** Before use, you need to add a preset or a patrol route.

1. On the **Auto Guard** tab, select the **Enable** check box to enable auto guard.
2. Set the parameters.

| Item          | Description                                                                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Idle State(s) | Set the idle duration for the camera to start auto guard. 1 to 3600 seconds are available. The default is 60s. |
| Mode          | Select preset or patrol route.                                                                                 |
| Preset/Patrol | Select a preset number or patrol route number.                                                                 |

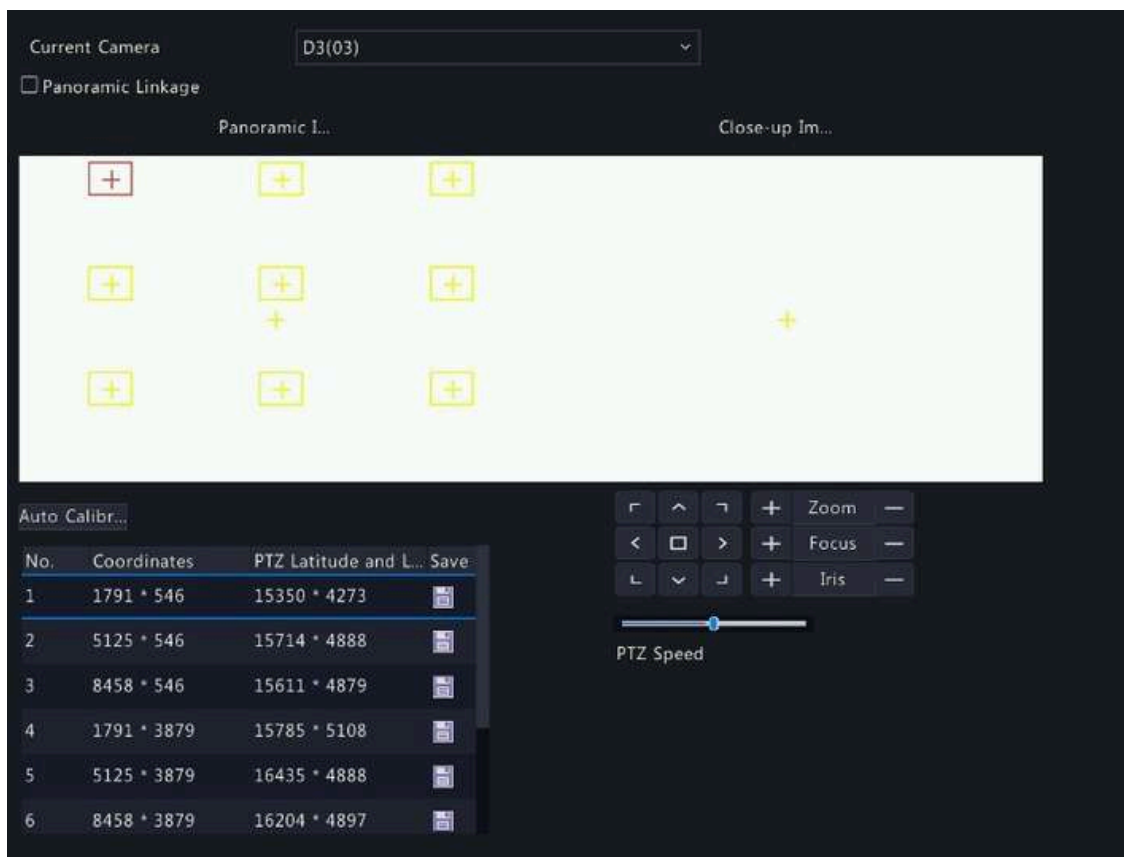
3. Click **Apply**.

## 4.5 Panoramic Linkage

Configure panoramic linkage for cameras that support the function.

### Enable Panoramic Linkage

1. Go to **Menu > Camera > Panoramic Linkage**.



2. Select the camera that supports panoramic linkage.
3. Enable **Panoramic Linkage**.

### Configure Panoramic Linkage

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Auto Calibration   | <p>Calibrate in close-up image and panoramic image to ensure accurate panoramic linkage.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Auto Calibration</b>, and then manually calibrate the center of panoramic image and close-up image.</li> <li>2. Click <b>Next</b> to complete the calibration.</li> </ol>                                    |
| Manual Calibration | <p>After completing auto calibration, you can manually adjust the coordinate.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click any coordinate from the list, the close-up image will move to the corresponding coordinate.</li> <li>2. Adjust the coordinate image by using the PTZ control panel.</li> <li>3. Click  to save the calibration.</li> </ol> |
|                    | Control the rotation direction of the PTZ camera; release PTZ control.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Zoom in or out on images.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> You can also zoom in or out using the scroll wheel on your mouse.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Focus far or near for clear images.</li> <li>• Increase or reduce the amount of light that enters the lens of the camera.</li> </ul>           |

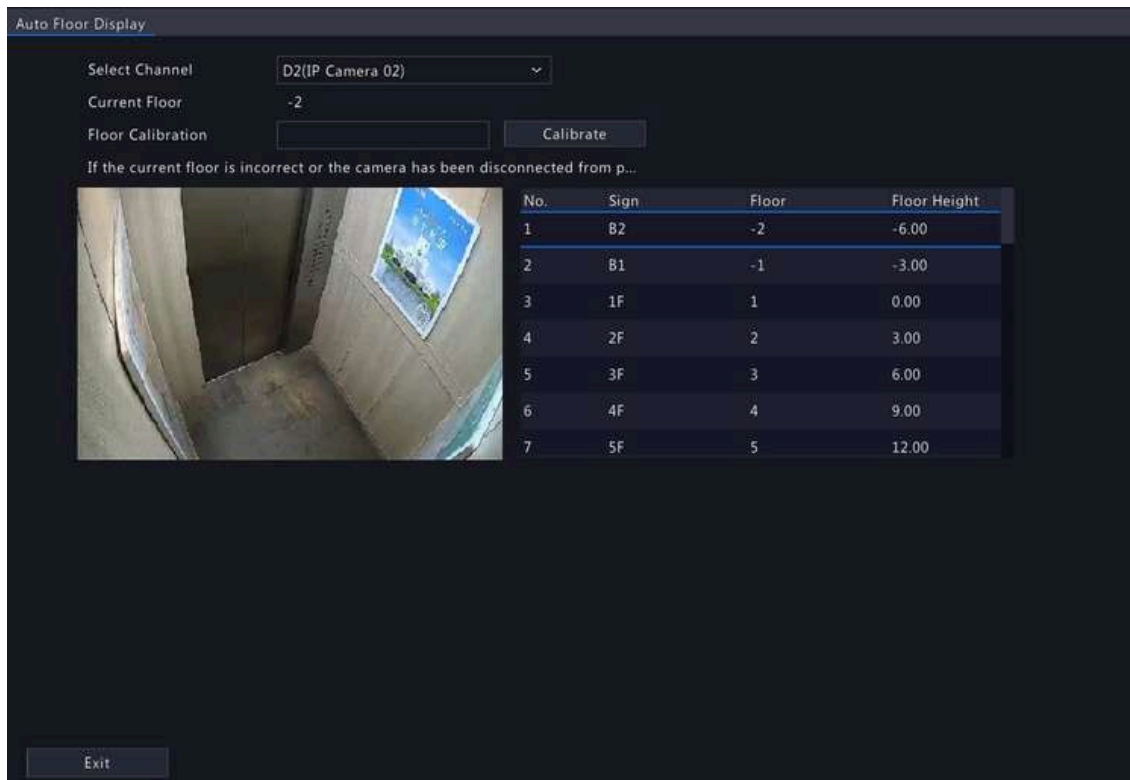
| Parameter                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PTZ Speed  | Control the rotation speed of the camera. 1-9 are available. 1 means the slowest, and 9 means the fastest. |

## 4.6 Auto Floor Display

Auto Floor Display is mainly used in elevator scenarios. It can display the current floor in real time and calibrate the floor.

 **Note:** This feature requires the camera support.

1. Go to **Menu > Channel > Auto Floor Display**.
2. Select a camera to view the floor where the elevator is currently located.



3. If the displayed floor is incorrect, input the correct floor, and then click **Calibrate** to correct it.

### Parameter Description

| Parameter    | Description                                                                                    |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sign         | The corresponding sign of the floor, for example, B5 for Floor -5.                             |
| Floor        | The actual floor number.                                                                       |
| Floor Height | Actual height of the floor. For example, the second floor (2F) has a floor height of 4 meters. |

## 5 Search

Search for and back up recordings and snapshots based on event, object, and statistical functions.

 **Note:** The search and backup functions may vary with device models.

## 5.1 SeekFree

SeekFree is aVCA function based on the large model algorithm, designed to help users quickly retrieve snapshots and recordings that meet search criteria. It can search images by image or text using various criteria, including keywords, object types, camera ID, time, and similarity.

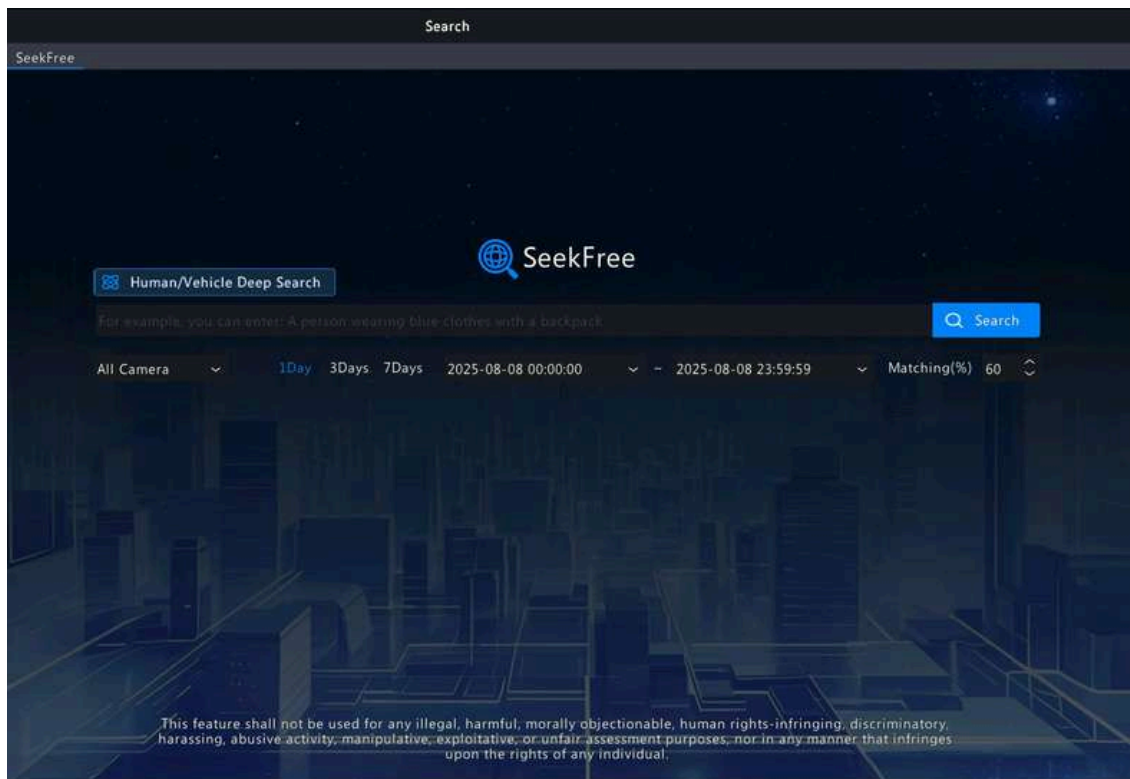
When specific object details are unavailable, you can search by text to quickly retrieve a target image, which can then be used for a progressive search to obtain highly accurate results. It can improve the information retrieval efficiency and provide valuable clues for finding objects or people.

### Note:

- This function is unavailable for certain smart functions, for example, high-rise littering.
- This function is unavailable if you enter sensitive keywords related to regulation violations, harmful content, or human rights infringements.

1. Go to **Menu > Search > SeekFree**.

 **Note:** When you first enter the **SeekFree** page, please read the privacy policy and select **I have read and agree to the above policy** before you use this function.



2. Set search conditions.

| Item                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Keywords                  | <p>Search for images by text. Enter the keywords to search for related results, such as black vehicle, person with an umbrella, etc.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This feature allows you to input keywords using a physical keyboard.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Human/Vehicle Deep Search | <p>When the search object is a person or a vehicle, click  <b>Human/Vehicle Deep Search</b> to enable/disable the human-vehicle deep search mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enabled: The search results only show eligible objects with high screen accuracy.</li><li>• Disabled: The search results show a wide range of content, including eligible objects and other attributes, such as streets, items, events, etc.</li></ul> |

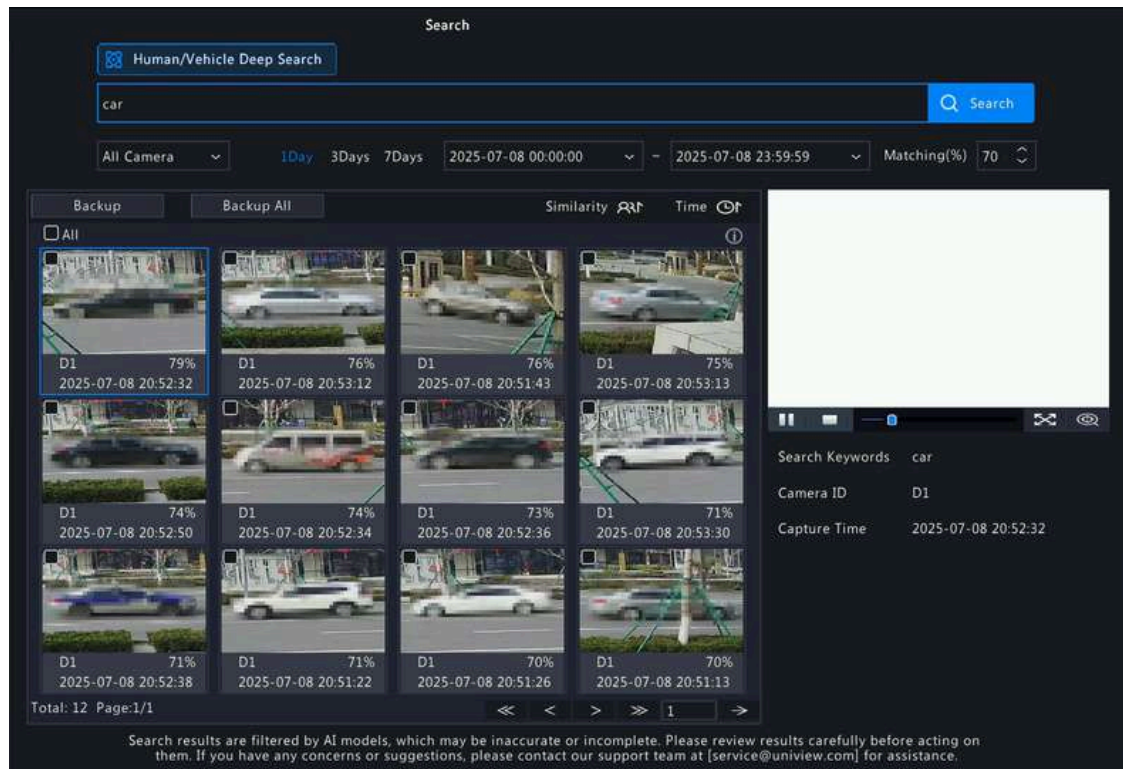
| Item           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Camera         | Select the camera(s) to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Start/End Time | You can select <b>1 Day</b> , <b>3 Days</b> , or <b>7 Days</b> , or click the drop-down list to set the start time and end time.                                                                                                                   |
| Matching(%)    | Select a similarity from the drop-down list to filter all content with a similarity score at or above that level. For example, if the similarity is set to 70%, the device will filter content with the similarity score ranging from 70% to 100%. |

3. Click **Search** to view the results.

All snapshots are displayed on the left, and the corresponding recording captured before and after the snapshot time is displayed on the right. By default, the recording of the first search result is displayed on the right.

 **Note:**

- The search results can be sorted in ascending or descending order by similarity and time. You can click the respective icon to switch the sorting mode.
- Click **1 Day**, **3 Days**, or **7 Days** to view the search results for that time period.
- Hover over  and a prompt appears indicating that you can double-click the snapshot to zoom in.



4. Click **Backup** or **Backup All** to export the results to an external storage device. See [Backup/Backup All](#) for details.

## AcuSearch

Select the object from the search results (snapshot or recording), and search for similar images.

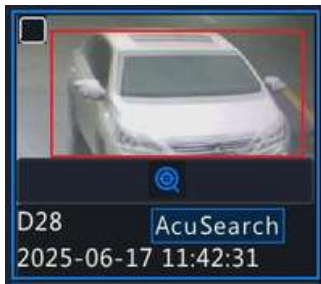
 **Note:** This function is only available for devices with an analyzer that supports AcuSearch. Before use, go to **Menu > VCA > Analyzer Config**, and set the analyzer mode to **AcuSearch/AcuTrack**.

1. Determine the search object.

- Object on the snapshot: Hover over the desired snapshot on the left and the AcuSearch icon appears. Click  and the device will search for the object in the red box.



 **Note:** If there is no red box on the snapshot, click  and the device will retrieve all supported objects in the image. Then select the desired object type and click  to view the corresponding search results.



- Object on the recording: Select the object on the recording as needed.

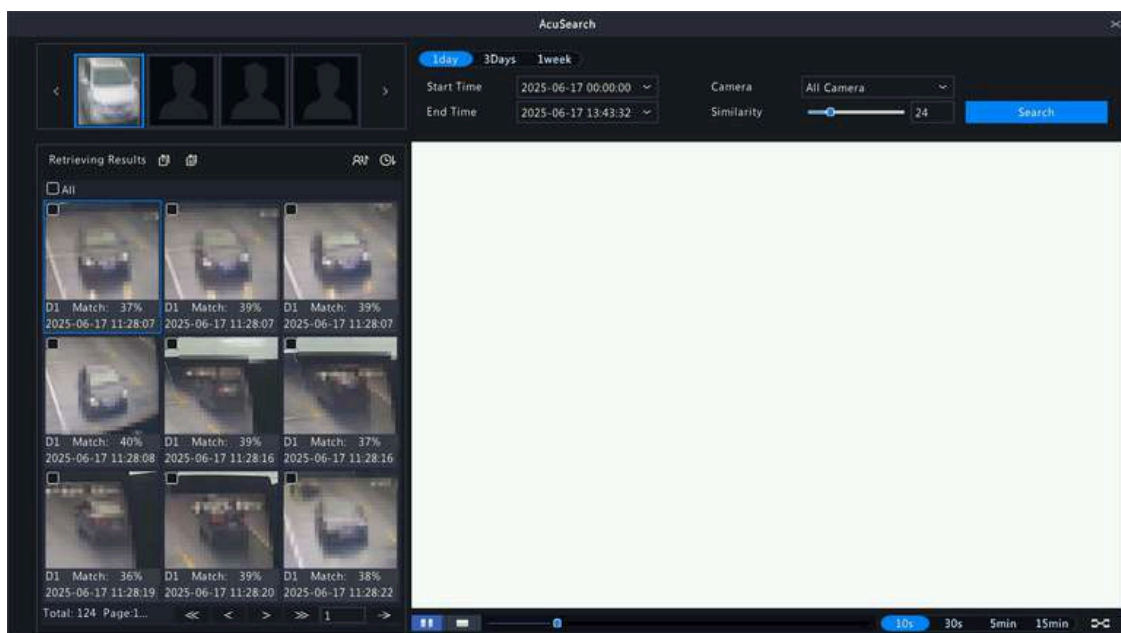
(1) Click  at the bottom of the recording on the right.

 **Note:** This button is unavailable until the video playback is complete.

(2) Click and drag to select the search object on the screen, and click **OK**.



## 2. View the search results.



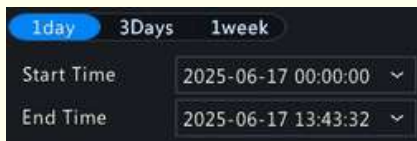
| Item                                                                                                                                                                      | Description                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  /  | <a href="#">Backup/Backup All</a> . Click to export the results to an external storage device. |
|     | Search result sorting mode.                                                                    |



| Item                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                   | The icons indicate that the results are sorted in ascending order by similarity and time. You can click the similarity or time icon to switch to descending order. |
|  | Play/pause playback.                                                                                                                                               |
|  | Stop playback.                                                                                                                                                     |
|  | The duration of the recording captured before and after the snapshot time. Available options: 10 seconds, 30 seconds, 5 minutes, and 15 minutes.                   |
|  | Play the recording in full screen.                                                                                                                                 |

3. Select the camera(s), set the start time, end time, and similarity, and then click **Search** to perform a secondary search for AcuSearch results.

 **Note:** If you select **1 Day/3 Days/1 Week**, the start time will automatically change to 1 day/3 days/1 week before the end time.



## 5.2 Recording Backup

Recording backup refers to backing up videos stored on the NVR's hard disk to a USB storage device. It has the following conditions:

- The USB storage device has been formatted to FAT32 or NTFS.
- Backup permission is required.
- The recording to back up is stored on a hard disk of the NVR.
- The storage device is connected correctly to the NVR.

 **Note:**

- Recordings are backed up as .mp4 files by default.
- You can back up recordings in HD or SD mode.

### Normal Video Backup

Normal video backup refers to backing up scheduled recording, manual recording, and event-triggered recording.

1.Go to **Menu > Search > Video > Recording**.

2.Select the desired camera(s). All cameras are selected by default.

Select Channel: All

Start Time: 2023-09-27 00:00:00

End Time: 2023-09-27 23:59:59

Type: All

Event Type: All

VCA Type: All

File Type: All

Clarity: HD

Search Exit

- Set search conditions, including the start time, end time, recording type, event type, VCA type, file type, and clarity (HD or SD).
- Click **Search**. Search results are displayed. The image from the first search result is displayed on the right side. Click  to play the video.

Search Results

| Camera ID                           | Time                | Size |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:15:42 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:15:47 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:15:52 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:15:57 | 71KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:02 | 75KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:07 | 78KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:12 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:17 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:22 | 78KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:27 | 79KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:32 | 79KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:37 | 82KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:42 | 75KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:47 | 79KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:52 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:57 | 79KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:17:02 | 79KB |

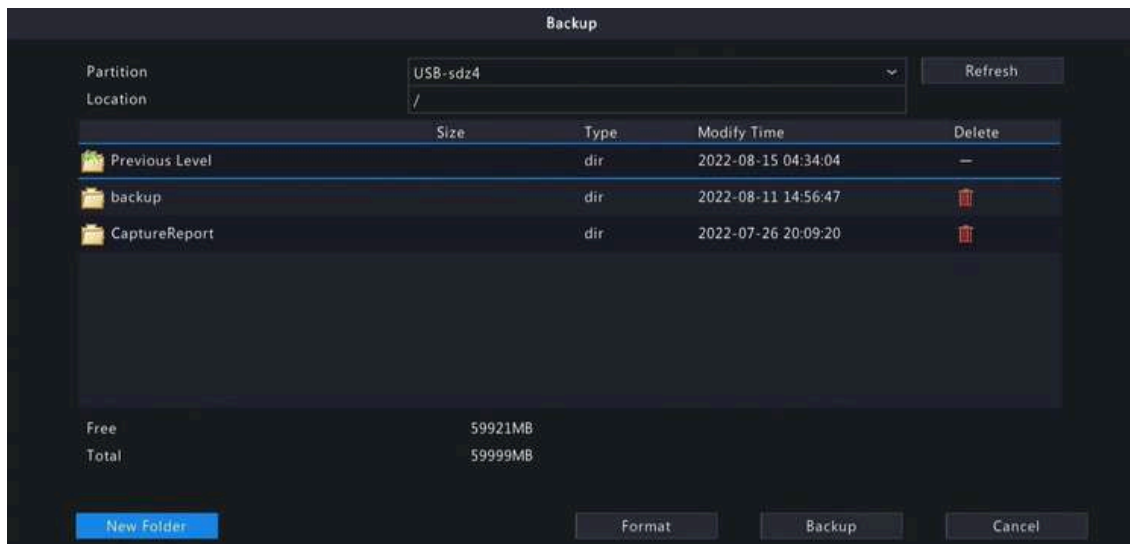
Total: 1024 Page: 1/11

Space required: 0 KB

Resolution: 1920 x 1080

Backup All Backup Cancel

- Choose a way to back up recording(s) as needed.
  - Select the recording(s) you want to back up, and then click **Backup**.
  - Or click **Backup All** to back up all the recordings in the list.



6. Select the partition and storage path, and then click **Backup**. You can also create a new folder for the recording(s) by clicking **New Folder**.



**Note:**

- Click **Format** to format the USB device. A USB device with more than 2TB capacity can only be formatted to NTFS, with 2TB or less capacity can be formatted to NTFS or FAT32. Only certain NVRs can format a USB device with more than 2TB capacity.
- During backup, a progress bar is displayed to indicate the progress (e.g., Exporting X/Y) , where X indicates the current number being backed up, and Y indicates the total number of recordings. To stop the backup, click **Cancel**.
- A backup file is named in this format: Camera ID\_S recording start time\_E recording end time.file extension. For example, D1-S20220823000400\_E20220823003148.mp4, where S means the start time, and E means the end time.

## 5.3 Image Backup

Image backup refers to backing up images stored on the NVR's hard disk to a USB storage device.



**Note:** The default format of image backup is \*.JPG.

### Normal Snapshot Backup

Normal snapshot backup refers to backing up scheduled snapshot, manual snapshot, and event-triggered snapshot.

1. Go to **Menu > Search > Picture > Snapshot Backup**.

2. Select the desired camera(s). All cameras are selected by default.
3. Set search conditions, including the image type, start time, and end time.
4. Click **Search**. Search results are displayed. The image displayed on the right is from the first result in the list by default.

| Camera ID                           | Time                | Size |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:15:42 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:15:47 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:15:52 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:15:57 | 71KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:02 | 75KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:07 | 78KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:12 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:17 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:22 | 78KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:27 | 79KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:32 | 79KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:37 | 82KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:42 | 75KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:47 | 79KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:52 | 77KB |
| <input type="checkbox"/> D2(IPC 02) | 2024-07-01 09:16:57 | 79KB |

Total: 1024 Page: 1/11

Space required: 0 KB

Resolution: 1920 x 1080

Backup All Backup Cancel

**Note:** The image resolution depends on the resolution from the output interface and the number of windows displayed when the snapshot is taken.

5. Choose a way to back up image(s) as needed.
  - Select the desired image(s) you want to back up, and then click **Backup**.
  - Or click **Backup All** to back up all the images in the list.
6. Select the partition and storage path, click **Backup**. Then the images are backed up to the specified path on the storage device. You can also create a new folder for the image(s) by clicking **New Folder**.

## 5.4 Event

### Smart Event

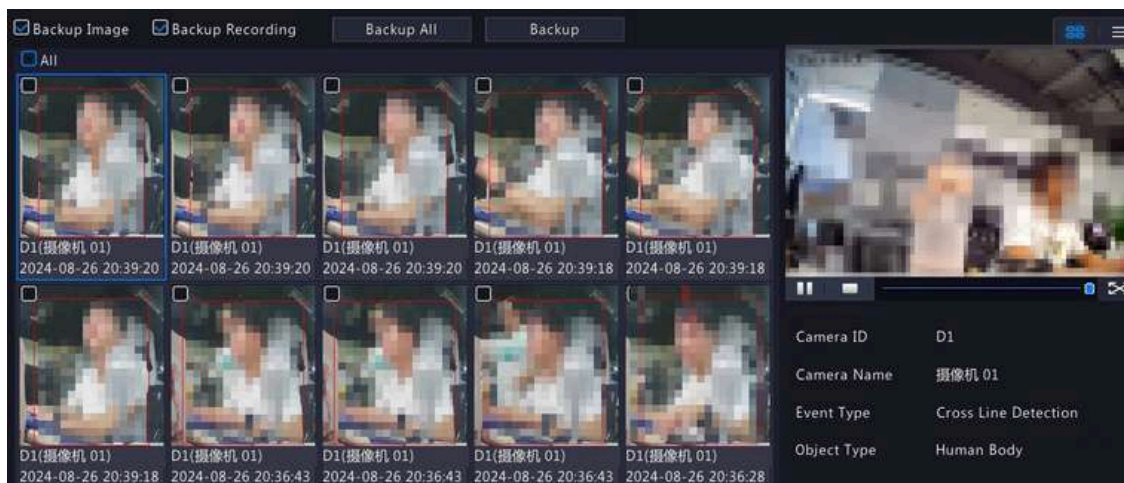
Back up images and recordings triggered by smart event alarms.

1. Go to **Menu > Search > Event > Event Search**.

2. Set search conditions.

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select Channel   | Select the channel(s) to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Start/End Time   | Specify the time period to search.<br> <b>Note:</b> A search range smaller than five months is recommended, because earlier snapshots and recordings may have been overwritten due to full storage. |
| Event Type       | Select <b>Smart Event</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Smart Event Type | Select the smart event type: <b>All</b> , <b>Cross Line Detection</b> , <b>Intrusion Detection</b> , <b>Enter Area</b> , <b>Leave Area</b> , and <b>Ultra Motion Detection</b> .                                                                                                     |

3. Click **Search**. The search results are shown in tile mode  by default. You may click  to switch to list mode.



- Click any image to view the 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time) and detailed information about it.
- Double-click an image on the left to magnify it; double-click the recording on the right to play it in full screen. See search results of [Recording Playback](#) for details.

4. Select **Backup** or **Backup All**. See for details.

### Basic Event

Back up images and recordings triggered by basic event alarms.

1. Go to **Menu > Search > Event > Event Search**.

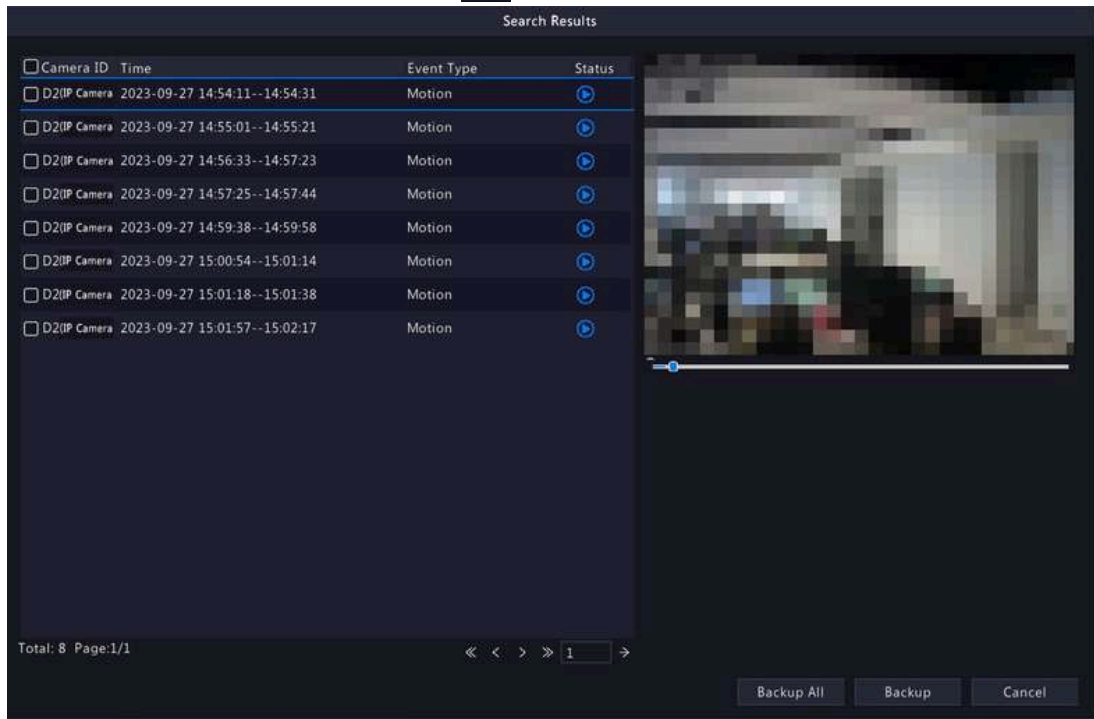
2. Set search conditions.

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select Channel | Select the channel(s) to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Start/End Time | Specify the time period to search.<br> <b>Note:</b> A search range smaller than five months is recommended, because earlier snapshots and recordings may have been overwritten due to full storage. |
| Event Type     | Select <b>Basic Event</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Basic Event Type | Select the basic event type: <b>All</b> , <b>Motion Detection</b> , <b>Video Loss</b> , <b>Audio Detection</b> , <b>People Present Alarm</b> , <b>Human Body Detection</b> , <b>Doorbell Call</b> , <b>People Present Minor Alarm</b> , <b>People Present Major Alarm</b> , and <b>People Present Critical Alarm</b> . |

3. Click **Search**.

- The search results are shown in tile mode  by default. You may click  to switch to list mode.



- The image from the first search result is displayed on the right side. Click  to play the video.

4. Back up search results. See [Back up search results](#) for details.

## 5.5 Object

Search for images based on various objects, including person, motor vehicle, and non-motor vehicle.

### 5.5.1 Person Search

Search for images based on human body events, face snapshots and face comparison results.

#### 5.5.1.1 Human Body Search

Search for images based on human body events.

1. Go to **Menu > Search > Object > Person > Human Body Search**.

The screenshot shows a search configuration window with the following elements:

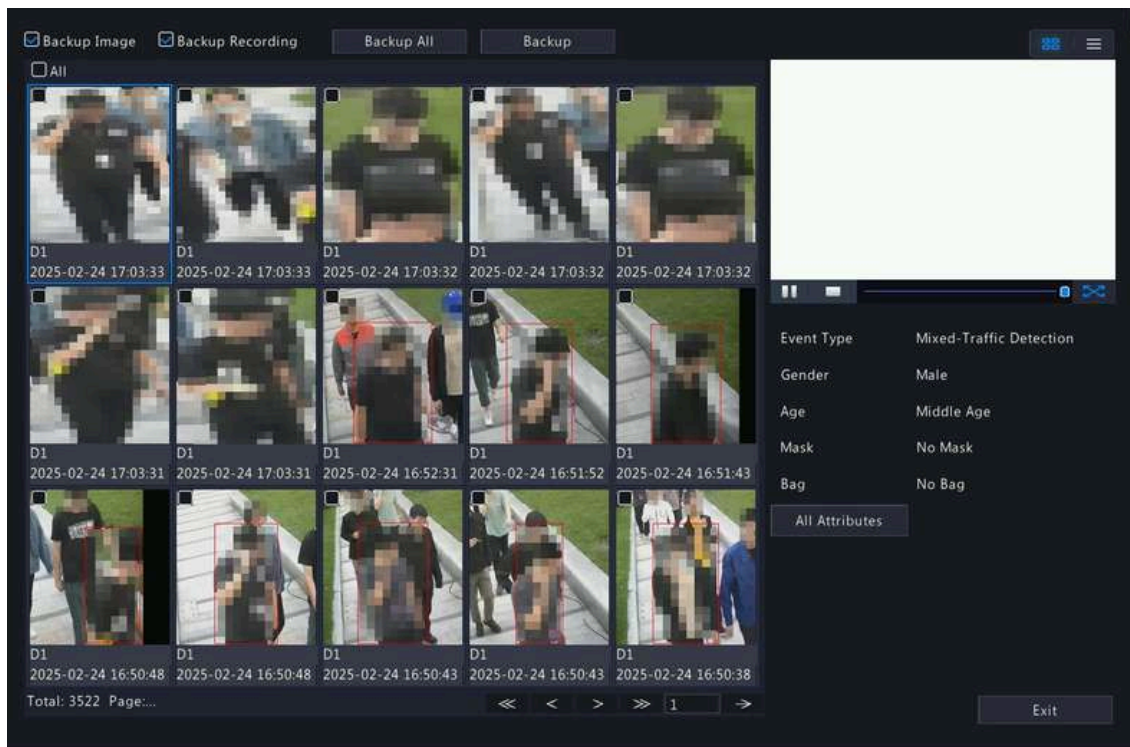
- Select Channel:** All
- Event Type:** All
- Start Time:** 2023-08-17 00:00:00
- End Time:** 2023-08-17 23:59:59
- Basic Attributes:**
  - Gender:** All
  - Age:** All
  - Mask:** All
  - Hairstyle:** All
  - Bag:** All
  - Direction:** All
  - Upper Garment Length:** All
  - Lower Garment Length:** All
  - Upper Garment Color:** All
  - Lower Garment Color:** All
- Buttons:** Search, Exit

2. Set search conditions.

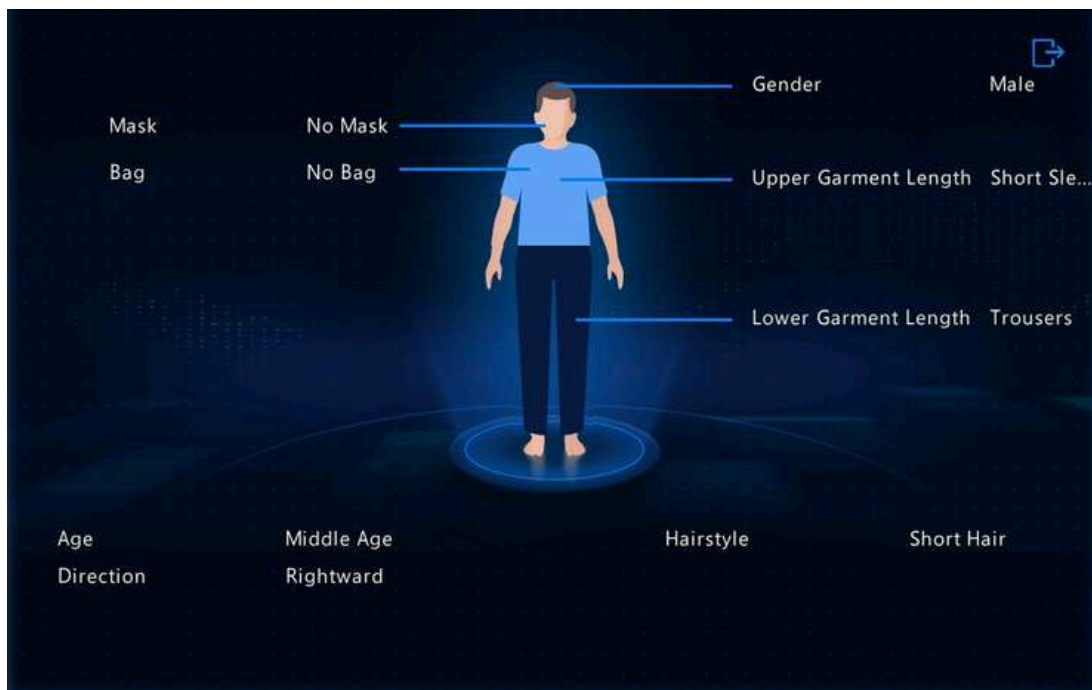
| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select Channel       | Select the channel(s) to search.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Event Type           | Select the event type: <b>All, Cross Line Detection, Intrusion Detection, Enter Area, Leave Area, Multi-Target Detection, Traffic Monitoring, Ultra Motion Detection, etc.</b>                                  |
| Start/End Time       | Specify the time period to search.<br><div> <b>Note:</b> A search range smaller than five months is recommended, because earlier snapshots and recordings may have been overwritten due to full storage. </div> |
| Gender               | Select the gender: <b>All, Male, or Female.</b>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Age                  | Select the age: <b>All, Childhood, Teenager, Youth, Middle Age, or Senior.</b>                                                                                                                                  |
| Mask                 | Select the mask: <b>All, No Mask, or With Mask.</b>                                                                                                                                                             |
| Hairstyle            | Select the hairstyle: <b>All, Long Hair, or Short Hair.</b>                                                                                                                                                     |
| Bag                  | Select the bag: <b>All, No Bag, Handbag, or Backpack.</b>                                                                                                                                                       |
| Direction            | Select the direction: <b>All, Motionless, Upward, Downward, Leftward, Rightward, Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, or Bottom Right.</b>                                                                         |
| Upper Garment Length | Select the upper garment length: <b>All, Short Sleeve, or Long Sleeve.</b>                                                                                                                                      |
| Lower Garment Length | Select the lower garment length: <b>All, Shorts, or Trousers.</b>                                                                                                                                               |

3. Click **Search**. The search results are shown in tile mode by default. You may click to switch to list mode.





- Click any image to view the 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time) and detailed information about it.
- Double-click an image on the left to magnify it; double-click the recording on the right to play it in full screen.
- You can click **All Attributes** to view detailed human body attributes.



4. Back up search results. See [Back up search results](#) for details.

### 5.5.1.2 Face Snapshot Search

Search for face snapshots.

#### Search Face Snapshots

1. Go to **Menu > Search > Object > Person > Face Snapshot Search**.

2. Set search conditions.

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select Camera  | Select the camera(s) to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Gender         | Select the gender: <b>All</b> , <b>Male</b> , or <b>Female</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Age            | Select the age: <b>All</b> , <b>Childhood</b> , <b>Teenager</b> , <b>Youth</b> , <b>Middle Age</b> , or <b>Senior</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Glasses        | Select the glasses status: <b>All</b> , <b>No Glasses</b> , or <b>With Glasses</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Start/End Time | Specify the time period to search for face snapshots.<br><br><div>  <b>Note:</b> A search range smaller than five months is recommended, because earlier snapshots and recordings may have been overwritten due to full storage. </div> |

3. Click **Search**. The search results are shown in tile mode by default. You may click  to switch to list mode.

- Click any image to view the 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time) and detailed information about it.
- Double-click an image on the left to magnify it; double-click the recording on the right to play it in full screen.

## Other Operations

| Operation         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Backup/Backup All | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable <b>Backup Image</b> or/and <b>Backup Recording</b> as needed. By default, they are both enabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backup Image: Back up the selected image(s) to an external device.</li> <li>Backup Recording: Back up the 15s video of the selected image(s) to an external device.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Select <b>Backup</b> or <b>Backup All</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Backup: Back up specified search results. Select the search result(s) you want to back up and click <b>Backup</b>.</li> <li>Backup All: Back up all search results. Click <b>Backup All</b>.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |

| Operation      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Export Results | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Enable <b>Backup Image</b> or/and <b>Backup Recording</b> as needed, and click <b>Export Results</b>.</li> <li>2. Select the export partition and click <b>Export Results</b> to export the search results to an external storage device.</li> </ol> |

### 5.5.1.3 Face Comparison Search

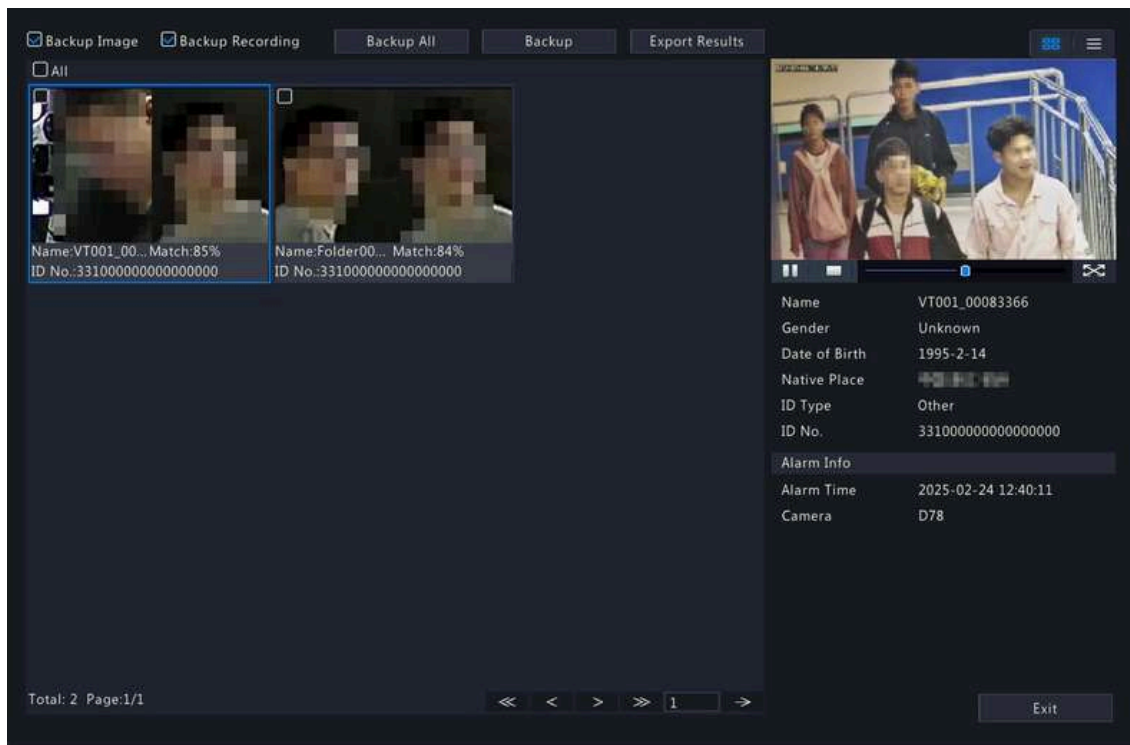
Search for face comparison results.

1.Go to **Menu > Search > Object > Person > Face Comparison Search**.

2. Set search conditions.

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select Camera     | Select the camera(s) to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Alarm Type        | Select the alarm type: <b>Face Match</b> or <b>Face Not Match</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Name              | Enter the name you want to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Matching Range(%) | The similarity between the captured faces and the face images in face lists, ranging from 1% to 100%. The higher the similarity, the more accurate the face comparison. Set it as needed.                                                                                                                            |
| ID No.            | Enter the ID number you want to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Start/End Time    | <p>Specify the time period to search for face snapshots.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> A search range smaller than five months is recommended, because earlier snapshots and recordings may have been overwritten due to full storage.</p> |

3. Click **Search**. The search results are shown in tile mode by default. You may click  to switch to list mode.

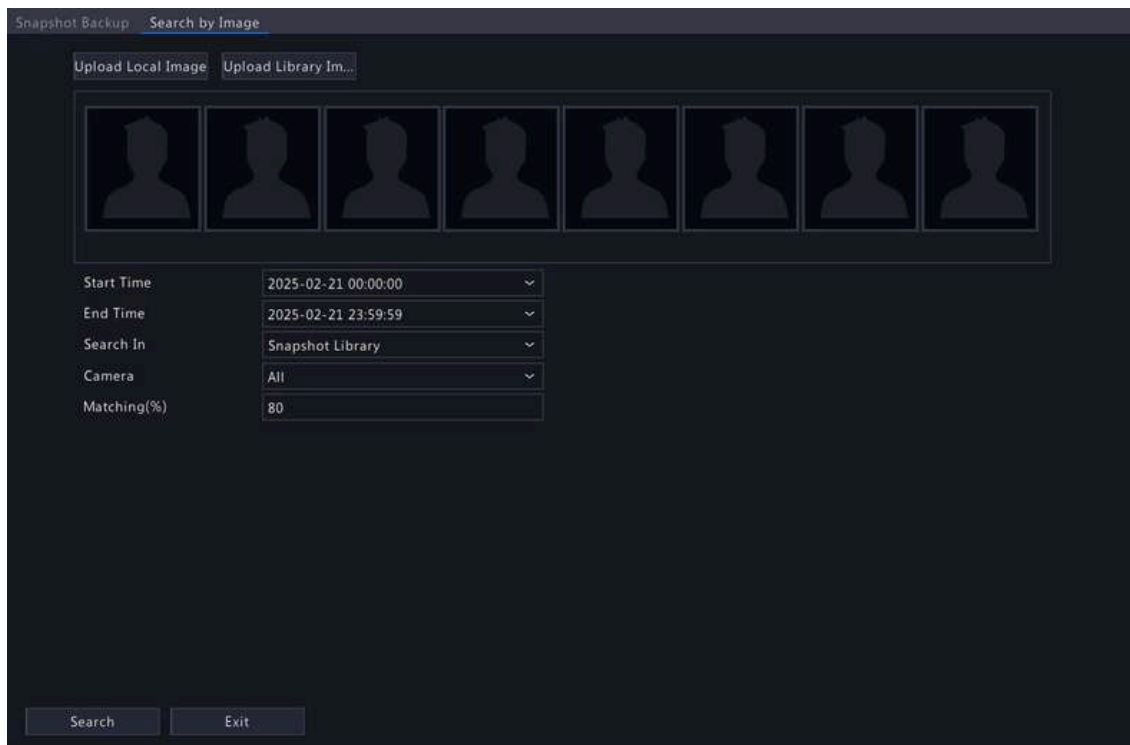


- Click any image to view the 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time) and detailed information about it.
  - Double-click an image on the left to magnify it; double-click the recording on the right to play it in full screen.
4. Back up search results.
- (1) Enable **Backup Image** or/and **Backup Recording** as needed. By default, they are both enabled.
- Backup Image: Back up the selected image(s) to an external device.
  - Backup Recording: Back up the 15s video of the selected image(s) to an external device.
- (2) Select **Backup** or **Backup All**.
- Backup: Back up specified search results. Select the search result(s) you want to back up and click **Backup**.
  - Backup All: Back up all search results. Click **Backup All**.

## 5.5.2 Search by Image

Search similar images of a specific face in a face library or a snapshot library.

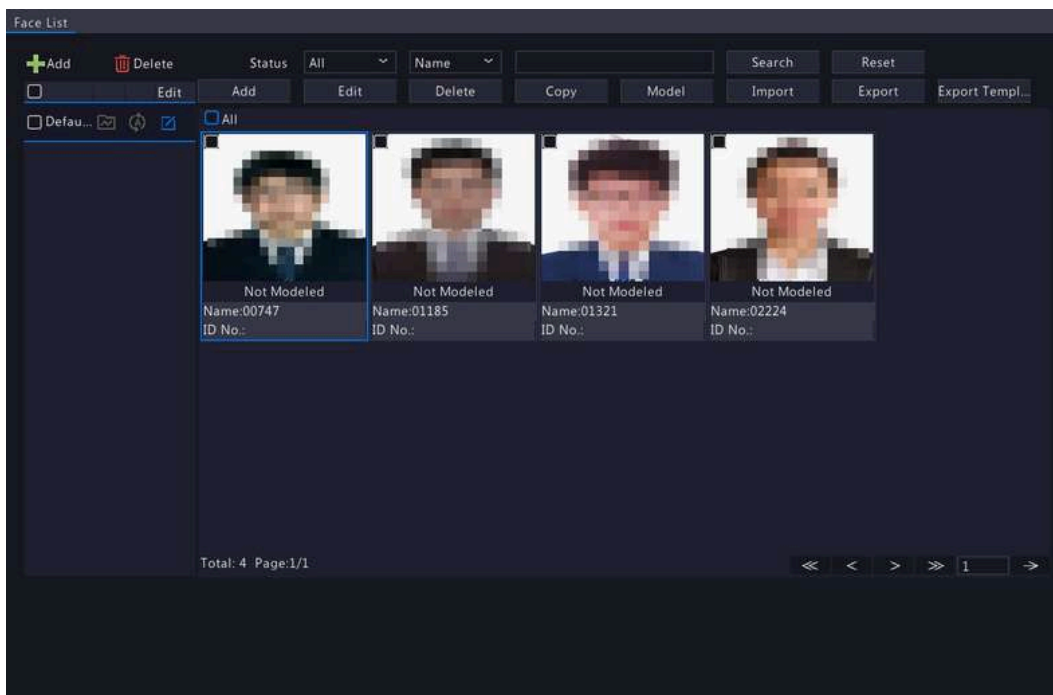
1. Go to **Menu > VAC > VCA Search > Search by Image**.



2. Upload a face library image.

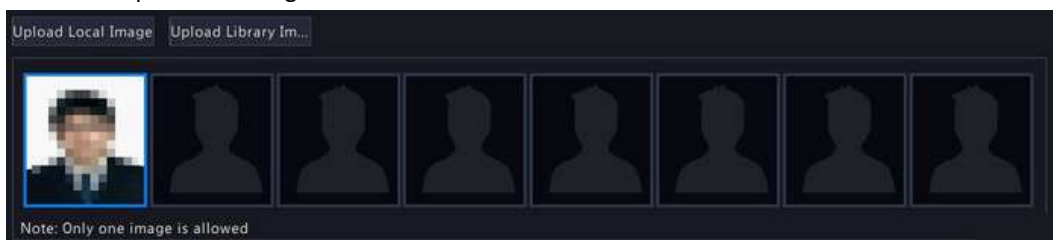
- Upload an image from a face library

(1) Click **Upload Library Image**,



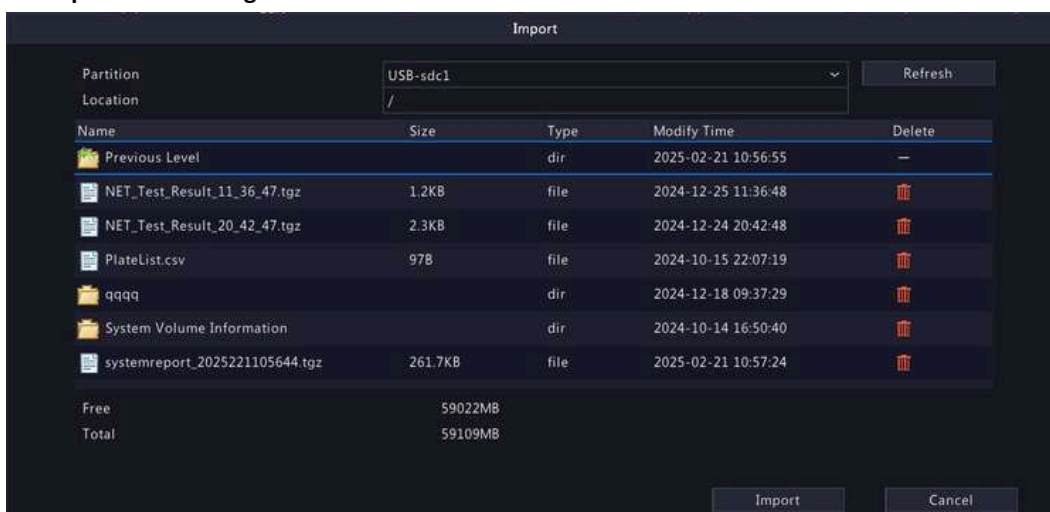
(2) Choose the face library, and then select the desired face image in the library. You can search face images by status, name, and ID number.

(3) Click **OK** to upload the image.



- Upload a local image

(1)Click **Upload Local Image**.



(2)Locate the image, and then click **Import**.

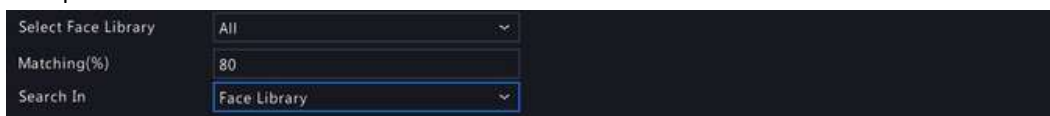
**Note:** If the uploaded image is a group photo, the system can recognize up to 8 faces, but only one face image can be selected for image-based search at a time. Only specific devices support the upload of group photos.

3. Enter search criteria and view the search results. You can search similar face images in a snapshot library or a face library.

- Search in a face library

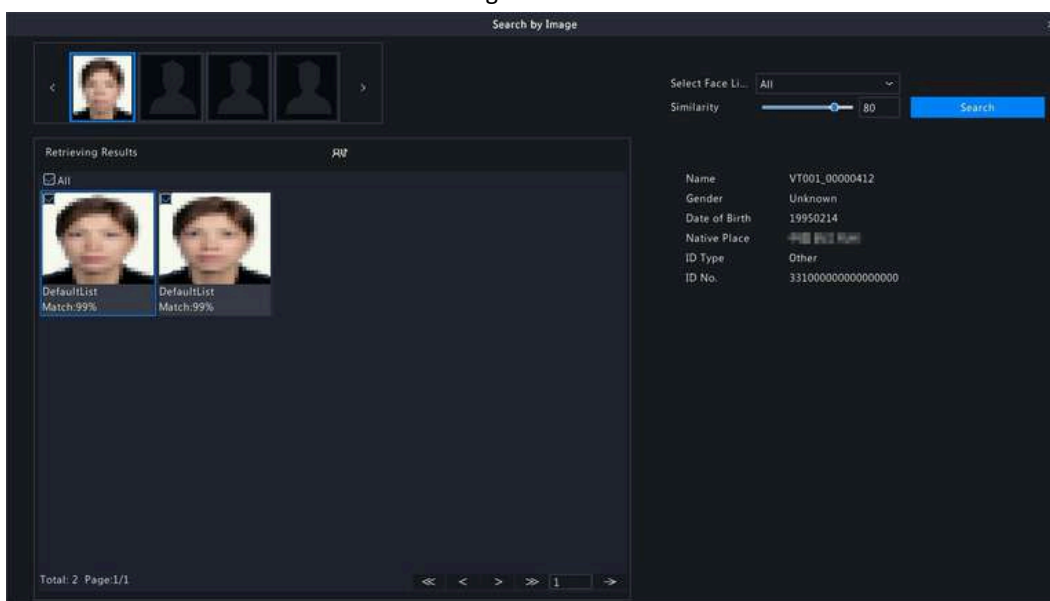
(1)Select **Face Library** from the **Search In** drop-down list.

(2)Select the target face library from the **Select Face Library** drop-down list. You can select one or multiple face libraries.



(3)Set the matching degree (%). The higher the matching degree, the closer the retrieved images are to the target person, and the more accurate the results. The default is 80.

(4)Click **Search** to view the details of similar images.



- The left panel shows similar images, along with the face library and similarity score.
- The right panel shows the name, gender, date of birth, native place, ID type, and ID number of the person in the image. The search criteria can be modified in this panel.



- Search in a snapshot library

(1) Select **Snapshot Library** from the **Search In** drop-down list.

|             |                     |   |
|-------------|---------------------|---|
| Start Time  | 2025-02-21 00:00:00 | ▼ |
| End Time    | 2025-02-21 23:59:59 | ▼ |
| Search In   | Snapshot Library    | ▼ |
| Camera      | All                 | ▼ |
| Matching(%) | 80                  |   |

(2) Set the start time and end time.

(3) From the **Camera** drop-down list, select the target camera(s) to search. You can select one or more cameras as needed.

(4) Set the matching degree (%). The higher the matching degree, the closer the retrieved images are to the target person, and the more accurate the results. The default is 80.

(5) Click **Search** to view the details of similar images.

- The left panel shows similar images, snapshot channel, matching degree, and snapshot time.
- The right panel automatically plays a 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time). The search criteria can be modified in this panel.
- Double-clicking the video on the right will enable full-screen playback.

### 5.5.3 Motor Vehicle Search

Search for images based on motor vehicle monitoring events.

1. Go to **Menu > Search > Object > Motor Vehicle > Motor Vehicle Search**.



Motor Vehicle Search

Select Camera: All      Event Type: All

Start Time: 2023-02-22 00:00:00      End Time: 2023-02-22 23:59:59

Basic Attributes

Vehicle Type: All      Plate Type: All

Vehicle Color: All      Plate Color: All

Vehicle Brand: All      Plate No.:

Direction: All

(Note: Use an asterisk (\*) to represent one or more characters.)

Search      Exit

2. Set search conditions.

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select Camera    | Select the camera(s) to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Event Type       | Select the event type: <b>All, Cross Line Detection, Intrusion Detection, Enter Area, Leave Area, Multi-Target Detection, Traffic Monitoring, Ultra Motion Detection, Plate Comparison</b> , etc.                                                                                      |
| Start/End Time   | Specify the time period to search.<br> <b>Note:</b> A search range smaller than five months is recommended, because earlier snapshots and recordings may have been overwritten due to full storage. |
| Vehicle Type     | Select the vehicle type to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Plate Type       | Select the plate type to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Vehicle Color    | Select the vehicle color to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Plate Color      | Select the plate color to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Vehicle Brand    | Select the vehicle brand to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Plate No.        | Enter the plate number to search.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Direction        | Select the direction: <b>All, Motionless, Upward, Downward, Leftward, Rightward, Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, or Bottom Right</b> .                                                                                                                                               |
| Plate Comparison | Select the plate comparison type: <b>All, Match, or Not Match</b> .<br> <b>Note:</b> This parameter appears when <b>Event Type</b> is <b>Plate Comparison</b> .                                     |

3. Click **Search**. The search results are shown in tile mode  by default. You may click  to switch to list mode.



- Click any image to view the 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time) and detailed information about it.
  - Double-click an image on the left to magnify it; double-click the recording on the right to play it in full screen.
  - You can click **All Attributes** to view detailed motor vehicle attributes.
4. Back up search results. See [Back up search results](#) for details.
  5. To export the search results as a .CSV file, click **Export Results**.

## 5.5.4 Non-Motor Vehicle Search

Search for images based on non-motor vehicle events.

1. Go to **Menu > Search > Object > Non-Motor Vehicle > Non-Motor Vehicle Search**.

Non-Motor Vehicle Search

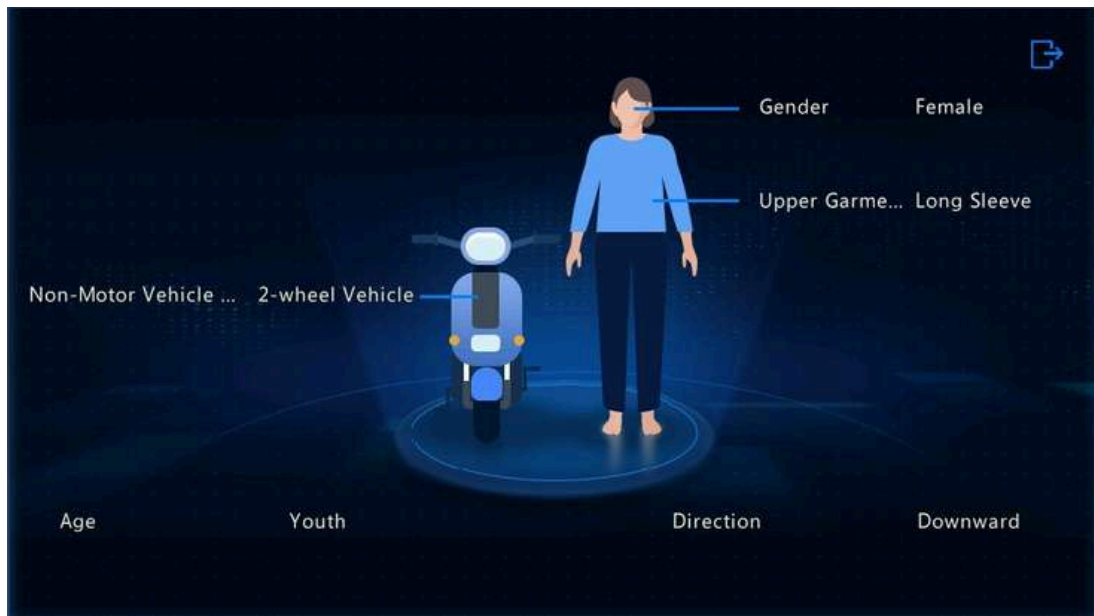
|                        |                     |            |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|---------------------|
| Select Camera          | All                 | Event Type | All                 |
| Start Time             | 2023-02-22 00:00:00 | End Time   | 2023-02-22 23:59:59 |
| Basic Attributes       |                     |            |                     |
| Non-Motor Vehicle T... | All                 | Direction  | All                 |
| Gender                 | All                 | Age        | All                 |
| Upper Garment Length   | All                 |            |                     |

Search Exit

- Set search conditions.

| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select Camera          | Select the camera(s) to search.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Event Type             | Select the event type: <b>All, Cross Line Detection, Intrusion Detection, Enter Area, Leave Area, Multi-Target Detection, Traffic Monitoring, Ultra Motion Detection, Plate Comparison</b> , etc.  |
| Start/End Time         | Specify the time period to search.<br><b>Note:</b> A search range smaller than five months is recommended, because earlier snapshots and recordings may have been overwritten due to full storage. |
| Non-Motor Vehicle Type | Select the non-motor vehicle type: <b>All, Bicycle, 3-wheel Vehicle, Motorcycle, Electric Moped</b> , or <b>2-wheel Vehicle</b> .                                                                  |
| Direction              | Select the direction: <b>All, Motionless, Upward, Downward, Leftward, Rightward, Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right</b> , or <b>Bottom Right</b> .                                                   |
| Gender                 | Select the gender: <b>All, Male</b> or <b>Female</b> .                                                                                                                                             |
| Age                    | Select the age: <b>All, Childhood, Teenager, Youth, Middle Age</b> , or <b>Senior</b> .                                                                                                            |
| Upper Garment Length   | Select the upper garment length worn by drivers: <b>All, Short Sleeve</b> , or <b>Long Sleeve</b> .                                                                                                |

- Click **Search**. The search results are shown in tile mode by default. You may click  to switch to list mode.
  - Click any image to view the 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time) and detailed information about it.
  - Double-click an image on the left to magnify it; double-click the recording on the right to play it in full screen.
  - You can click **All Attributes** to view detailed non-motor vehicle attributes (human body attributes will be shown when event type is multi-target detection).



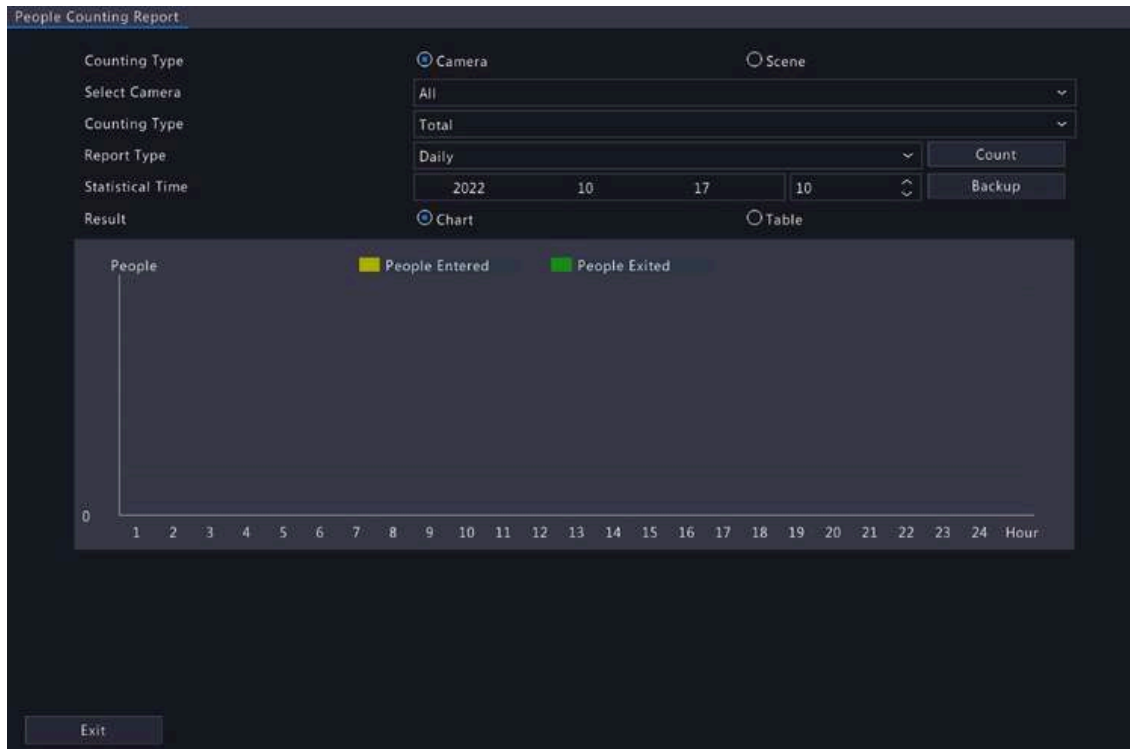
- Select **Backup** or **Backup All**. See [Backup](#) or [Backup All](#) for details.

## 5.6 Statistics

## 5.6.1 People Counting Report

Search for people counting data. You can view daily/weekly/monthly/yearly people counting reports, the number of people entering and/or leaving a certain area or scene during a specified time period.

1. Go to **Menu > Search > Statistics > People Counting Report**.

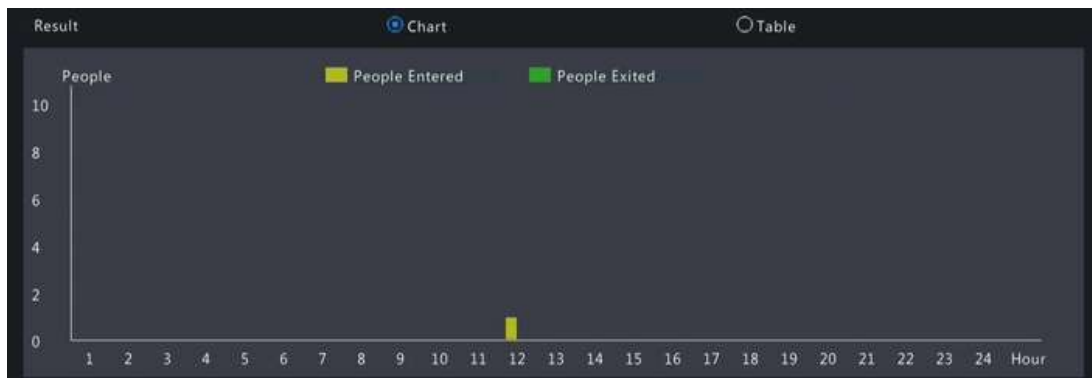


2. Set search conditions.

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Counting Type              | Count people flow data according to the camera or scene.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Select Camera/Scene Select | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Camera: Select the camera(s) to search.</li><li>Scene: Select the scene to search. Please configure scene information first, see <a href="#">People Present Alarm</a> for details.</li></ul> |
| Counting Type              | Select the counting type to search: <b>Total</b> , <b>People Entered</b> , or <b>People Exited</b> .                                                                                                                               |
| Report Type                | Select the report type to view: <b>Hourly</b> , <b>Daily</b> , <b>Weekly</b> , <b>Monthly</b> , or <b>Yearly</b> .                                                                                                                 |
| Statistical Time           | Select the time to count.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

3. Select to create the report as a chart or a table.

• Chart



• Table

| Result    |                  |                |               |
|-----------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
|           |                  | Chart          | Table         |
| Camera ID | Statistical Time | People Entered | People Exited |
| D58       | 11:00-12:00      | 1              | 0             |

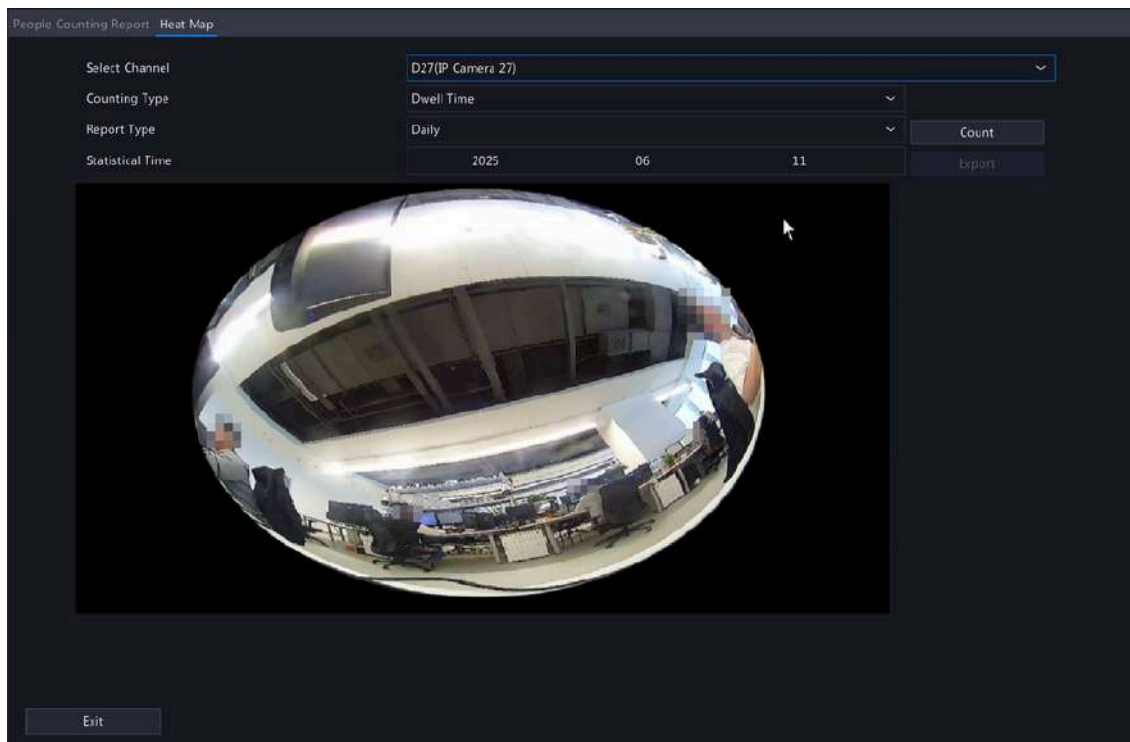
4. Click **Backup** to export the report to an external storage device as a .CSV file. The content of the file exported from a report in chart or table format is the same. Take the exported results of daily report as an example:

| Camera ID | Camera Name | Statistical Time | People Entered | People Exited |
|-----------|-------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| D4        | N5          | 11:00-12:00      | 12             | 11            |
| D4        | N5          | 12:00-13:00      | 15             | 7             |
| D4        | N5          | 13:00-14:00      | 4              | 4             |
| D4        | N5          | 14:00-15:00      | 7              | 2             |

## 5.6.2 Heat Map

The heat map function is used with a fisheye camera to monitor people counting in supermarkets or shops. You can view the heat map formed by the people flow statistics of a specified channel during a specified time period, which can help you plan accordingly, and improve service, operational efficiency and profitability.

1. Go to **Menu > Search > Statistics > Heat Map**.



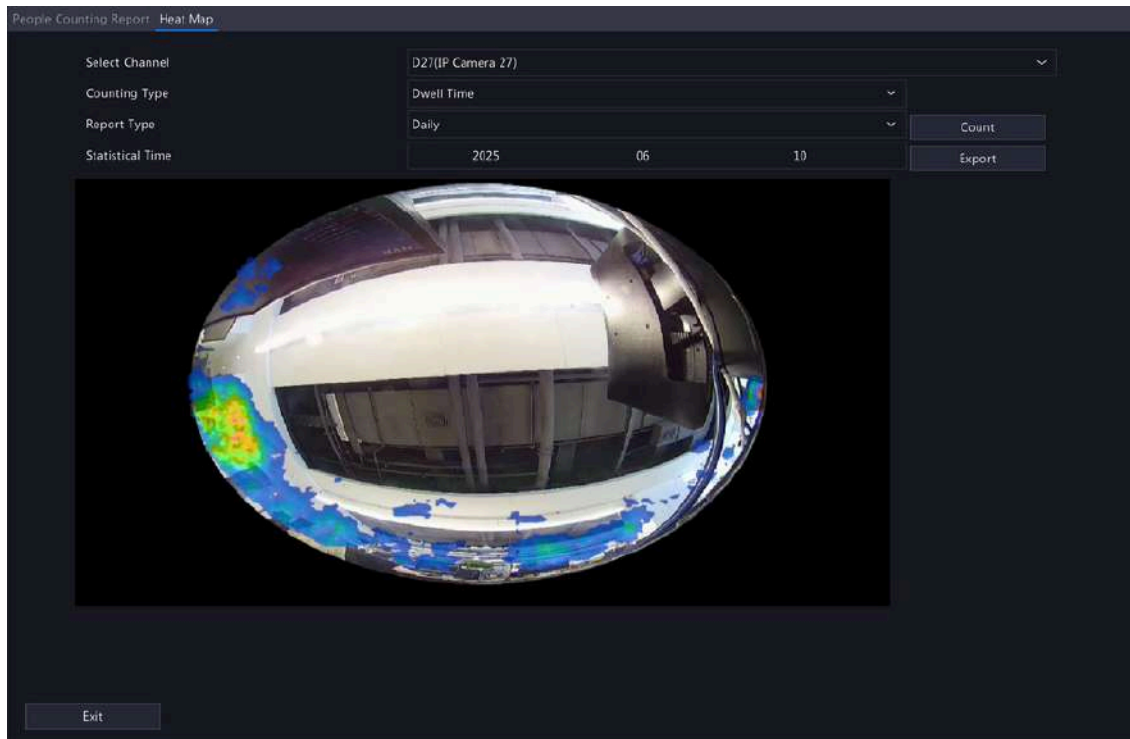
2. Set search conditions.

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select Channel | Select the channel to count heat data.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Counting Type  | Select the counting type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dwell Time: The duration that the target stays in this area.</li> <li>Trajectory: The target's movement trajectory and dwell locations since area entry.</li> </ul> |

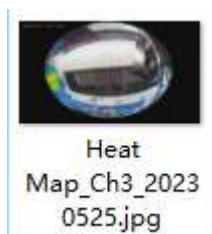
| Parameter        | Description                                                               |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Report Type      | Select the report type to view: <b>Daily, Weekly, Monthly, or Yearly.</b> |
| Statistical Time | Select a statistical period.                                              |

3. Click **Count** to view the result.

- Orange or red: High-frequency activity area
- Green or yellow: Medium-frequency activity area
- Blue: Low-frequency activity area



4. Click **Export** to export the heat map image to an external storage device as a .jpg file. The exported file is an image, regardless of the report type. Take the exported result of daily report as an example:



## 5.7 Others

Search for recordings based on alarm input, tags search, POS search, people present alarm, people present minor alarm, people present major alarm, and people present critical alarm.

Other Search

Search In

Alarm Input

Start Time

2024-04-02 00:00:00

End Time

2024-04-02 23:59:59

☐ Select

|                          | Input Alarm ID |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-1           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-2           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-3           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-4           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-5           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-6           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-7           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-8           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-9           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-10          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-11          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A<-12          |

Search

Exit

## 6 VCA

Configure VCA (Video Content Analysis), analyzer, face library, work clothes library, plate list, and VCA search.

### 6.1 VCA Configuration

VCA includes face recognition, smart intrusion prevention, behavior analysis, object detection, exception detection & statistics, temperature detection, and people counting. You can monitor people flow, roads, and moving objects by configuring VCA. The VCA functions and parameters may vary with NVR model.



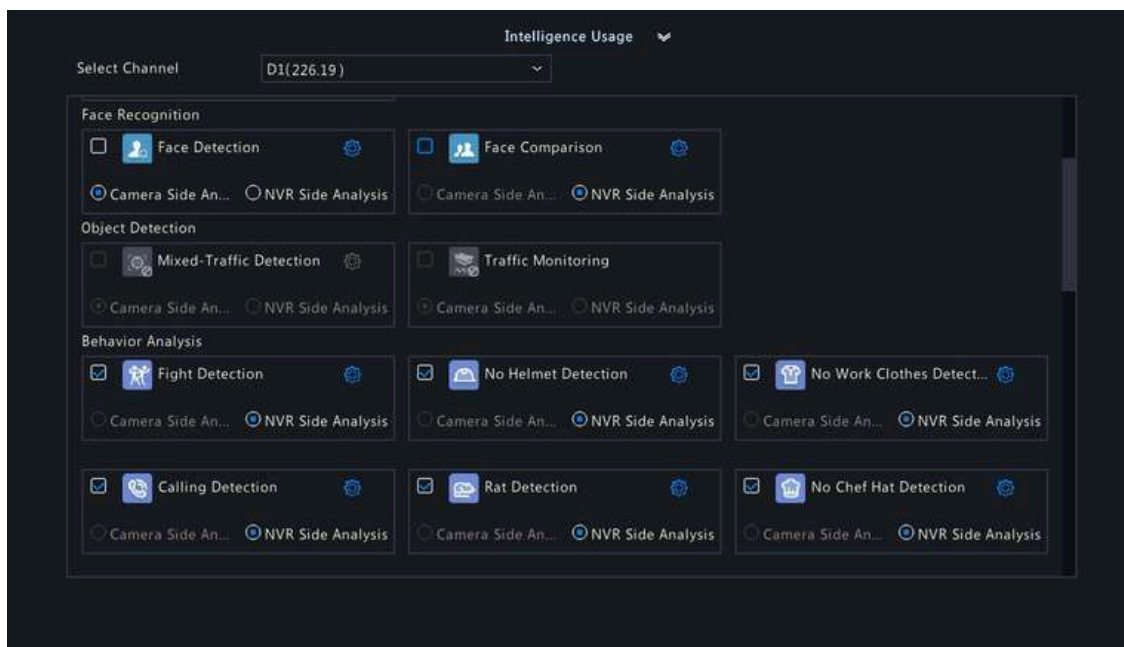
**Note:** VCA functions are not available if there is no disk in slot 1.

1.Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.



**Note:** Regardless of whether a channel is online or not, once a VCA function is configured and enabled, the analysis capability will be occupied by the channel.





2. Select a channel.
3. Select the check box for the VCA function to be enabled, and choose to implement this function on the camera side or the NVR side.
  - Camera Side Analysis: The VCA function is implemented by the camera.
  - NVR Side Analysis: The VCA function is implemented by the NVR.



#### Note:

- For some VCA functions, the camera side supports more parameters than the NVR side.
- Before you enable camera side analysis, make sure the camera is connected via the private protocol.
- VCA functions that are not supported by the camera or NVR are grayed out.
- VCA functions on the NVR side is subject to device capabilities. For more information, go to **Menu > VCA > Analyzer Config**.
- VCA function is grayed out when the NVR-side analyzer capability reaches the upper limit. You can hover over the function to view the details, and disable certain types of functions to free up some of the analyzer's capacity.
- When the camera goes online for the first time, the system will automatically sync camera-side configuration and enabled/disabled state to the NVR side; When the camera goes online again, the system will automatically sync camera-side configuration to the NVR side, however, the enabled/disabled state will not be synced.

4. Click  with the NVR, and the NVR-side analysis is enabled while the camera-side analysis is disabled, then a prompt will appear and ask if you want to sync NVR enabled/disabled state to the IPC.

## 6.1.1 Face Recognition

Face recognition includes face detection and face comparison.

### 6.1.1.1 Face Detection

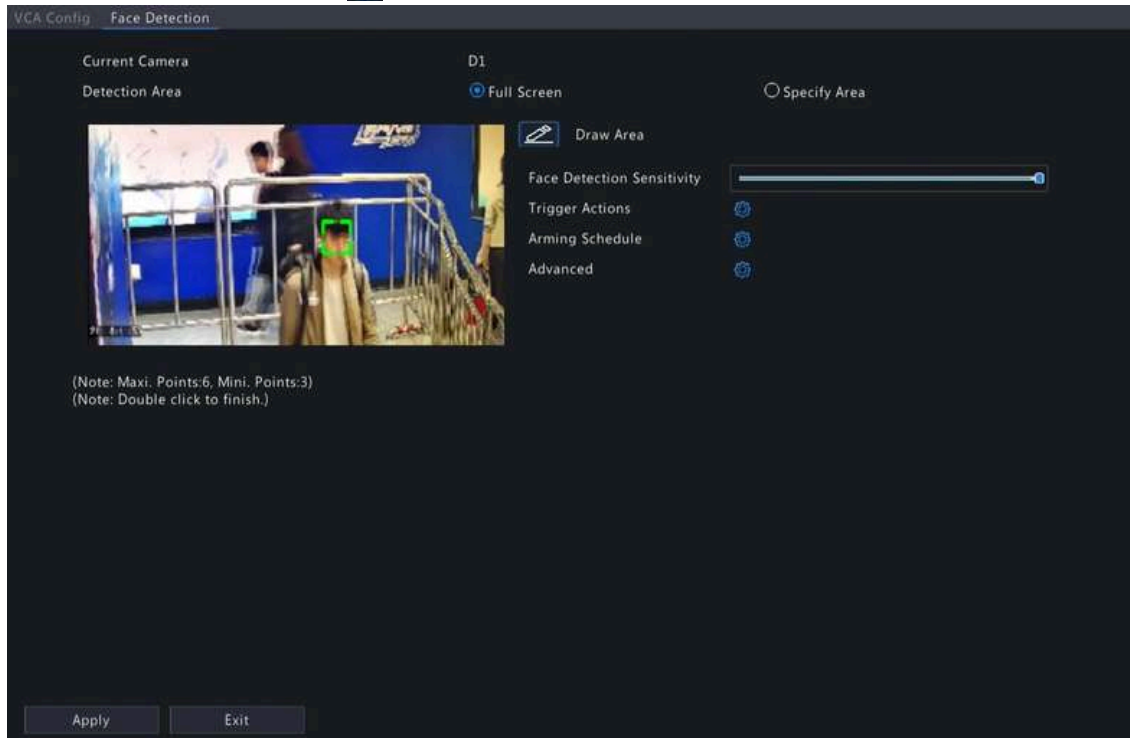
Face detection detects and captures faces in a specified detection area.



**Note:** The functions and parameters supported by camera side analysis and NVR side analysis are different.

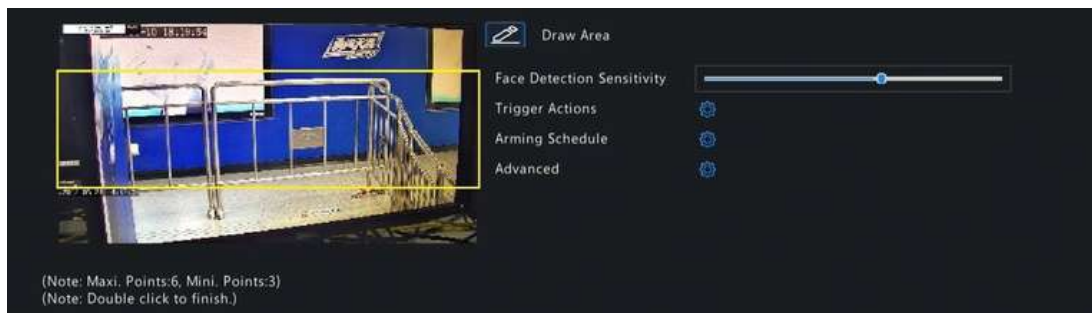
1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.

3. Select **Face Detection** and click  to configure it.



4. Set the detection area. Only 1 detection area is allowed.

- Full Screen: Detects all faces in the live video.
- Specify Area: Detects faces in a specified area of the live video. Select **Specify Area**, click , then the full screen will be displayed and a default detection box appears. You can adjust the position of the area or draw an area as needed. Right-click to exit the full screen.



- Adjust the position of the area. Point to a border of the area and drag it to the desired position.
  - Draw an area. Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed.
5. Set the face detection sensitivity by dragging the slider. The higher the sensitivity, the more likely a face will be detected. The lower the sensitivity, the less likely a side face or blurring face will be detected.
6. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
7. Click  right to **Advanced**, configure the parameters as needed, and then click **OK**.

Advanced

|                             |                                     |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Min. Pupillary Distance(px) | 64                                  |
| Number of Snapshots         | 5                                   |
| Enable Face Selection       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Face Selection Mode         | Quality Priority ▾                  |
| Number of Selected Photos   | 1                                   |

Note: Minimum pupillary distance range: 32px-240px

OK
Cancel

On certain NVRs, the **Advanced** page shows as follows:

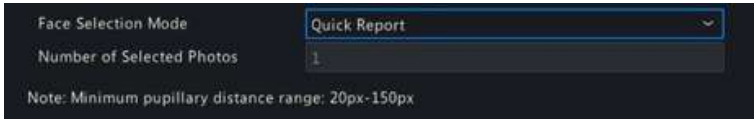
Advanced

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| Min. Pupillary Distance(px) | 60 |
| Number of Snapshots         | 1  |

Note: Minimum pupillary distance range: 20px-150px

OK
Cancel

| Parameter                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Min. Pupillary Distance(px) | <p>The minimum distance (measured in pixels) between two pupils. Faces with pupillary distance smaller than the value will not be captured.</p> <div style="background-color: #fff9c4; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <b>Note:</b> The default value varies by image resolution, and the valid range varies by NVR model.         </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Number of Snapshots         | The number of snapshots to be captured when the detection rule is triggered. Range: 1 to 30. Default: 5.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Enable Face Selection       | Select whether to select face snapshots to report.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Face Selection Mode         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quality Priority: Set the <b>Number of Selected Photos</b>, then the NVR selects the specified number of snapshots with the best quality from all the snapshots captured when a face is detected to report.</li> <li>Speed Priority: Set the <b>Number of Selected Photos</b> and <b>Selection Timeout</b>, then the NVR selects the specified number of snapshots from the moment that a face is detected till <b>Selection Timeout</b> is up to report. Range: 1 to 1800.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #2c3e50; color: white; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Face Selection Mode</span> <span>Speed Priority ▾</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Number of Selected Photos</span> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">1</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Selection Timeout(s)</span> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">5</span> </div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Periodic Selection: Set the <b>Selection Interval</b>, for example, 600ms, then the NVR selects a face snapshot every 600ms to report.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #2c3e50; color: white; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Face Selection Mode</span> <span>Periodic Selection ▾</span> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Selection Interval(100ms)</span> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">5</span> </div> </div> |

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quick Report: A face snapshot that exceeds the set score will be reported, and a higher quality snapshot will be reported to replace the previous one. The number of face snapshots is 1 by default and cannot be modified.</li> </ul>  <p> <b>Note:</b> Only the NVR-side face detection supports quick report.</p> |
| Number of Selected Photos | The number of face snapshots to be selected. Range: 1 to 3. This parameter is set to 1 by default and cannot be modified on certain models.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Max/Min Face Width(px)    | The NVR only captures faces within <b>Min. Face Width</b> and <b>Max. Face Width</b> . Range: 20 to 500.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

8. Click **Apply**.

### 6.1.1.2 Face Comparison

Face comparison compares captured faces with face images in face libraries (also called face list). To use face comparison, you need to enable face detection first.

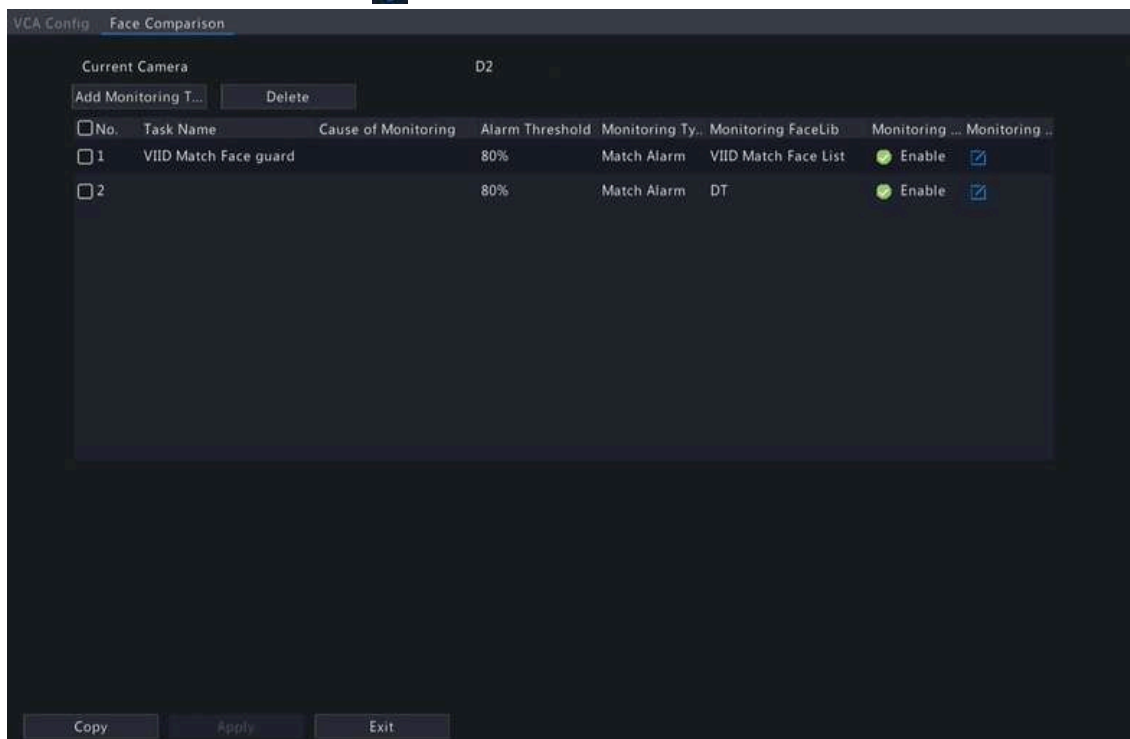
 **Note:** The functions and parameters supported by camera side analysis and NVR side analysis are different.

#### Configure Monitoring Task

1.Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.

2.Select a camera.

3.Select **Face Comparison** and click  to configure it.



4. Configure monitoring tasks. A monitoring task of "DefaultList 80% Match Alarm" is enabled by default. You can click  to modify it, or click **Add Monitoring Task** to add more.

(1)Click **Add Monitoring Task**.

(2) Complete the monitoring task settings.

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Task Name                | Enter a name for the monitoring task.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Enable                   | Enable/disable the monitoring task.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Cause of Monitoring      | Enter the cause of the monitoring task.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Monitoring List          | Select a face list from the <b>Monitoring List</b> drop-down list or click <b>Add Face List</b> to create a face list to monitor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Alarm Threshold          | Set the alarm threshold by dragging the slider. The NVR takes snapshots when the similarity between a detected face and a face image in the monitoring list reaches the threshold. Default: 80.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Monitoring Type          | <p>The higher the alarm threshold, the more accurate the matching result.</p> <p>Select the monitoring type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Match Alarm: A match alarm occurs when the similarity between a detected face and a face image in the monitoring list reaches the alarm threshold.</li> <li>• Not Match Alarm: A not match alarm occurs when the similarity between a detected face and a face image in the monitoring list fails to reach the alarm threshold.</li> <li>• All: An alarm occurs when a face is detected.</li> </ul> |
| Monitoring Schedule      | Set the monitoring schedule. See <a href="#">Recording Schedule</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Match Trigger Action     | Set the actions to be triggered by a match alarm. See <a href="#">Alarm-triggered Actions</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Not Match Trigger Action | Set the actions to be triggered by a not match alarm. See <a href="#">Alarm-triggered Actions</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Match Alarm Sound        | Set the IP speaker alarm sound to be triggered when a captured face matches a face image in the monitoring list. See <a href="#">Alarm Sound</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Not Match Alarm Sound    | Set the IP speaker alarm sound to be triggered when a captured face does not match any face image in the monitoring list. See <a href="#">Alarm Sound</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Match Alarm Recipient    | Choose the recipient(s), and then the NVR sends an email with alarm information to the selected email address(es) when a captured face matches a                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           | face image in the monitoring list. Please set the recipient information in <a href="#">Email</a> . Up to 6 recipients are allowed.                                                                                                                                                           |
| Not Match Alarm Recipient | Choose the recipient(s), and then the NVR sends an email with alarm information to the selected email address(es) when a captured face does not match any face image in the monitoring list. Please set the recipient information in <a href="#">Email</a> . Up to 6 recipients are allowed. |

(3)Click **OK**.

- (Optional) To apply the monitoring tasks to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired monitoring task(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**.
- Click **Apply**.

### View Library Sync Status

This function is only available to cameras with face recognition support and camera side analysis enabled. Library sync indicates the sync of face libraries from NVR to IPC. After IPC receives a face list, it can compare the captured faces with the face images in the face list and upload the comparison results to NVR.

Click **Library sync state** to view the sync status of face lists and faces in the face lists from NVR to IPC. You may manually synchronize the face lists in **Not Started** state.

- View faces by status: Select a state from the **Sync Status** drop-down list to view faces in this state.
- Manually sync face lists: Select the face list to be synced and click **Manual sync**. If a face in a face list is not synced successfully, you can manually sync the face list.

### Other Operations

| Operation                                                                           | Description                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Delete                                                                              | Delete the selected monitoring task(s). |
|  | Enable/disable the monitoring task.     |
|  | Edit the monitoring task.               |

### View Real-time Snapshots

- Right-click on the live view page and select **Preview Mode > Smart**, then the real-time snapshots are shown on the right.
- Click a snapshot to view detailed information. See [Face Recognition](#) for details.

## 6.1.2 Smart Intrusion Prevention

Smart intrusion prevention includes cross line detection, intrusion detection, enter area, and leave area.

### 6.1.2.1 Cross Line Detection

Cross line detection detects objects crossing a user-specified virtual line in a specified direction. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

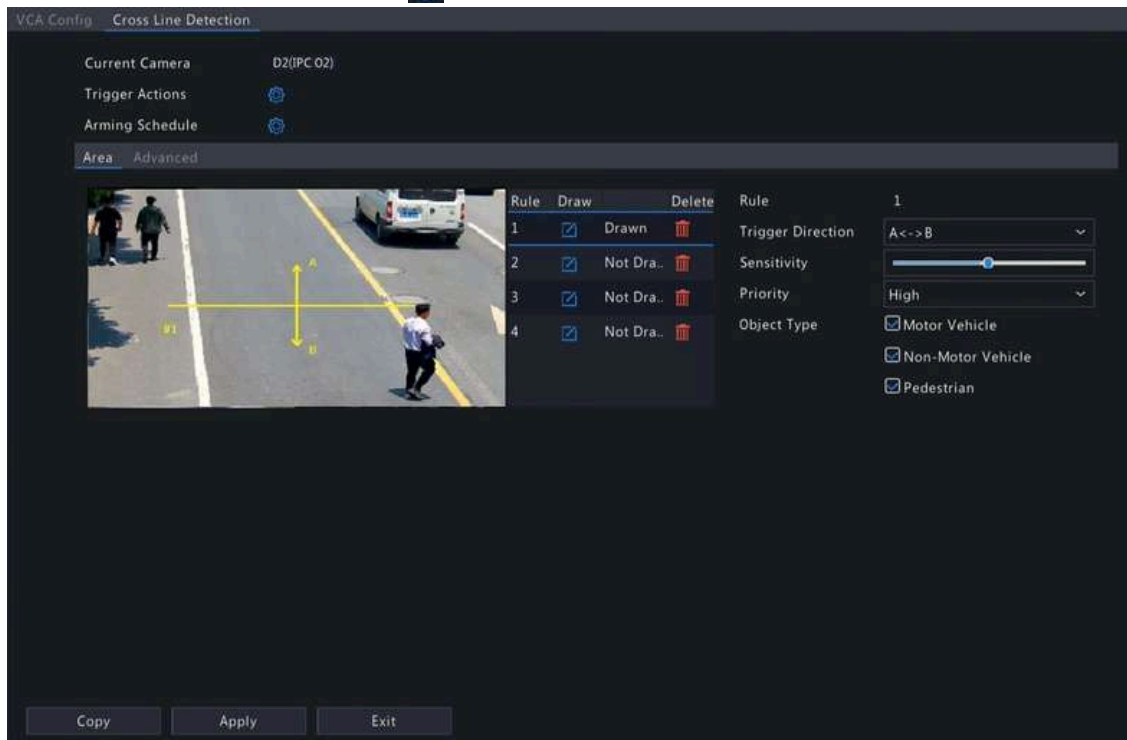
#### Note:

- Before you use camera side analysis, make sure an intelligent server with **Platform Communication Type** set to **LAPI** is enabled on the camera.
- The functions and parameters supported by camera side analysis and NVR side analysis are different.
- To perform this function on the camera side, enable **Intelligent Mark** under **Menu > System > Basic**.

### Configure Cross Line Detection

- Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
- Select a camera.

3. Select **Cross Line Detection** and click  to configure it.

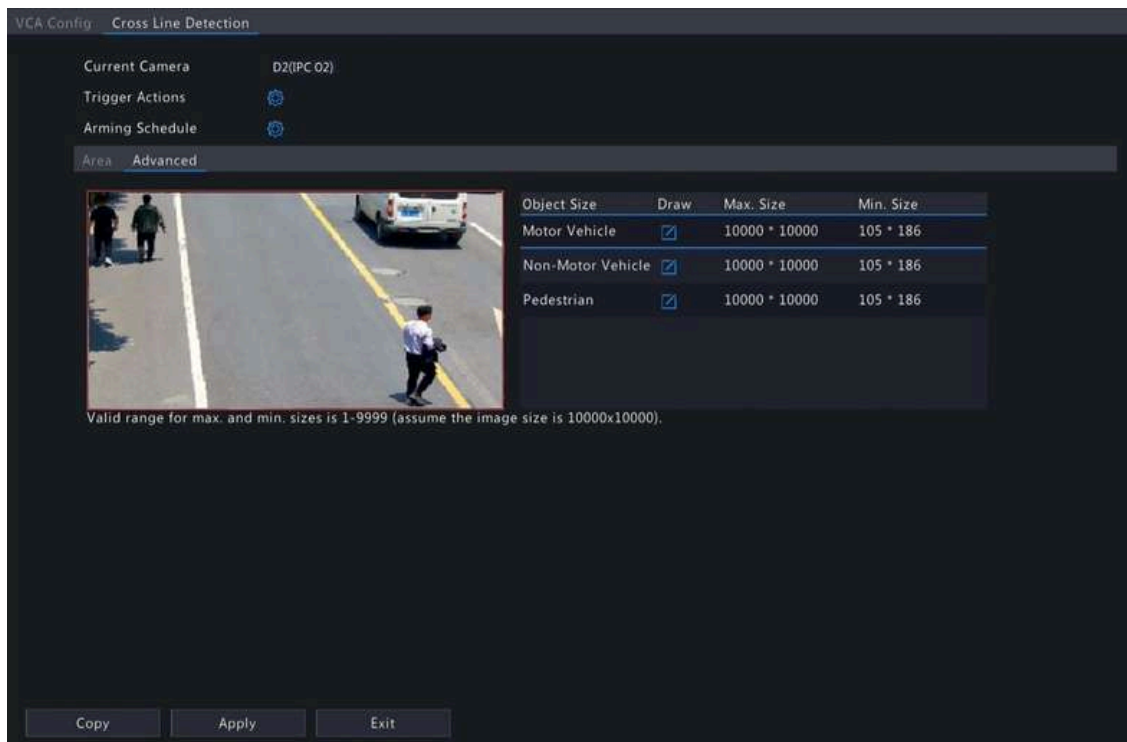


4. Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Line    | Select Rule 1, click  , and the full screen is displayed. Click on the image and drag to draw a detection line. The line defaults to A<->B direction. You can modify it as needed. Right-click to exit the full screen.                                                                                                                                                               |
| Trigger Direction | Select the direction from which the object crosses the line to trigger an alarm. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A-&gt;B: A cross line alarm occurs when an object crossing the line from A to B is detected.</li> <li>B-&gt;A: A cross line alarm occurs when an object crossing the line from B to A is detected.</li> <li>A&lt;-&gt;B (default): A cross line alarm occurs when an object crossing the line from A to B or from B to A is detected.</li> </ul> |
| Sensitivity       | Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.<br>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely cross line behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Priority          | Select the priority of the detection rule, including <b>High</b> , <b>Medium</b> , and <b>Low</b> .<br>The NVR detects the rule that is triggered first by default. If multiple rules are triggered at the same time, the NVR detects the rule with higher priority.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Object Type       | Select the object(s) to be detected, including <b>Motor Vehicle</b> , <b>Non-Motor Vehicle</b> , and <b>Pedestrian</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

5. Under the **Advanced** tab, you can filter objects by size. For example, if you have selected **Motor Vehicle** as a detection object, after you set the **Max. Size** and **Min. Size** for it, motor vehicles larger than the max. size and smaller than the min. size will not be detected.





- (1) Select an object type and click . A **Max. Size** box and a **Min. Size** box appear in the left preview window.
- (2) Modify the max./min. size by adjusting the size of the box as follows: Point to a handle of the box and drag to resize it.

#### Note:

- The **Max. Size** and **Min. Size** settings take effect after you select the object as a detection object.
- The width and height of the maximum size must be greater than that of the minimum size.

6. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
7. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired setting(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**.
8. Click **Apply**.

### View Real-time Snapshots

1. Right-click on the live view page and select **Preview Mode > Smart**, then the real-time snapshots are shown on the right.
2. Click a snapshot to view detailed information. See [Smart Intrusion Prevention](#) for details.

## 6.1.2.2 Intrusion Detection

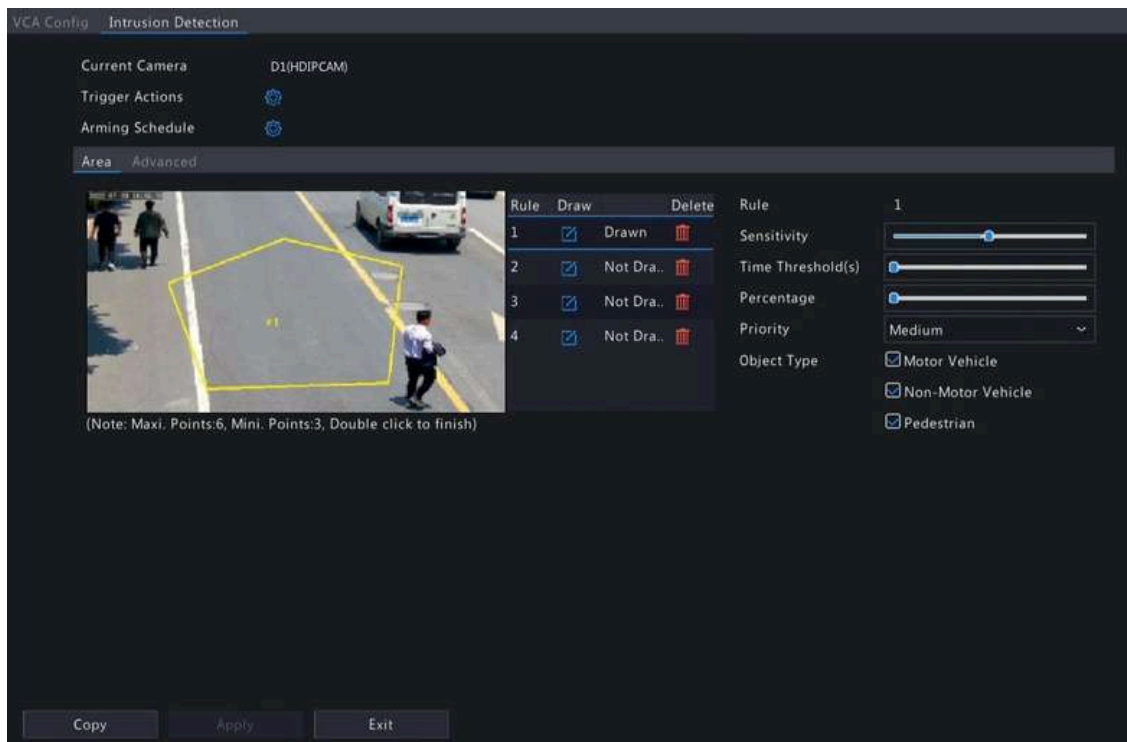
Intrusion detection detects objects entering a user-specified area and staying for a preset time. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

#### Note:

- Before you use camera side analysis, make sure an intelligent server with **Platform Communication Type** set to **LAPI** is enabled on the camera.
- The functions and parameters supported by camera side analysis and NVR side analysis are different.
- To perform this function on the camera side, enable **Intelligent Mark** under **Menu > System > Basic**.

### Configure Intrusion Detection

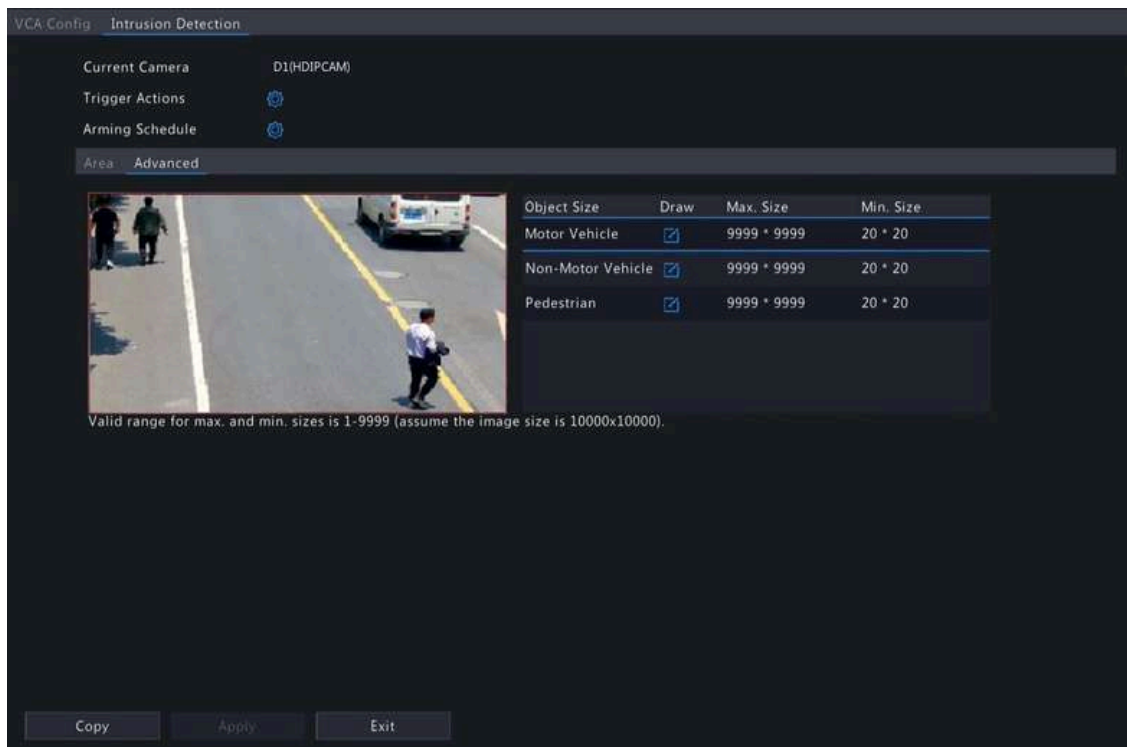
1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Intrusion Detection** and click to configure it.



4.Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area    | <p>Select the full screen, click  is displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity       | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely intrusion behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Time Threshold(s) | <p>Set the time threshold by dragging the slider.</p> <p>If an object stays in the detection area for the set time, an intrusion alarm will be triggered.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Percentage        | <p>Set the percentage by dragging the slider.</p> <p>If the proportion of the object size to the detection area size reaches the set value, an intrusion alarm will be triggered.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Priority          | <p>Select the priority of the detection rule, including <b>High</b>, <b>Medium</b>, and <b>Low</b>.</p> <p>The NVR detects the rule that is triggered first by default. If multiple rules are triggered at the same time, the NVR detects the rule with higher priority.</p>                                                                                                                                       |
| Object Type       | <p>Select the object(s) to be detected, including <b>Motor Vehicle</b>, <b>Non-Motor Vehicle</b>, and <b>Pedestrian</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

5.Under the **Advanced** tab, you can filter objects by size. For example, if you have selected **Motor Vehicle** as a detection object, after you set the **Max. Size** and **Min. Size** for it, motor vehicles larger than the max. size and smaller than the min. size will not be detected.



- (1) Select an object type and click . A **Max. Size** box and a **Min. Size** box appear in the left preview window.
- (2) Modify the max./min. size by adjusting the size of the box as follows: Point to a handle of the box and drag to resize it.

#### Note:

- The **Max. Size** and **Min. Size** settings take effect after you select the object as a detection object.
- The width and height of the maximum size must be greater than that of the minimum size.

6. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
7. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired setting(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**.
8. Click **Apply**.

### View Real-time Snapshots

1. Right-click on the live view page and select **Preview Mode > Smart**, then the real-time snapshots are shown on the right.
2. Click a snapshot to view detailed information. See [Elevator Entrance Detection](#) for details.

### 6.1.2.3 Enter Area Detection

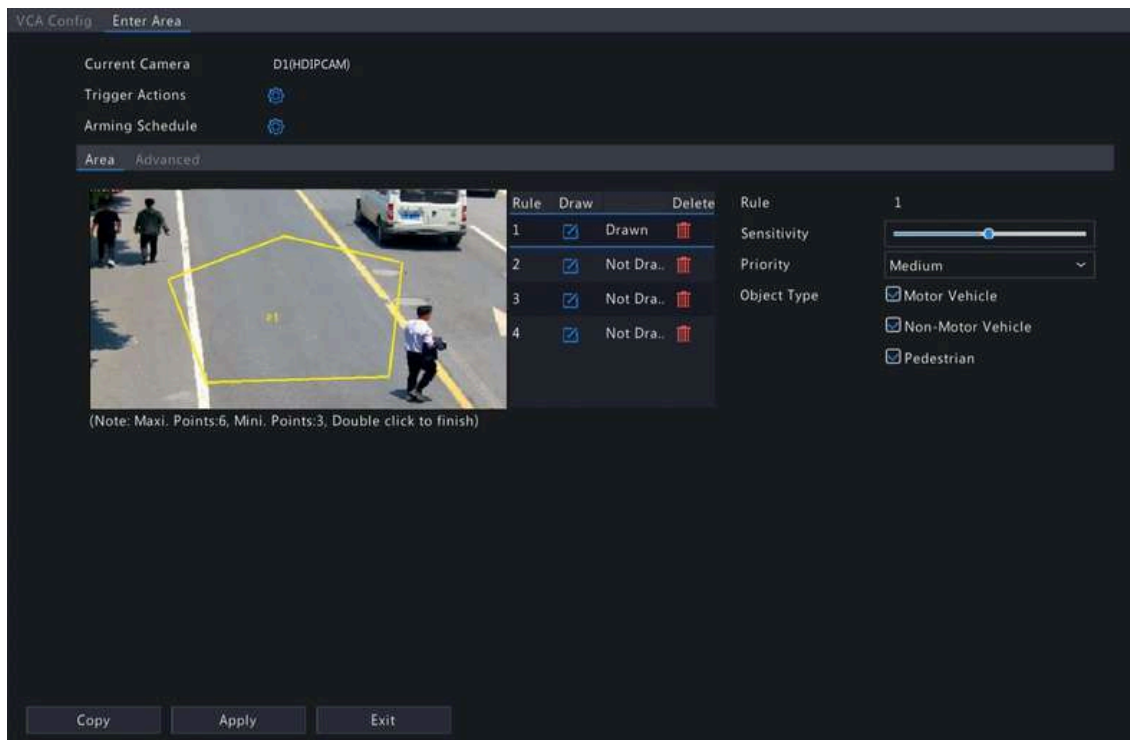
Enter area detection detects objects entering a user-specified area. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

#### Note:

- Before you use camera side analysis, make sure an intelligent server with **Platform Communication Type** set to **LAPI** is enabled on the camera.
- The functions and parameters supported by camera side analysis and NVR side analysis are different.
- To perform this function on the camera side, enable **Intelligent Mark** under **Menu > System > Basic**.

### Configure Enter Area Detection

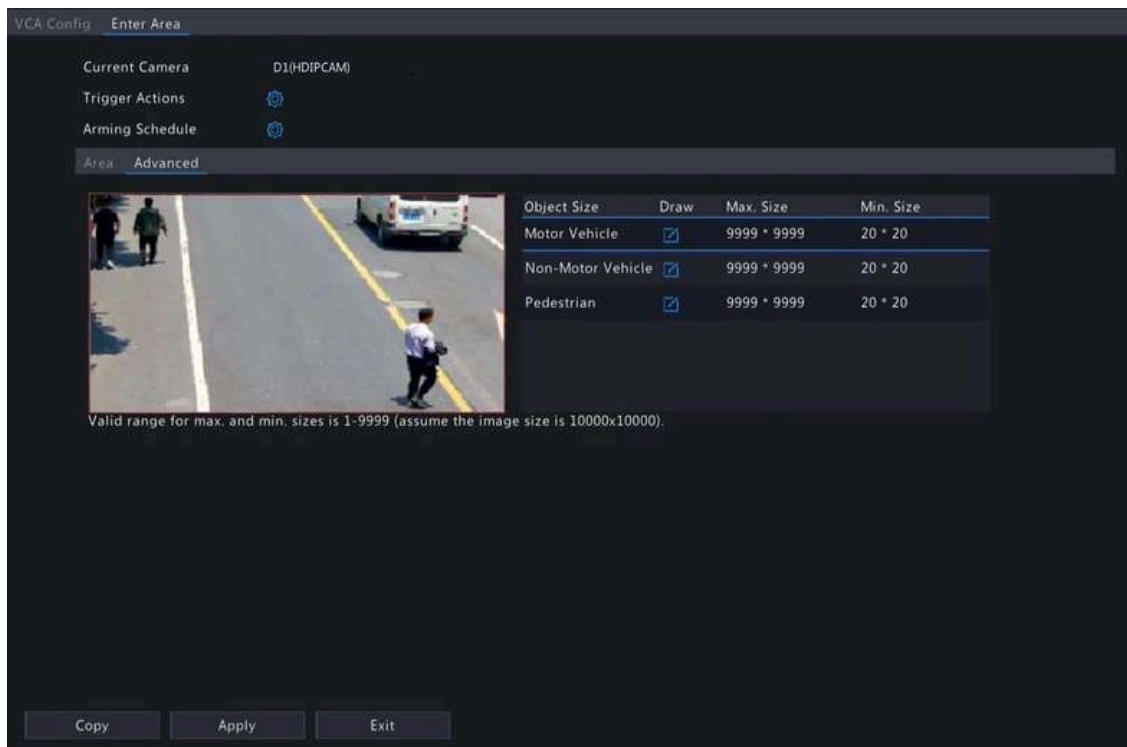
1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Enter Area** and click to configure it.



4.Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area | <p>Select the rule, click  is displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity    | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely entry behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Priority       | <p>Select the priority of the detection rule, including <b>High</b>, <b>Medium</b>, and <b>Low</b>.</p> <p>The NVR detects the rule that is triggered first by default. If multiple rules are triggered at the same time, the NVR detects the rule with higher priority.</p>                                                                                                                                |
| Object Type    | <p>Select the object(s) to be detected, including <b>Motor Vehicle</b>, <b>Non-Motor Vehicle</b>, and <b>Pedestrian</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

5.Under the **Advanced** tab, you can filter objects by size. For example, if you have selected **Motor Vehicle** as a detection object, after you set the **Max. Size** and **Min. Size** for it, motor vehicles larger than the max. size and smaller than the min. size will not be detected.



- (1) Select an object type and click . A **Max. Size** box and a **Min. Size** box appear in the left preview window.
- (2) Modify the max./min. size by adjusting the size of the box as follows: Point to a handle of the box and drag to resize it.

 **Note:**

- The **Max. Size** and **Min. Size** settings take effect after you select the object as a detection object.
- The width and height of the maximum size must be greater than that of the minimum size.

6. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
7. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired setting(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**.
8. Click **Apply**.

### View Real-time Snapshots

1. Right-click on the live view page and select **Preview Mode > Smart**, then the real-time snapshots are shown on the right.
2. Click a snapshot to view detailed information. See [Elevator Entrance Detection](#) for details.

### 6.1.2.4 Leave Area Detection

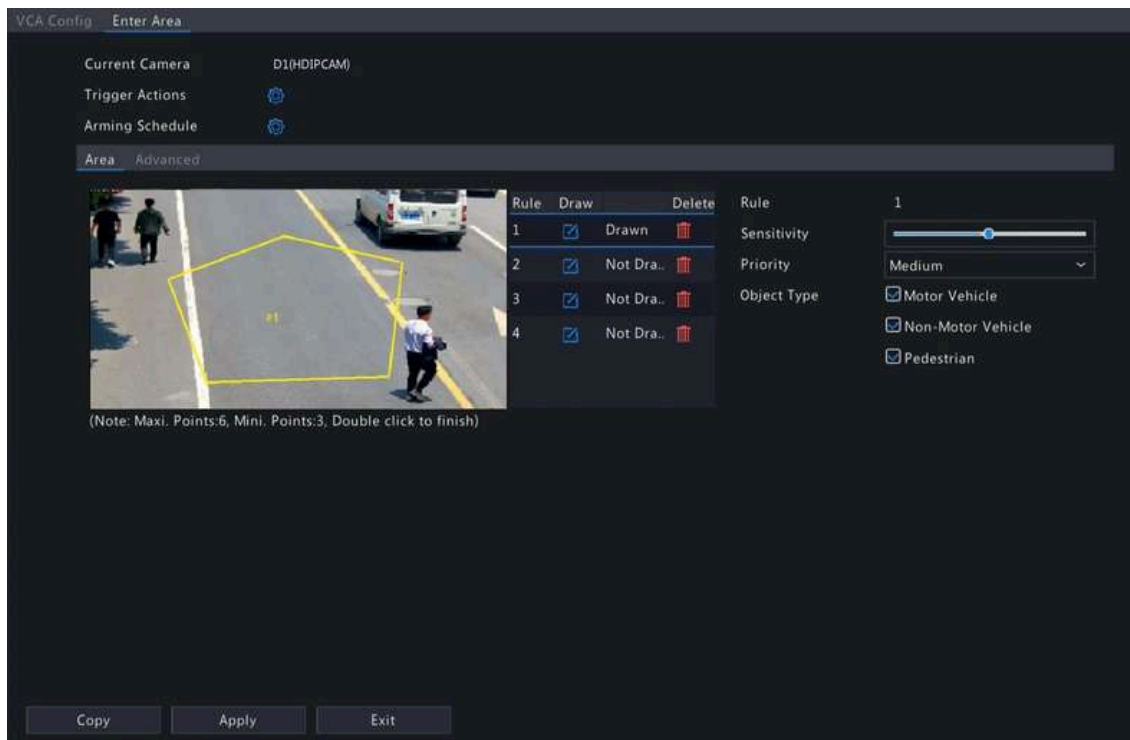
Leave area detection detects objects leaving a user-specified area. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

 **Note:**

- Before you use camera side analysis, make sure an intelligent server with **Platform Communication Type** set to **LAPI** is enabled on the camera.
- The functions and parameters supported by camera side analysis and NVR side analysis are different.
- To perform this function on the camera side, enable **Intelligent Mark** under **Menu > System > Basic**.

### Configure Leave Area Detection

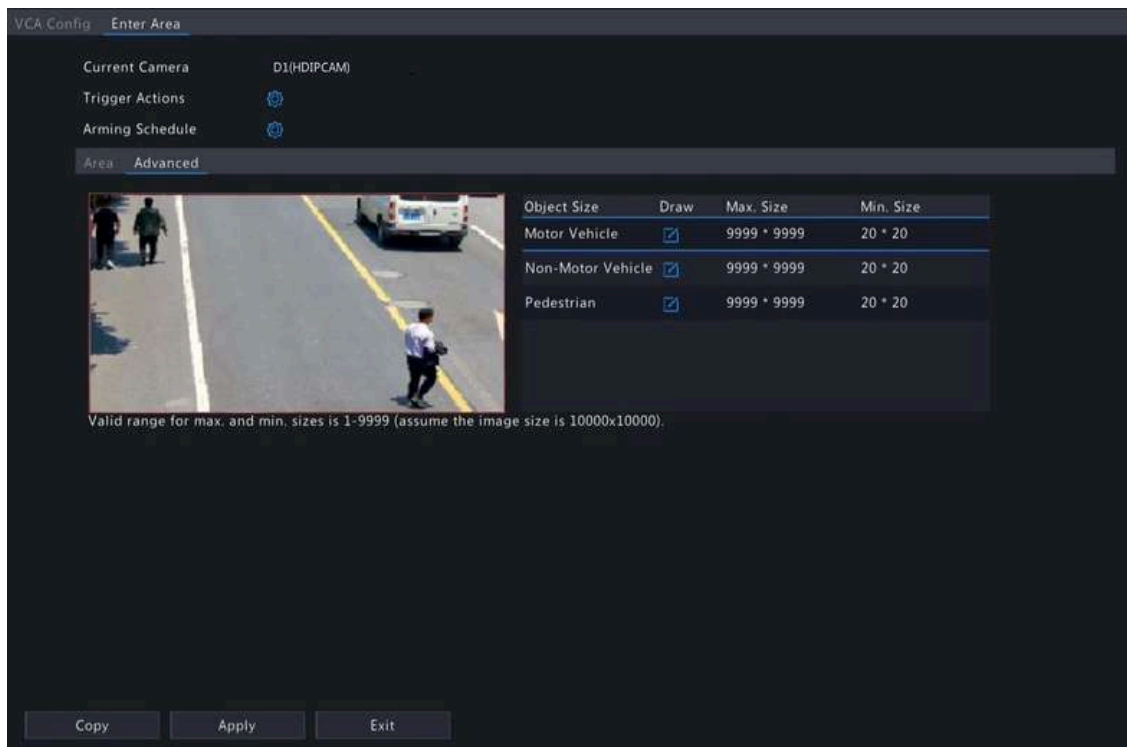
1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Leave Area** and click  to configure it.



4.Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area | <p>Set the rule, click  is displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity    | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely leaving behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Priority       | <p>Select the priority of the detection rule, including <b>High</b>, <b>Medium</b>, and <b>Low</b>.</p> <p>The NVR detects the rule that is triggered first by default. If multiple rules are triggered at the same time, the NVR detects the rule with higher priority.</p>                                                                                                                             |
| Object Type    | <p>Select the object(s) to be detected, including <b>Motor Vehicle</b>, <b>Non-Motor Vehicle</b>, and <b>Pedestrian</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

5.Under the **Advanced** tab, you can filter objects by size. For example, if you have selected **Motor Vehicle** as a detection object, after you set the **Max. Size** and **Min. Size** for it, motor vehicles larger than the max. size and smaller than the min. size will not be detected.



- (1) Select an object type and click . A **Max. Size** box and a **Min. Size** box appear in the left preview window.
- (2) Modify the max./min. size by adjusting the size of the box as follows: Point to a handle of the box and drag to resize it.



#### Note:

- The **Max. Size** and **Min. Size** settings take effect after you select the object as a detection object.
- The width and height of the maximum size must be greater than that of the minimum size.

6. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
7. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired setting(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**.
8. Click **Apply**.

### View Real-time Snapshots

1. Right-click on the live view page and select **Preview Mode > Smart**, then the real-time snapshots are shown on the right.
2. Click a snapshot to view detailed information. See [Elevator Entrance Detection](#) for details.

## 6.1.3 Behavior Analysis

Behavior analysis detects certain behavior in the specified detection area. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when a certain behavior is detected.

### 6.1.3.1 Fight/No Helmet/Calling/Rat/No Chef Hat/No Mask/Fall/Long Stay/Climbing/No Reflective Clothing/Using Mobile Phone/Elevator Entrance/Quick Moving/Evacuation Route Obstruction/Illegally Parked Motor Vehicle Detection

#### Function Introduction

| Function        | Description                                                               |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fight Detection | Detect people fighting in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm. |

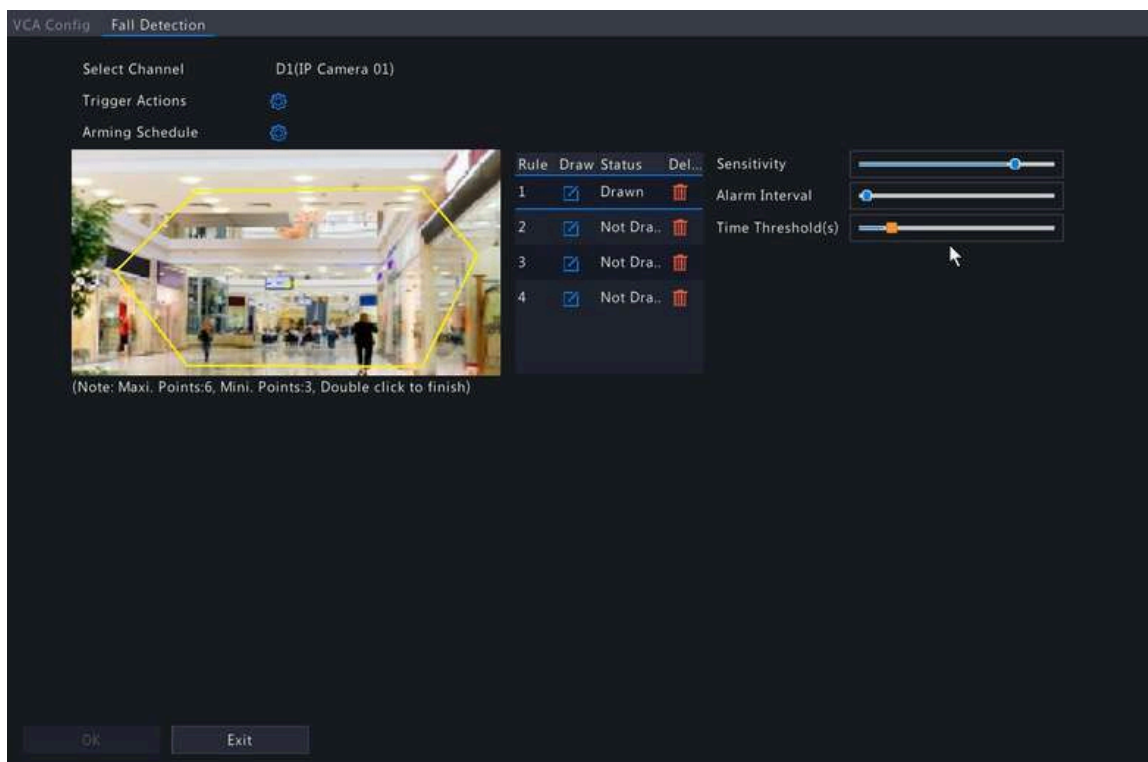


| Function                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No Helmet Detection              | Detect people not wearing a safety helmet in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Calling Detection                | Detect people calling in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Rat Detection                    | Detect rats in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm. This function is applicable to night scenes with IR illumination such as kitchens and barns.                                                                                                                                                     |
| No Chef Hat Detection            | Detect people not wearing a chef hat in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm. This function is mainly used in kitchens or other similar scenes where wearing a chef hat is required.                                                                                                                  |
| No Mask Detection                | Detect people not wearing a mask in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Fall Detection                   | Detect people falling in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm. This function is suitable for keeping an eye on elderly people living alone or falling people.                                                                                                                                         |
| Long Stay Detection              | Detect people loitering in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Climbing Detection               | Detect people climbing high in the specified detection area and trigger an alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| No Reflective Clothing Detection | Detect people not wearing reflective clothing in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Using Mobile Phone Detection     | Detect people using mobile phone in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Elevator Entrance Detection      | <p>Detect electric mopeds or bicycles entering the specified detection area of the elevator scene and trigger an alarm.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> See <a href="#">Elevator Entrance Detection</a> for detailed configuration.</p> |
| Quick Moving                     | Detect people moving quickly in specified detection areas and trigger an alarm. This function is mainly used in scenes where it is required to detect people running or cycling quickly.                                                                                                                        |
| Evacuation Route Obstruction     | Detect non-motor vehicle or other objects obstructing the evacuation route and trigger an alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Illegally Parked Motor Vehicle   | Detect motor vehicle illegally parking in the specified detection areas and trigger an alarm. This function is mainly used to detect illegally parked motor vehicles in the prohibited parking areas.                                                                                                           |

## Configure Behavior Analysis

The configuration steps for the above functions are similar. The following takes fall detection as an example.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Fall Detection** and click  to configure it.



- Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area     | <p>Select the full screen is displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity        | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely fall behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Alarm Interval     | <p>The device keeps detecting fall in the scene until the alarm is ended.</p> <p>This parameter can refrain the device from reporting the same alarm repeatedly within a specified time range.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This parameter is only available for rat detection and fall detection.</p>                                                                                                             |
| Time Threshold (s) | <p>Set the time threshold by dragging the slider.</p> <p>If a target stays in the detection area for the set time, an alarm will be triggered. Set an appropriate value according to the actual scene or requirements.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This parameter is only available for long stay detection and fall detection.</p>                                                                               |

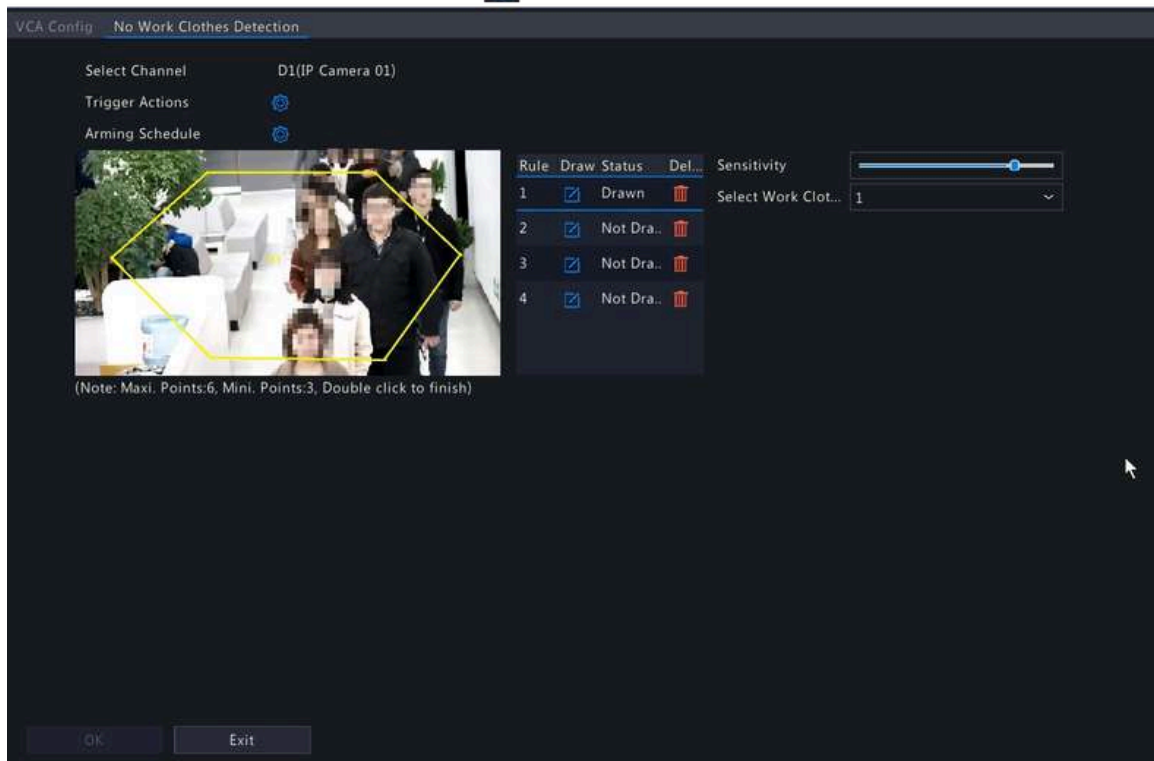
- Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
- (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired setting(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**

### 6.1.3.2 No Work Clothes Detection

No work clothes detection compares the work clothes images in the specified detection area with the images in the work clothes library to detect people not wearing the work clothes. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

Please configure [Work Clothes Library](#) first before using this function.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **No Work Clothes Detection** and click  to configure it.



4. Select a work clothes library with imported work clothes images.
5. Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

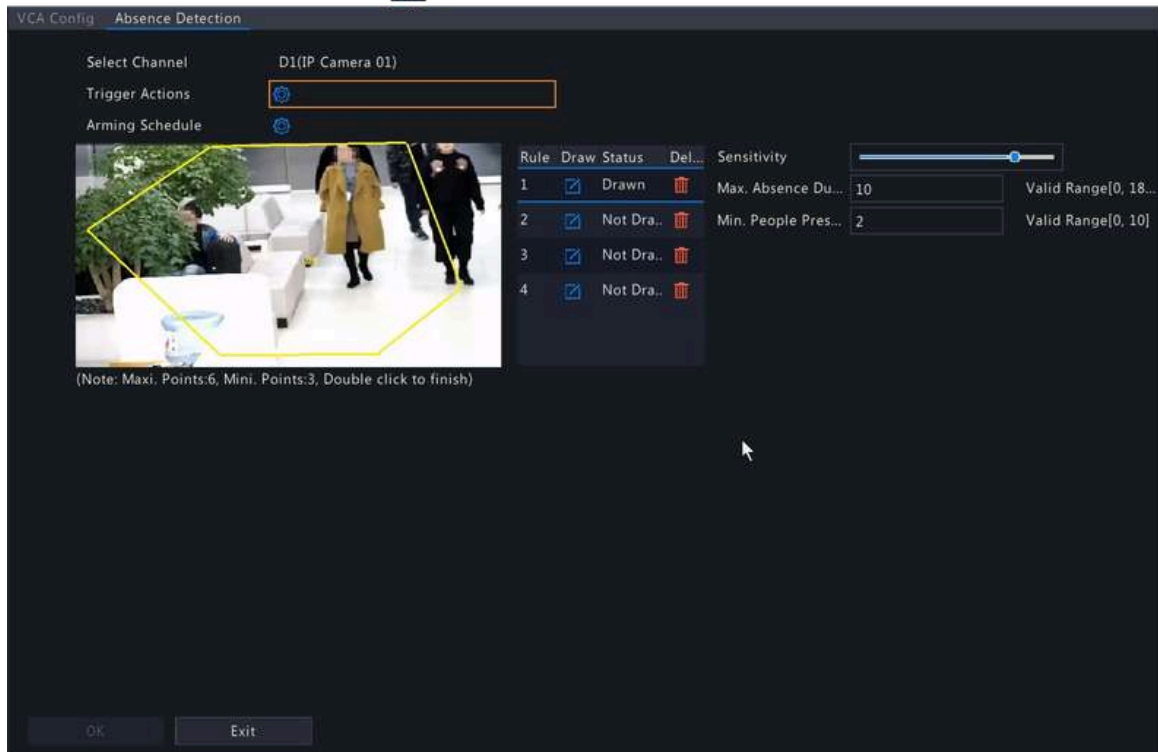
| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area | <p>Select the full screen, click  is displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity    | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely no work clothes behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

6. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
7. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired setting(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**

### 6.1.3.3 Absence Detection

Absence detection detects people absent from the specified detection area. The NVR takes snapshots and triggers an alarm when the absence duration exceeds the set value and the number of people present is less than the set value.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Absence Detection** and click  to configure it.



4. Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

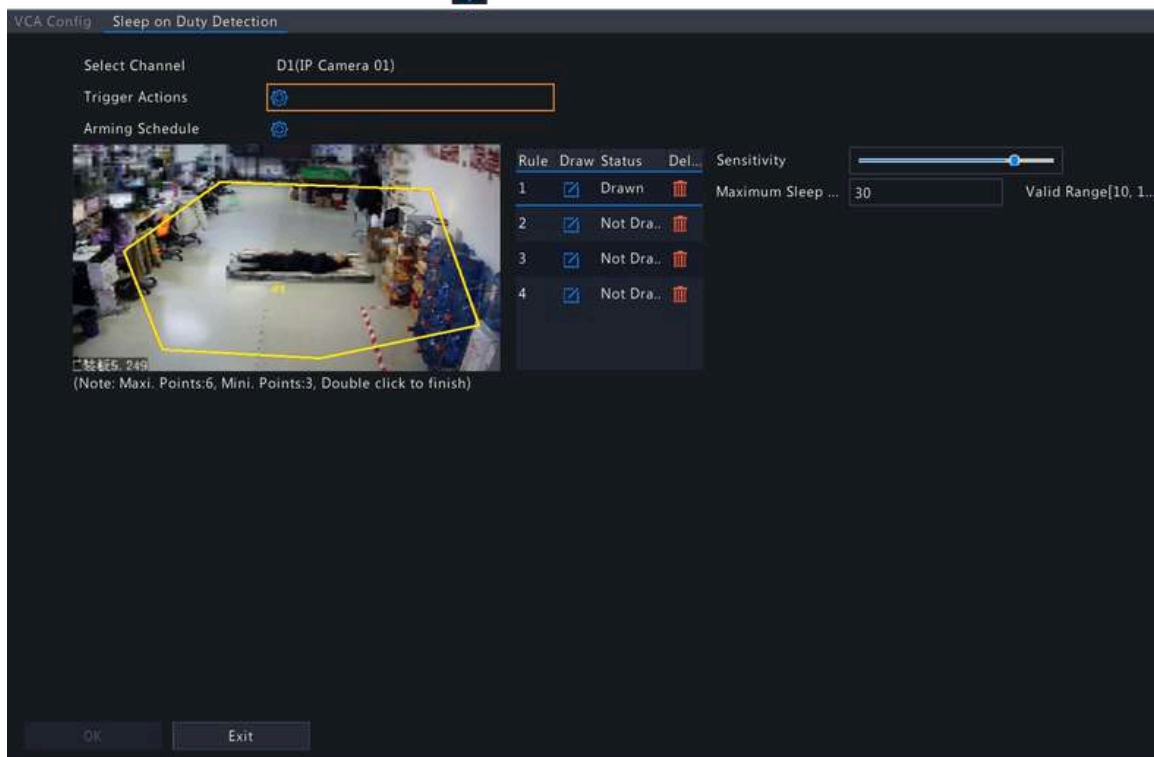
| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area           | <p>Select the full screen, click  is displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity              | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely absence behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Max. Absence Duration(s) | An alarm is triggered when an object is absent from the detection area for the set duration. Range: 0-1800.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Min. People Present      | An alarm is triggered when the number of people present in the detection area is less than the set value. Range: 0-10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

5. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
6. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired setting(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**

### 6.1.3.4 Sleep on Duty Detection

Sleep on duty detection detects people on duty sleeping in the specified detection area and remaining for a preset time. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Sleep on Duty Detection** and click  to configure it.



4. Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

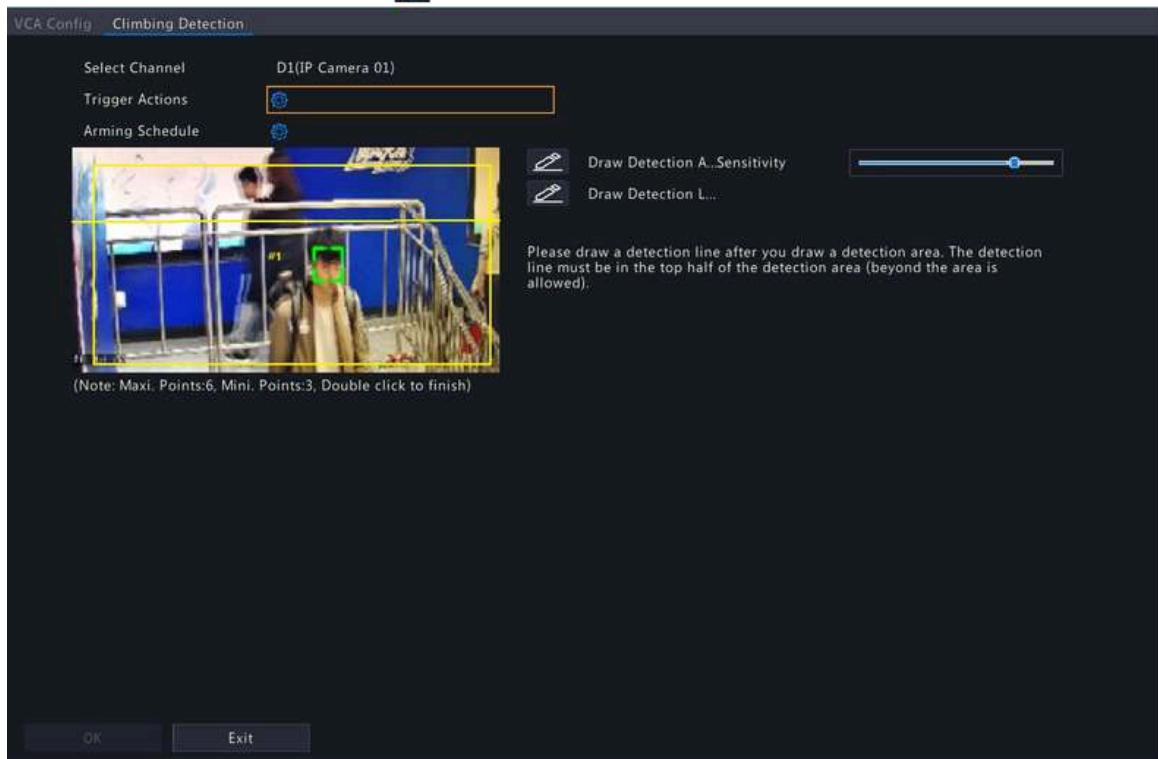
| Parameter                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area            | <p>Set the rule, click  is displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity               | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely sleep on duty behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Maximum Sleep Duration(s) | <p>An alarm is triggered when people is sleeping in the detection area for the set duration. Range: 10-1800.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

5. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
6. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired setting(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**

### 6.1.3.5 Climbing Detection

Climbing detection detects people climbing high in the specified detection area. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Climbing Detection** and click  to configure it.



4. Set the detection rule. Only one detection rule is allowed.
  - (1) Click , and the full screen is displayed, then draw a detection area.

Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.
  - (2) Click , and the full screen is displayed, then draw a detection line. Click on the image and drag to draw a straight line. Right-click to exit the full screen.

 **Note:** The detection line must be in the top half of the detection area (beyond the area is allowed).
5. Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider. The higher the sensitivity, the more likely climbing behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.
6. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
7. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired setting(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**

### 6.1.4 Object Detection

Object detection detects certain objects in the specified area. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

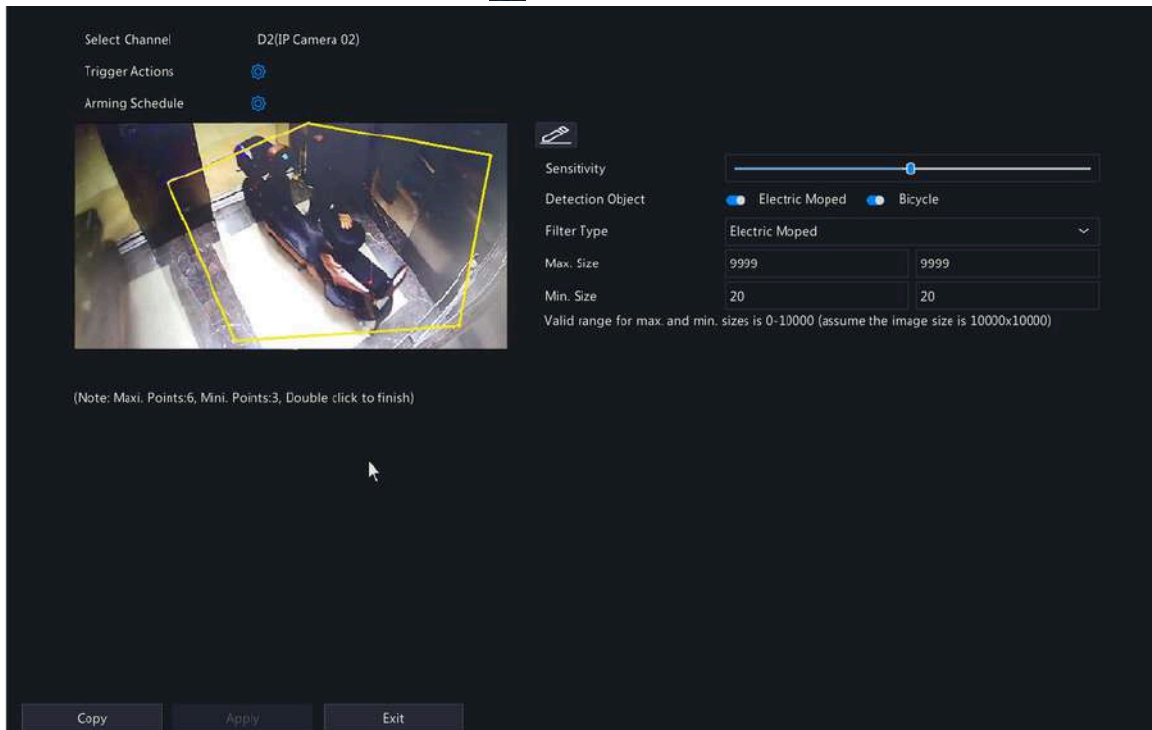
#### 6.1.4.1 Elevator Entrance Detection

Elevator entrance detection detects electric mopeds or bicycles entering the specified detection area of the elevator scene. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

#### Configure Elevator Entrance Detection

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.

2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Elevator Entrance Detection** and click  to configure it.



4. Set the detection rule. Only one detection rule is allowed.

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area   | Click  , and the full screen is displayed, then draw a detection area.<br><br>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.                                                                       |
| Sensitivity      | Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.<br><br>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely elevator entrance behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Detection Object | Select the object(s) to be detected, including <b>Electric Moped</b> and <b>Bicycle</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Filter Type      | Select a filter type and set the maximum size and minimum size.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Max./Min. Size   | Select a filter type, and then enter the maximum size and minimum size manually. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The width and height of the maximum size must be greater than those of the minimum size.</li> <li>• The device filters objects larger than the maximum size or smaller than the minimum size. Please set the appropriate size based on the actual requirement and application scenario.</li> </ul> |

5. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
6. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired setting(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**.

 **Note:** The arming schedule, detection area, and parameter configuration can be copied to other channels.

7. Click **Apply**.



## View Real-time Snapshots

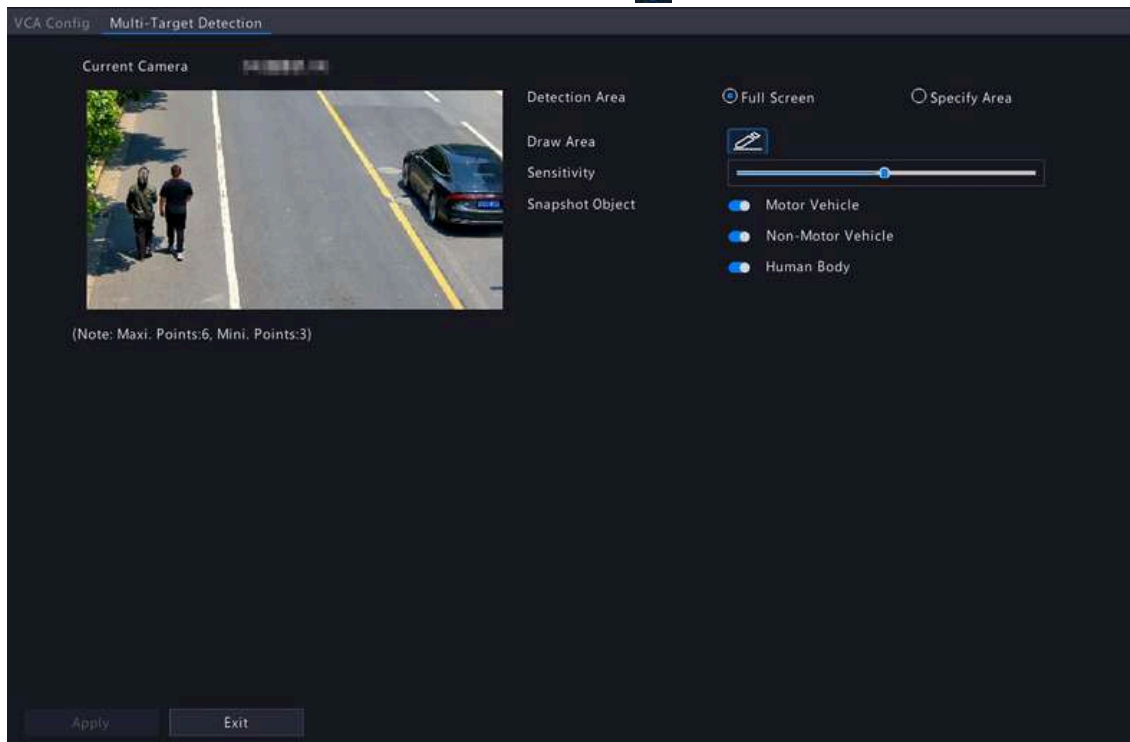
1. Right-click on the live view page and select **Preview Mode > Smart**, then the real-time snapshots are shown on the right.
2. Click a snapshot to view detailed information. See [Smart Intrusion Prevention](#) for details.

### 6.1.4.2 Multi-Target Detection

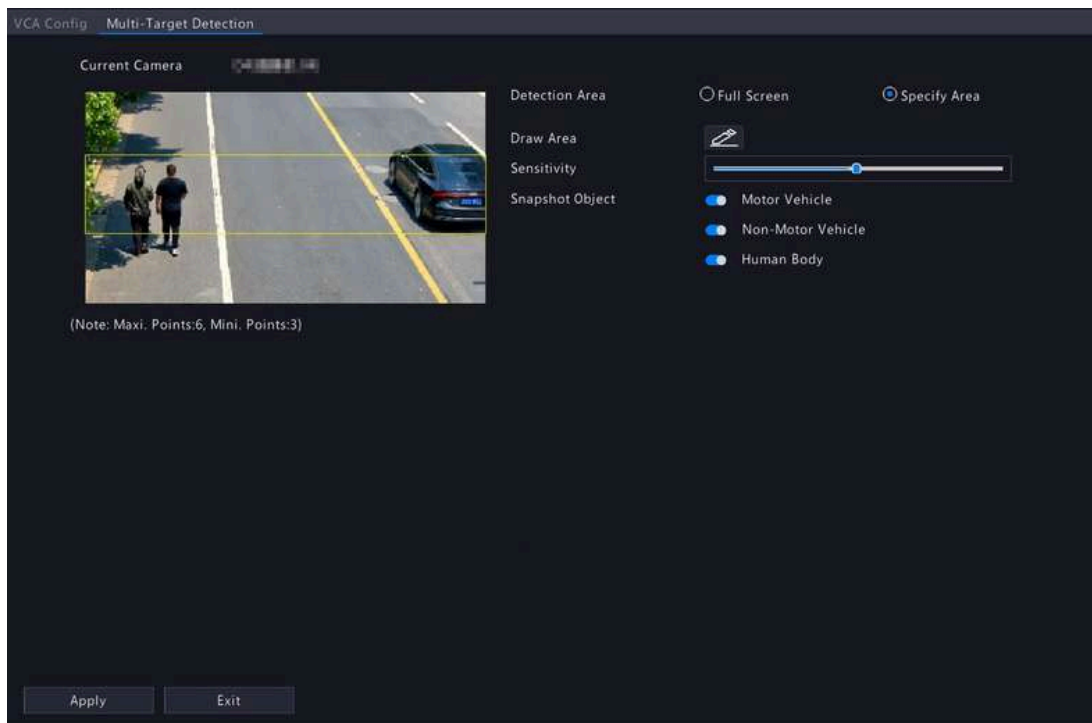
Multi-target detection monitors the live video for motor vehicles, non-motor vehicles, and pedestrians; once detection, a snapshot and alarm will be triggered.

#### Configure Multi-Target Detection

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select the camera from the list.
3. Select the **Multi-Target Detection** function, and then click .



4. Set the detection area. The device supports full-screen detection or specified area detection, and only one detection area can be set.
  - Full screen: The device will detect targets in the entire live view area.
  - Specified area: The device will only detect targets within the specified area of the live video. Select **Specify Area**, then click  to switch to full screen and display the default detection area. Adjust the position of the detection area or redraw the detection area. Right-click to exit the full-screen view.



- Default detection area: The default detection area is a rectangular shape with four corners and cannot be edited, only its position can be adjusted. Hover the mouse over anywhere in the detection box, then drag the entire detection box to the desired position.
  - Redraw detection area: You can draw an irregular area with 3 to 6 points. Click anywhere on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines (3-6 lines). Double-click to form an enclosed area.
5. Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.  
The higher the sensitivity, the more likely smaller targets will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.
  6. Set snapshot objects, including motor vehicles, non-motor vehicles, and pedestrians.
  7. Click **Apply**.

### View Real-time Snapshots

1. Right-click to return to the preview page, then right-click again and choose **Preview Mode > Smart Mode**. The real-time snapshots will be displayed on the right side.
2. Different snapshots will display different attributes. For detailed information, see [Smart Preview](#).

### 6.1.4.3 Traffic Monitoring

Receive traffic monitoring alarm for IPCs.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Check ☒ to enable **Traffic Monitoring**, then the NVR will receive an alarm form IPCs. If unchecked, the alarm will not be received.



**Note:** Please log in to the Web interface of IPC to configure traffic monitoring function. See *Network Camera User Manual* for details.

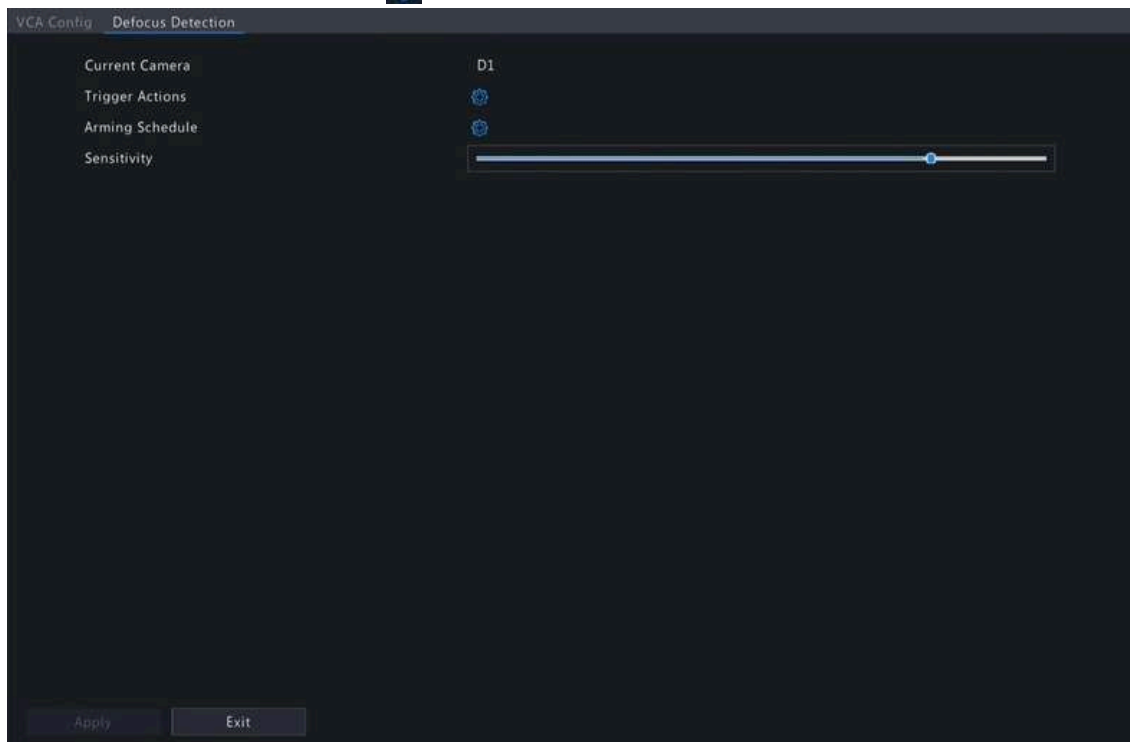
## 6.1.5 Exception Detection & Statistics

Exception detection and statistics includes defocus detection, scene change, object removed, and object left behind detection.

### 6.1.5.1 Defocus Detection

Defocus detection detects lens defocus. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Defocus Detection** and click  to configure it.

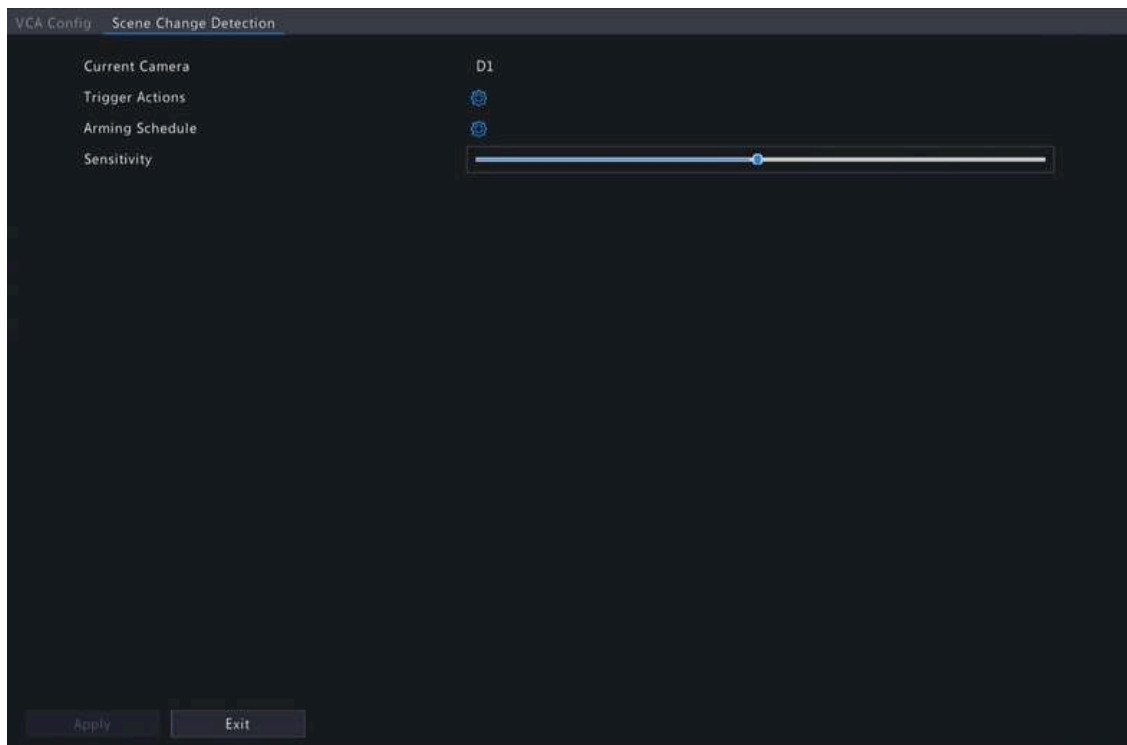


4. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
5. Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider. The higher the sensitivity, the more likely defocus will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.
6. Click **Apply**.

### 6.1.5.2 Scene Change Detection

Scene change detection detects the change of surveillance scene caused by external factors such as intentional camera movement. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Scene Change Detection** and click  to configure it.

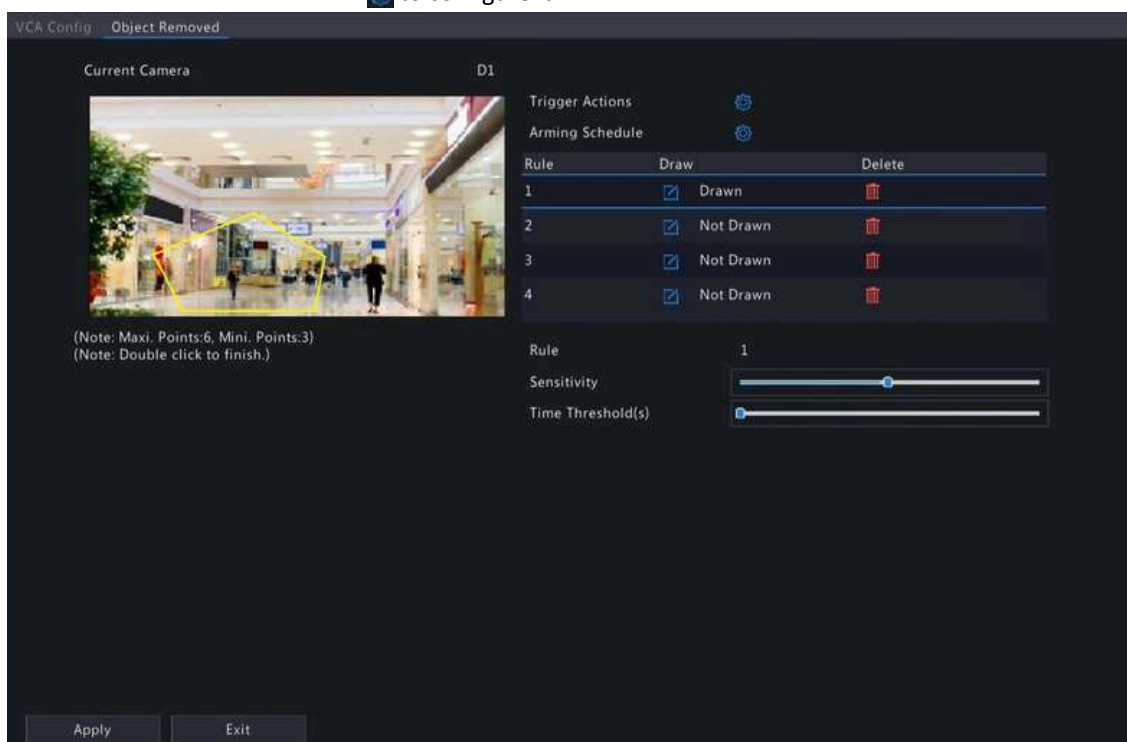


4. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
5. Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider. The higher the sensitivity, the more likely scene change behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.
6. Click **Apply**.

### 6.1.5.3 Object Removed Detection

Object removed detection detects objects removed from a user-specified area for a preset time. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Object Removed** and click  to configure it.



- Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

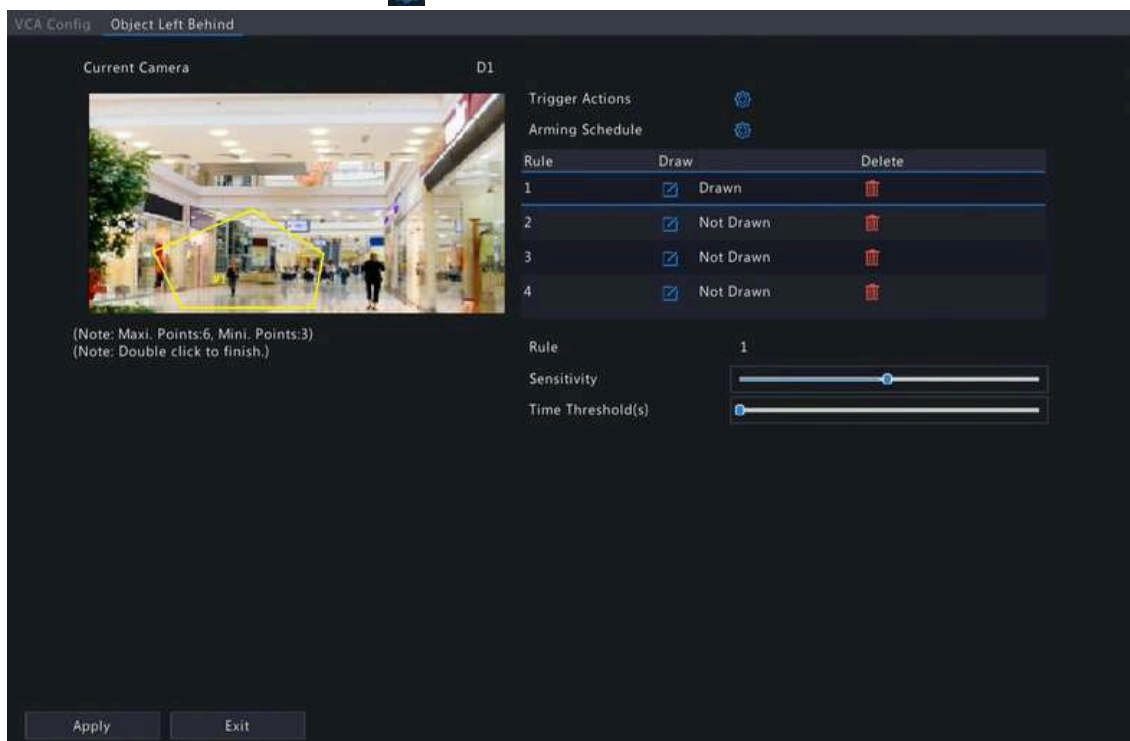
| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area    | <p>Select Rule 1, click , and the full screen is displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity       | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely object removal behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Time Threshold(s) | <p>Set the time threshold by dragging the slider.</p> <p>If an object is removed from the detection area for the set time, an alarm will be triggered.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

- Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
- Click **Apply**.

#### 6.1.5.4 Object Left Behind Detection

Object left behind detection detects objects left behind in a user-specified area for a preset time. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

- Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
- Select a camera.
- Select **Object Left Behind** and click  to configure it.



- Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

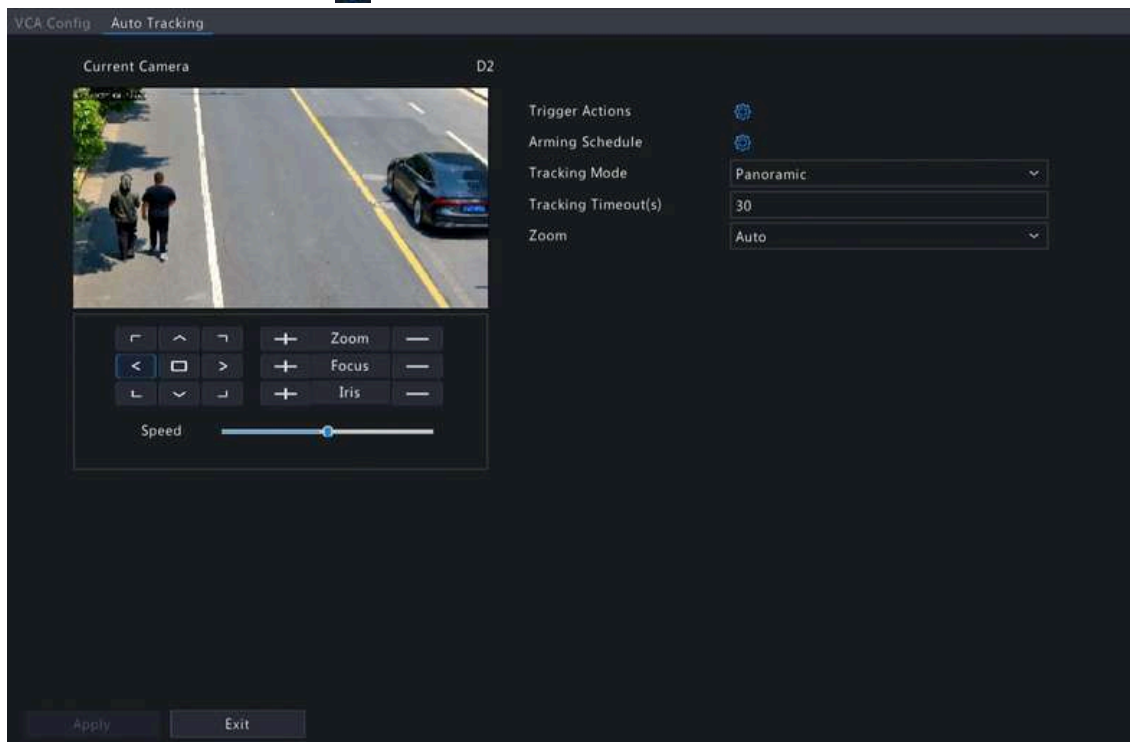
| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area    | <p>Select Rule 1, click , and the full screen is displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity       | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely object left behind behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Time Threshold(s) | <p>Set the time threshold by dragging the slider.</p> <p>If an object is left behind in the detection area for the set time, an alarm will be triggered.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

- Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
- Click **Apply**.

### 6.1.5.5 Auto Tracking

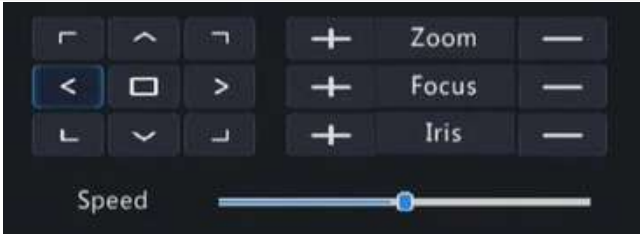
Auto tracking detects moving objects in the live video and tracks the first object detected.

- Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
- Select a camera.
- Select **Auto Tracking** and click  to configure it.



- Set the tracking parameters.

| Parameter     | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tracking Area | In the PTZ operation area, use the PTZ control buttons to adjust the tracking area, including shooting angle, zoom, focus, iris and rotation speed. |

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Tracking Mode       | Panoramic: Continuously tracks objects that appear in the tracking area until they disappear from the tracking area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Tracking Timeout(s) | Set the maximum tracking time. The device stops tracking when the object disappears or the set time is up. Range: 1 to 300. Default: 30.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Zoom                | <p>Select the tracking zoom ratio: <b>Auto</b> or <b>Current Zoom</b>. The default is <b>Auto</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto: Automatically adjusts the zoom ratio according to the tracking distance, focusing more on the object behavior.</li> <li>• Current Zoom: Keeps the zoom ratio when the object is tracked, focusing more on the whole monitoring scene.</li> </ul> |

5. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
6. Click **Apply**.

## 6.1.6 Temperature Detection

Temperature detection includes fire detection, smoking detection, temperature detection, smoke and fire detection.

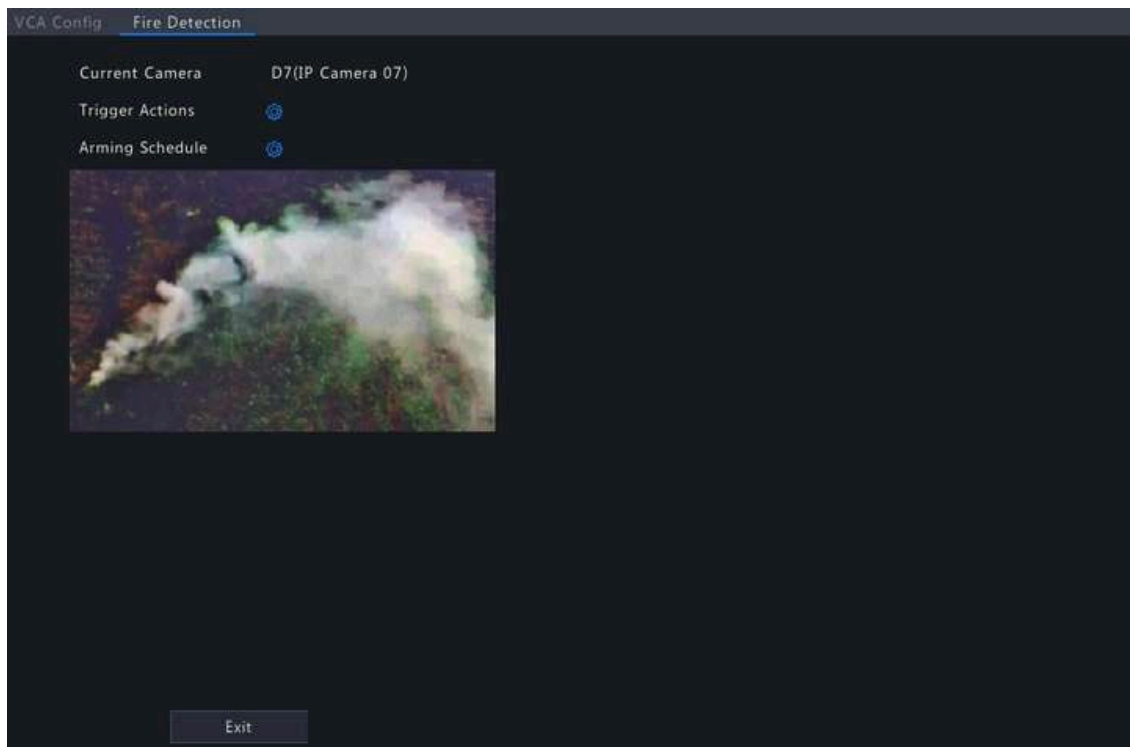
### 6.1.6.1 Fire Detection

Receive fire detection alarm information from IPCs. If the IPC detects a fire or other high temperature in a specified area, it will take snapshots and report an alarm to NVR.

 **Note:** This function requires the camera support (camera-side analysis).

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Fire Detection** and click  to configure it.



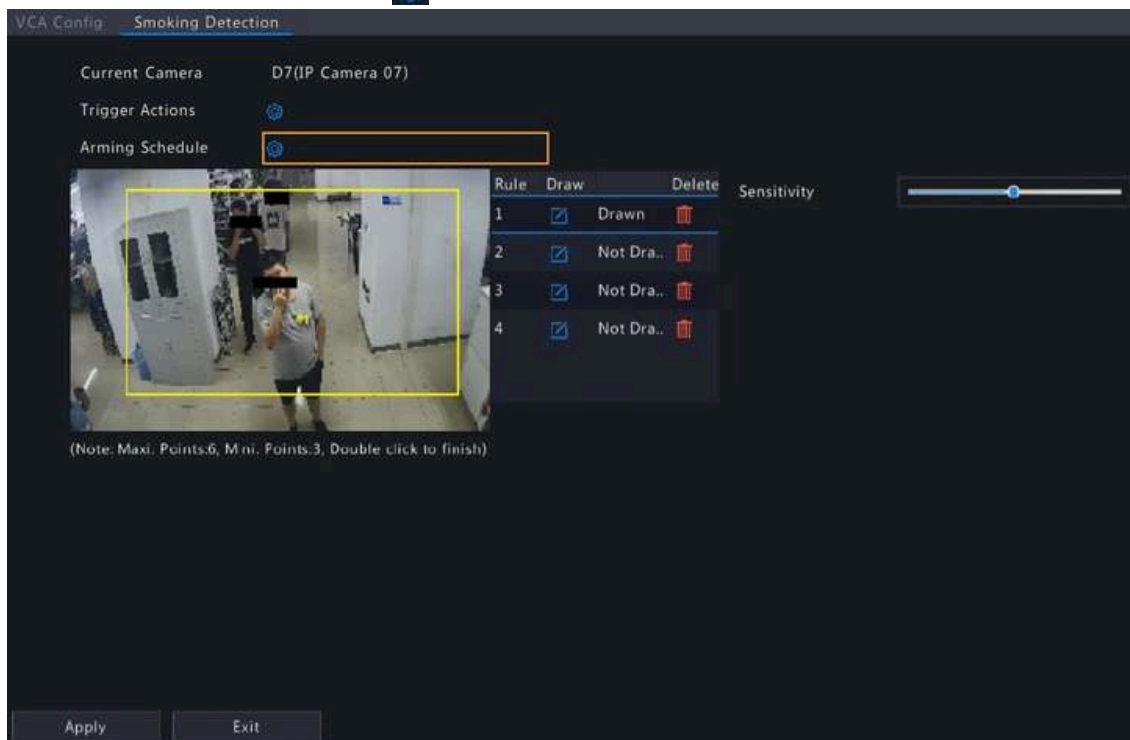


4. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.

### 6.1.6.2 Smoking Detection

Smoking detection detects people smoking in a specified area in live video. The NVR takes snapshots and reports an alarm when the detection rule is triggered.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Smoking Detection** and click  to configure it.



4. Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area | <p>Select the full screen, click  displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity    | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely smoking behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

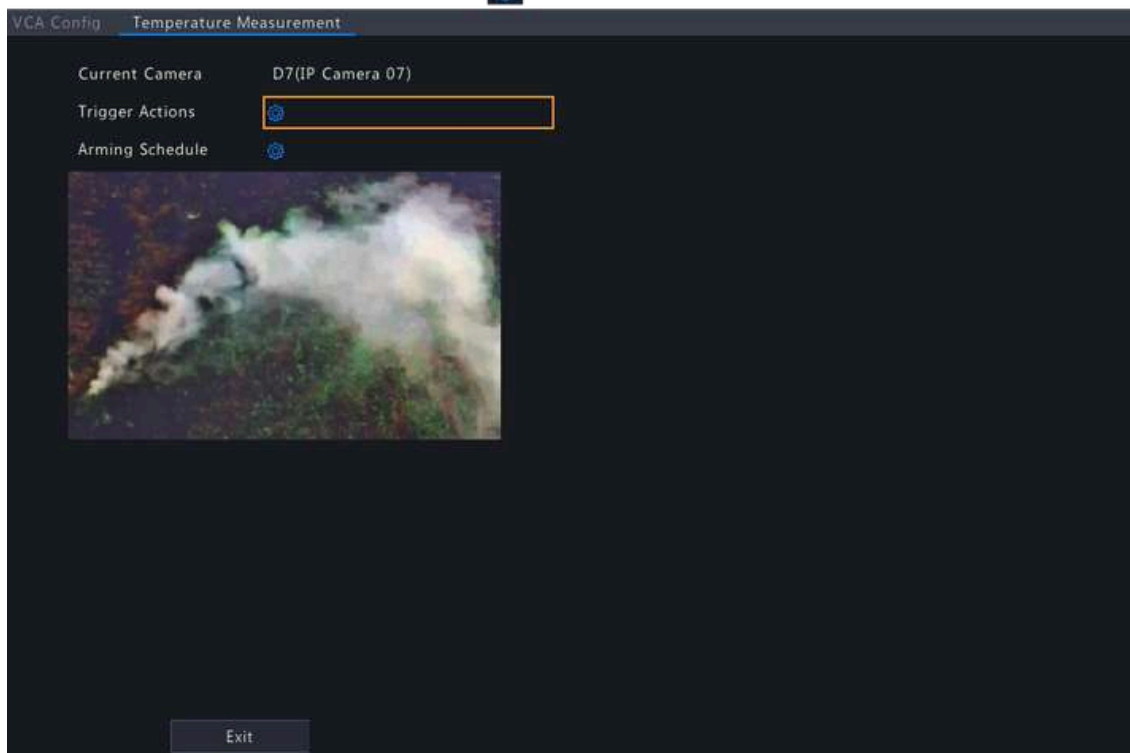
- Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
- Click **Apply**.

### 6.1.6.3 Temperature Measurement

Receive temperature measurement alarm information from IPCs. The IPC detects the temperature of objects in a specified area, and it will take snapshots and report an alarm to NVR when the detection rule is triggered.

 **Note:** This function requires the camera support (camera-side analysis).

- Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
- Select a camera.
- Select **Temperature Measurement** and click  to configure it.



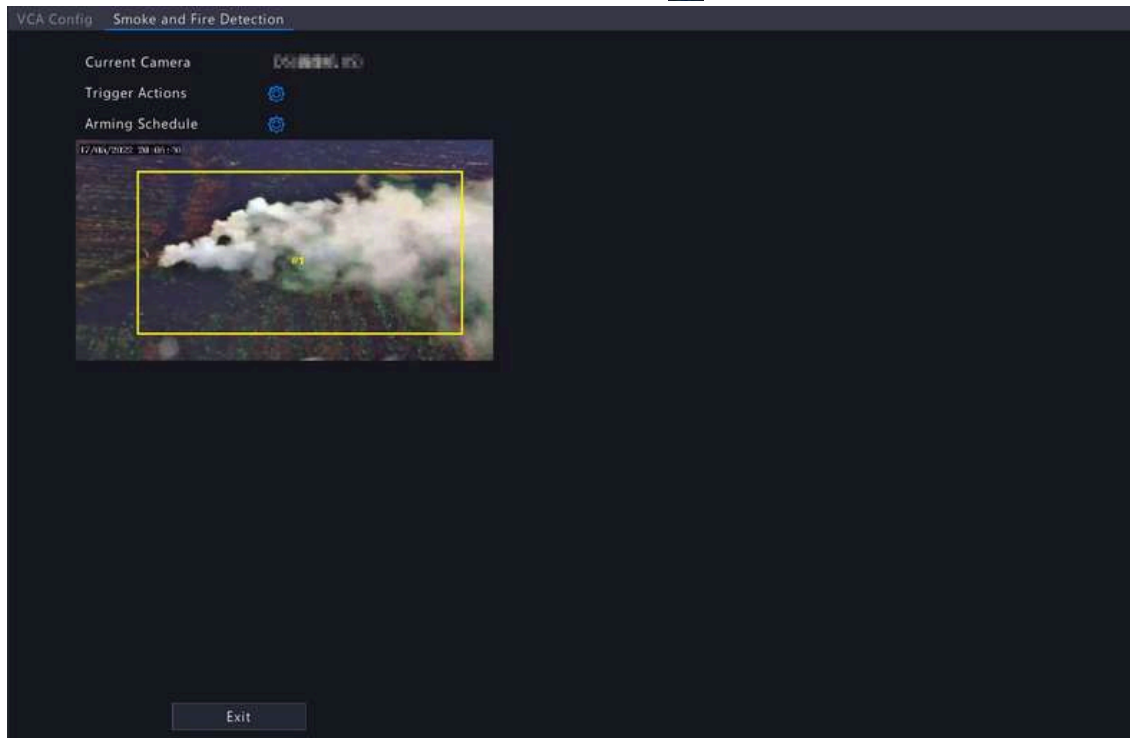
- Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.

### 6.1.6.4 Smoke and Fire Detection

Smoke and fire detection monitors the live video for smoke and fire; once detected, a snapshot and alarm will be triggered.

- Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.

2. Select the camera from the list.
3. Select the **Smoke and Fire Detection** function, and then click .



4. Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

| Item           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection area | <p>Click , and then move the mouse to the live video on the left side to draw detection areas. You can draw irregular areas with 3 to 6 points.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines (3 to 6 lines). Double-click to form an enclosed area.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity    | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely smoke and fire will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

5. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#).
6. Click **Apply**.

## 6.1.7 People Counting

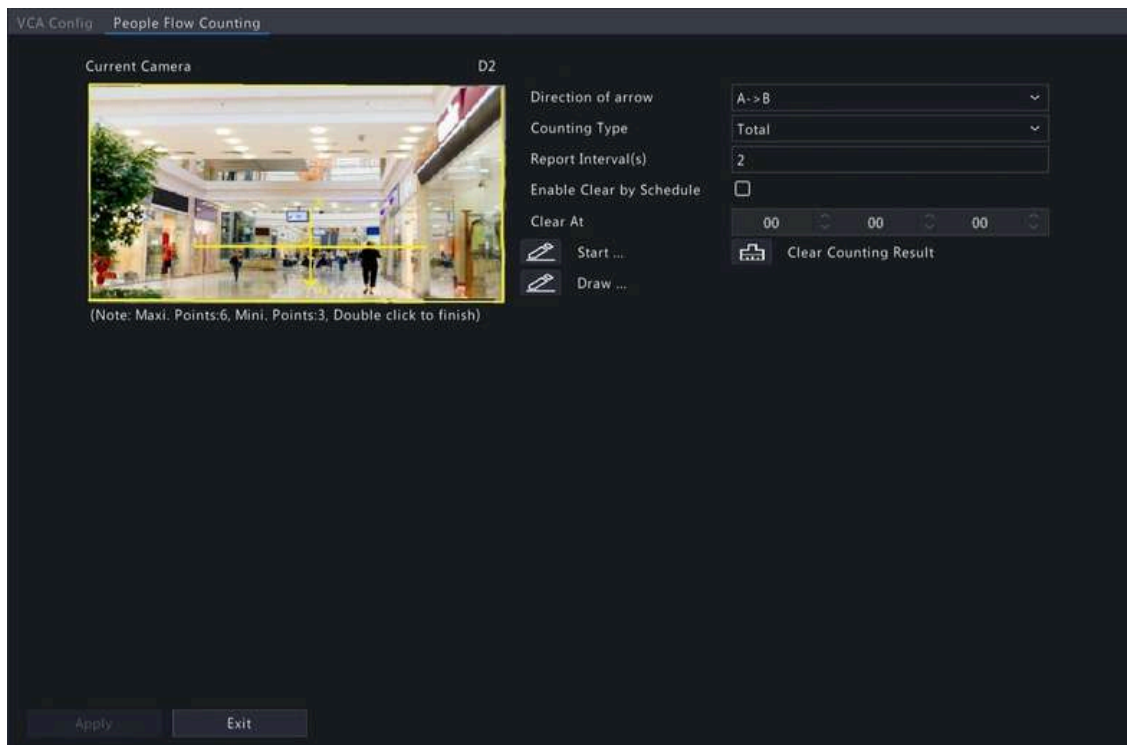
People counting includes people flow counting and crowd density monitoring.

### 6.1.7.1 People Flow Counting

People flow counting counts people passing a specified tripwire in a user-defined area.

#### Configure People Flow Counting

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **People Flow Counting** and click  to configure it.



4. Set the people flow counting rule.

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Draw Area          | <p>Click  to enter the full screen and then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Draw Tripwire      | <p>Click  to enter the full screen and then draw a tripwire. Only 1 tripwire is allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Direction of arrow | <p>Set the entry direction.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A- &gt;B: A to B is entry, B to A is exit.</li> <li>B- &gt;A: B to A is entry, A to B is exit.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Counting Type      | <p>Select the counting type: <b>Total</b>, <b>People Entered</b>, or <b>People Exited</b>. <b>Total</b> is the default counting type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total: Displays the number of people entering and leaving the detection area.</li> <li>People Entered: Displays the number of people entering the detection area. An entry is counted as a person crosses the tripwire in the direction of the arrow and passes through the detection area.</li> <li>People Exited: Displays the number of people leaving the detection area. An exit is counted as an object crosses the tripwire in the opposite direction of the arrow and passes through the detection area.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Before use, you need to enable people counting OSD under <b>Menu &gt; Camera &gt; OSD</b>.</li> <li>People that loiter in the detection area, cross the tripwire only, or cross the detection area only are not counted.</li> </ul> |
| Report Interval(s) | <p>Set the time interval for reporting people flow statistics. Default: 60. Range: 1 to 60.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                          | The NVR reports people flow statistics to the uplink platform at set intervals. The uplink platform must subscribe to the function to receive the statistics.                                                                                                              |
| Enable Clear by Schedule | Select the <b>Enable Clear by Schedule</b> check box and set the time to clear people counting statistics.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Clear At                 | The clearing time defaults to 00:00:00. You can modify it as needed. The NVR will clear people counting statistics on the OSD at the set time everyday. This operation <b>does not affect statistics and data reporting.</b>                                               |
| Clear Counting Result    | Click  to clear people counting statistics displayed on the live video immediately. This operation only affect the people counting OSD and does not affect statistics and data reporting. |

- To be alerted when the number of people in the detection area exceeds a certain number, you can enable and configure **People Present Alarm** under **Menu > Alarm > People Present Alarm**. See [People Present Alarm](#) for details.
- Click **Apply**.

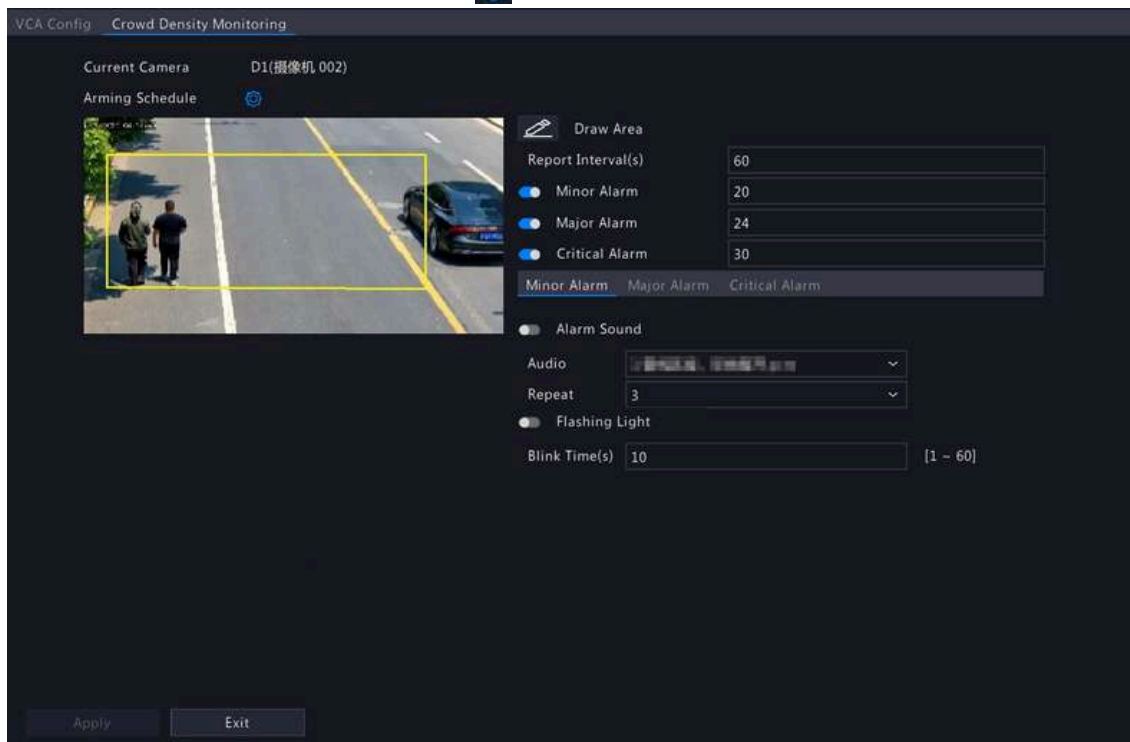
### View Real-time Statistics

Right-click on the live view page and select **Preview Mode > Smart**, then the real-time people statistics are shown on the right. See [People Flow Counting](#) for details.

### 6.1.7.2 Crowd Density Monitoring

Crowd density monitoring monitors the number of people in a specified area and triggers an alarm if the number exceeds the set alarm threshold.

- Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
- Select a camera.
- Select **Crowd Density Monitoring** and click  to configure it.



- Set the crowd density monitoring rule.

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area     | <p>A detection box is displayed in the left preview window by default. You can adjust the position of it or draw an area as needed. Only 1 detection area is allowed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adjust the position of the default detection area: Point to a border of the area and drag it to the desired position.</li> <li>Draw an area: Click , and the full screen is displayed. Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</li> </ul> |
| Report Interval(s) | <p>Set the time interval for reporting crowd density statistics. Default: 60. Range: 1 to 60.</p> <p>The device reports crowd density statistics to the uplink platform at set intervals. The uplink platform must subscribe to the function to receive the statistics.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Minor Alarm        | <p>A minor alarm is triggered when the number of people in the specified area reaches the set value.</p> <p>Select the <b>Minor Alarm</b> check box and set the number of people to trigger minor alarms. Range: 1 to 40.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Major Alarm        | <p>A major alarm is triggered when the number of people in the specified area reaches the set value. The value of major alarm must be greater than that of minor alarm.</p> <p>Select the <b>Major Alarm</b> check box and set the number of people to trigger major alarms. Range: 1 to 40.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Critical Alarm     | <p>A critical alarm is triggered when the number of people in the specified area reaches the set value. The value of critical alarm must be greater than that of major alarm.</p> <p>Select the <b>Critical Alarm</b> check box and set the number of people to trigger critical alarms. Range: 1 to 40.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

- Enter the **Minor Alarm**, **Major Alarm**, and **Critical Alarm** tabs, and set the alarm sound and flashing light respectively.
  - Alarm Sound: Enable **Alarm Sound**, and set the audio file and the number of times the audio file to be played by the camera when an alarm occurs.
  - Flashing Light: Enable **Flashing Light**, and set the duration that the illuminator flashes when an alarm occurs.
- Set the arming schedule. See [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
- Click **Apply**.

## 6.1.8 Plate Detection

Configure plate detection and plate comparison.

### 6.1.8.1 Plate Detection

Detect license plates in the live video and take snapshots.

 **Note:** This function is only available to the camera side analysis.

- Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
- Select a camera.
- Select **Plate Detection** to enable this function.

### 6.1.8.2 Plate Comparison

Configure vehicle monitoring tasks so that the NVR can report alarms according to the matching result of the captured plate numbers and the plate numbers in plate lists. To use plate comparison function, enable [Plate Detection](#) or [Configure VIID Local](#) first.

**Note:**

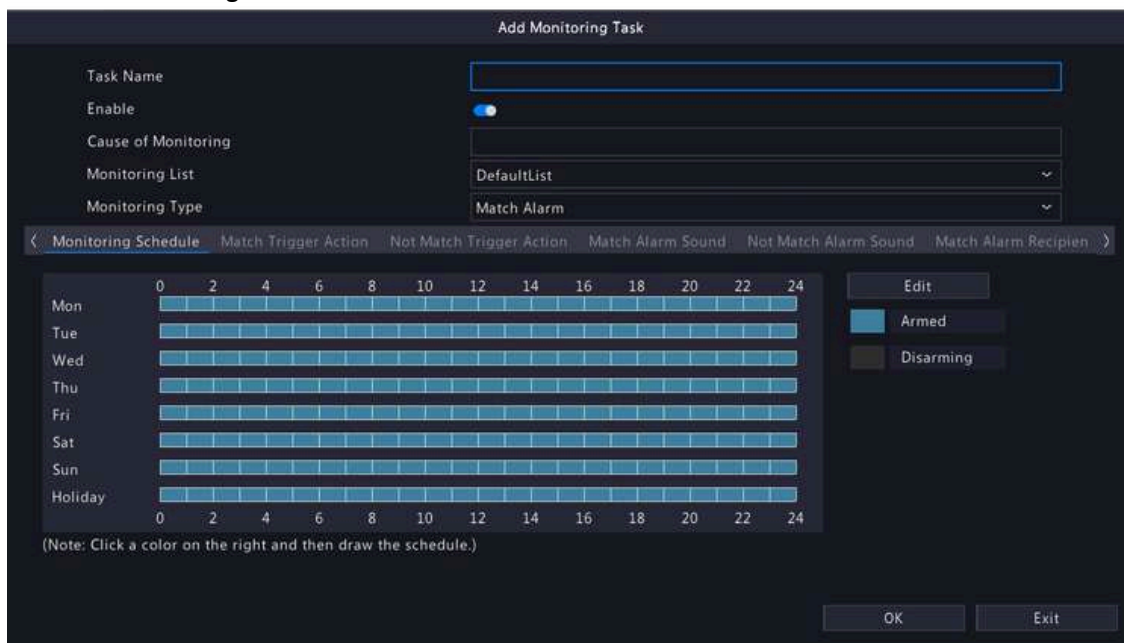
- This function is only available to the NVR side analysis.
- To configure plate list and plate library, see [Plate List](#) for details.

**Note:** This function is only available to the NVR side analysis.

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config**.
2. Select a camera.
3. Select **Plate Comparison** and click  to configure it.



4. Click **Add Monitoring Task**.



5. Complete the monitoring task settings.

| Parameter | Description                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| Task Name | Enter a name for the monitoring task. |



| Parameter Enable          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cause of Monitoring       | Enable/disable the monitoring task.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Monitoring Channels       | Enter the cause of the monitoring task.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Monitoring List           | Select the channel(s) to monitor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Monitoring Schedule       | Select the plate list to monitor. Only 1 plate list is allowed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Match Trigger Action      | Set the monitoring schedule as needed. See <a href="#">Recording Schedule</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                           | Set the action(s) to be triggered when a captured plate number matches a plate number in the monitoring list. See <a href="#">Alarm-triggered Actions</a> for details.                                                                                                                                 |
| Not Match Trigger Action  | Set the action(s) to be triggered when a captured plate number does not match any plate number in the monitoring list. See <a href="#">Alarm-triggered Actions</a> for details.                                                                                                                        |
| Match Alarm Sound         | Set the IP speaker alarm sound to be triggered when a captured plate number matches a plate number in the monitoring list. See <a href="#">Alarm Sound</a> for details.                                                                                                                                |
| Not Match Alarm Sound     | Set the IP speaker alarm sound to be triggered when a captured plate number does not match any plate number in the monitoring list. See <a href="#">Alarm Sound</a> for details.                                                                                                                       |
| Match Alarm Recipient     | Choose the recipient(s), and then the NVR sends an email with alarm information to the selected email address(es) when a captured plate number matches a plate number in the monitoring list. Please set the recipient information in <a href="#">Email</a> . Up to 6 recipients are allowed.          |
| Not Match Alarm Recipient | Choose the recipient(s), and then the NVR sends an email with alarm information to the selected email address(es) when a captured plate number does not match any plate number in the monitoring list. Please set the recipient information in <a href="#">Email</a> . Up to 6 recipients are allowed. |

6. Click **OK**.

## Match Strategy

Click **Match Strategy** and select the match mode. A proper match strategy can effectively reduce false negatives.

 **Note:** The match strategy will not be executed if the recognized plate successfully matches a plate in the plate library.

- Exact Match: The captured plates will be matched with those in the plate library based on the configured character pairs. For example, if you configure a character pair as 2-Z, the system will match the captured plate (e.g. ABZ221) with all similar plates in the library, including ABZZ21, ABZZZ1, AB2221, etc.
- Fuzzy Match: The system strictly executes the license plate match by comparing the count of mismatched characters. If the allowed mismatched character count is 2, the actual mismatched character count is 1, the match will fail.

The system will execute the match strategy based on the count of mismatched characters if the library plates differ (missing/extra characters) from captured plates. For example, if the count of mismatched characters is 2, the recognized plate ABC123 will successfully match with the plates AB23 or ABC12345 in the library.

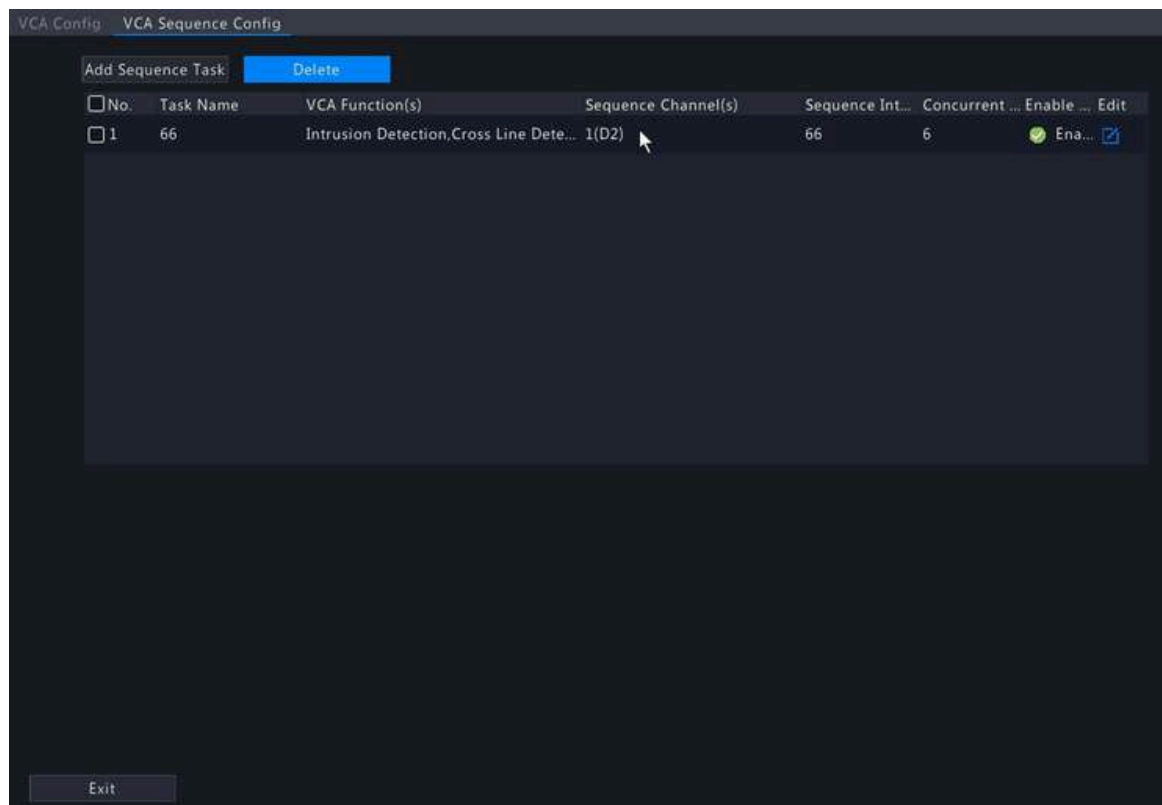
## Other Operations

| Operation                                                                           | Description                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Delete                                                                              | Delete the selected monitoring task(s). |
|  | Enable/disable the monitoring task.     |
|  | Edit the monitoring task.               |

## 6.1.9 VCA Sequence Configuration

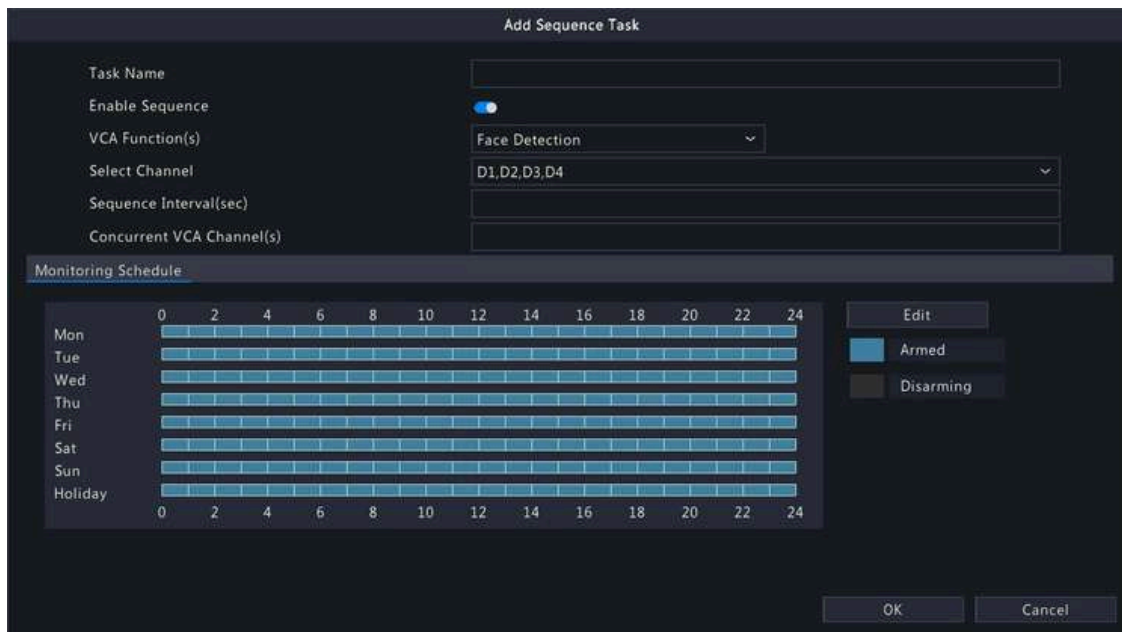
SetVCAsequencetasks to specify which channels will perform VCA during specific time periods, so as to enhance utilization efficiency and cover more scenes with available analysis capabilities.

Go to **Menu > VCA > VCA Config > VCA Sequence Config**.



### Add Sequence Task

1. Click **Add Sequence Task**. The **Add Sequence Task** page appears.



2. Click  to enable VCA sequence.
3. Configure the sequence task parameters.

| Parameter | Sequence                            |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| Task Name | Enter a name for the sequence task. |

| Parameter                 | Sequence                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VCA Function              | <p>Select the desired VCA functions from the list.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can select up to 21 VCA functions, including face recognition, perimeter protection, and behavior analysis. The actual functions available may vary depending on the device.</li> <li>For perimeter protection, you can choose multiple perimeter protection functions for simultaneous sequence.</li> </ul> |
| Select Channel            | <p>Select channel(s) for the task. Up to 16 channels can be added for each task.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Each channel can be added to only one task.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Sequence Interval         | Performs the sequence at the set interval. The range is [60,3600]s.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Concurrent VCA Channel(s) | The number of analyzer channels to be allocated for this task. Range: [1,8].                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

4. Set a monitoring schedule according to your actual needs.

- Draw the schedule

Click **Armed**, and then drag on the time schedule to specify the armed period; or click **Disarming**, and then drag on the time schedule to erase the armed period.

- Edit the schedule

Click **Edit**, and then set a detailed armed period according to your actual needs. Click **OK** to complete the configuration.

 **Note:** Multiple periods are allowed per day, and the time periods cannot overlap.

5. Click **OK**.

### Edit Sequence Task

- Click .
- Edit the sequence task as needed.
- Click **OK**.

### Delete Sequence Task

Select the sequence task you want to delete, and then click **Delete**.

## 6.1.10 Alarm-triggered Actions

Configure actions to be triggered when an alarm occurs to alert user or the specified people.

Click  right to **Trigger Actions**, set the actions, and then click **OK**.

 **Note:** The actions supported may vary with NVR model and VCA function.

Some actions are detailed below.

### Buzzer

The NVR makes a buzzing sound when an alarm occurs.

### Pop-up Window

An alarm message pops up when an alarm occurs.

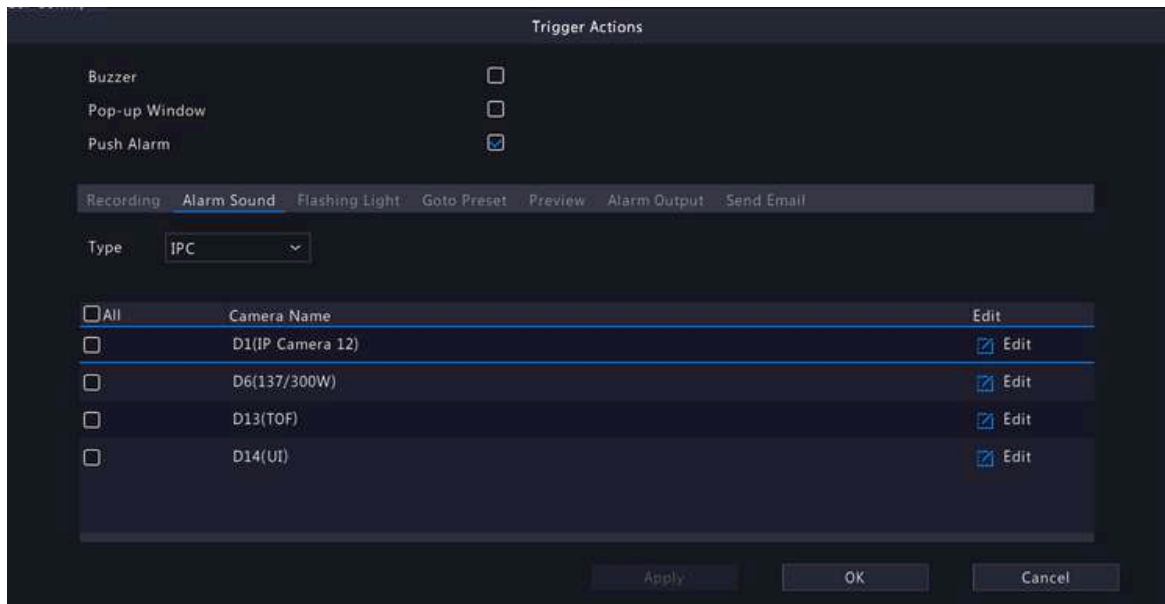
### Push Alarm

An alarm information will be pushed to the upper platform when an alarm occurs.

### Recording

The NVR records video from the selected camera when an alarm occurs.

## Alarm Sound



The selected camera or IP speaker will play an audio alarm when an alarm occurs. Click to configure the alarm sound for each device separately, select the device(s) to enable alarm sound, and click **Apply**.

**Note:** Both the IPC and the IP speaker can simultaneously generate alarm sound when an alarm is triggered. Please configure them separately. For example, complete the sound alarm configuration for the IPC and click **Apply**, then select the type as **IP Speaker** and continue configuration.

IPC:

1. Select the alarm mode, and set the alarm sound and repeat mode.

**Note:** The number of default audio files varies depending on the camera model. Only certain cameras support audio file import.

- Custom Mode: Set the start time and end time in which the camera plays the alarm sound at the specified duration.

**Note:** Up to 4 time periods are allowed per day, and the time periods cannot overlap.

- Day/Night Mode: Select day or/and night mode(s) during which alarm sound is enabled. The camera automatically switches to day or night mode based on the ambient brightness.

**Note:** The day/night mode is available on certain cameras only.

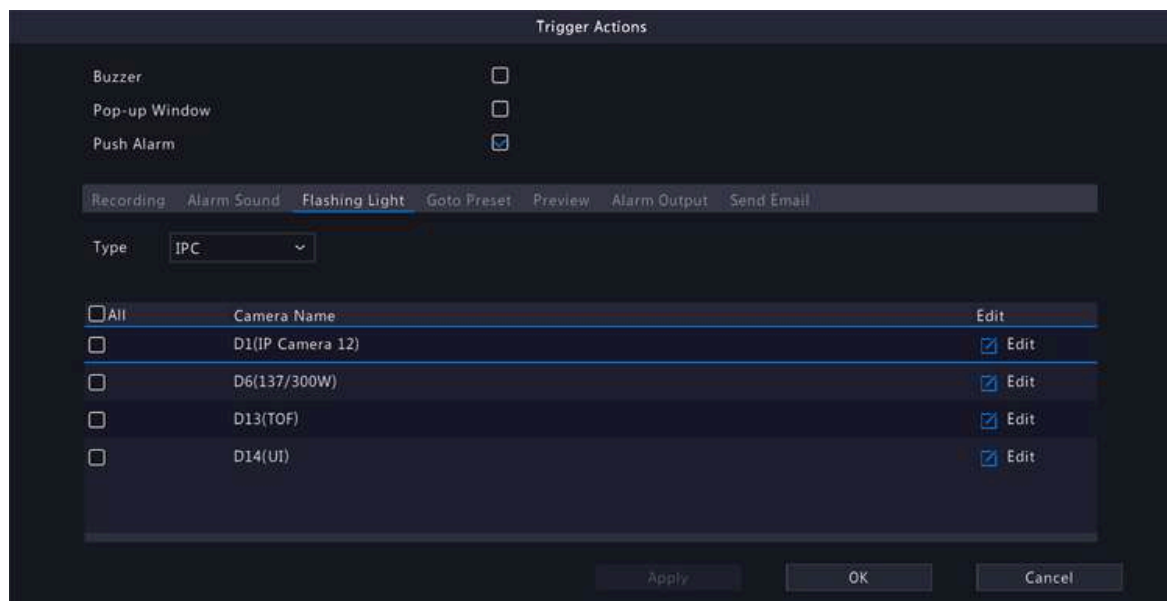
2. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other days, select **All** or the desired day(s) after **Copy To**.

IP Speaker:

1. Set the alarm duration, alarm sound, and repeat mode.

2. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other days, select **All** or the desired day(s) after **Copy To**.

## Flashing Light



The illuminator of the selected camera will flash when an alarm occurs. Click  to configure the flashing light for each device separately, select the device(s) to enable flashing light, and click **Apply**.

1. Select the alarm mode, and set the blink time.

- Custom Mode: Set the start time and end time in which the camera flashes at the specified duration.

 **Note:** Up to 4 time periods are allowed per day, and the time periods cannot overlap.

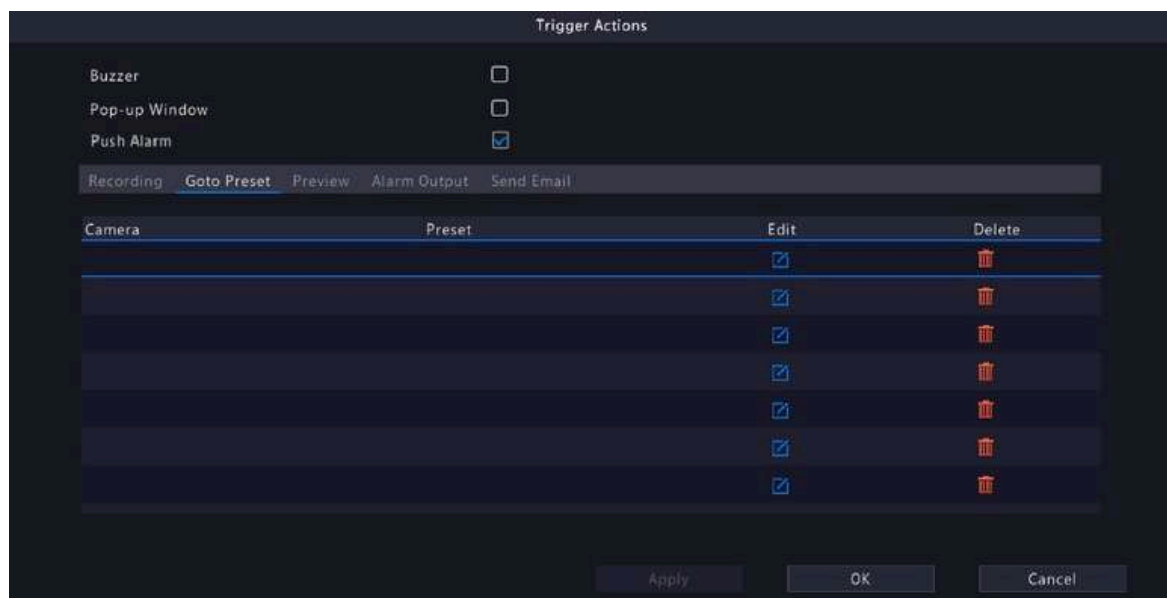
- Day/Night Mode: Select day or/and night mode(s) during which flashing light is enabled. The camera automatically switches to day or night mode based on the ambient brightness.

 **Note:** The day/night mode is available on certain cameras only.

2. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other days, select **All** or the desired day(s) after **Copy To**.

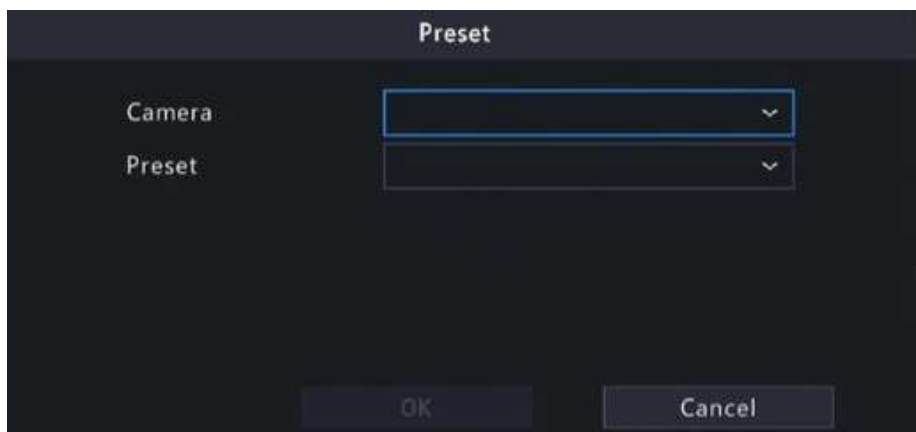
## Goto Preset

A PTZ camera moves to a preset position when an alarm occurs.



Configure this action as follows:

1. Click .



2. Select the camera to perform this action and select the preset you want the camera to go to when an alarm occurs.

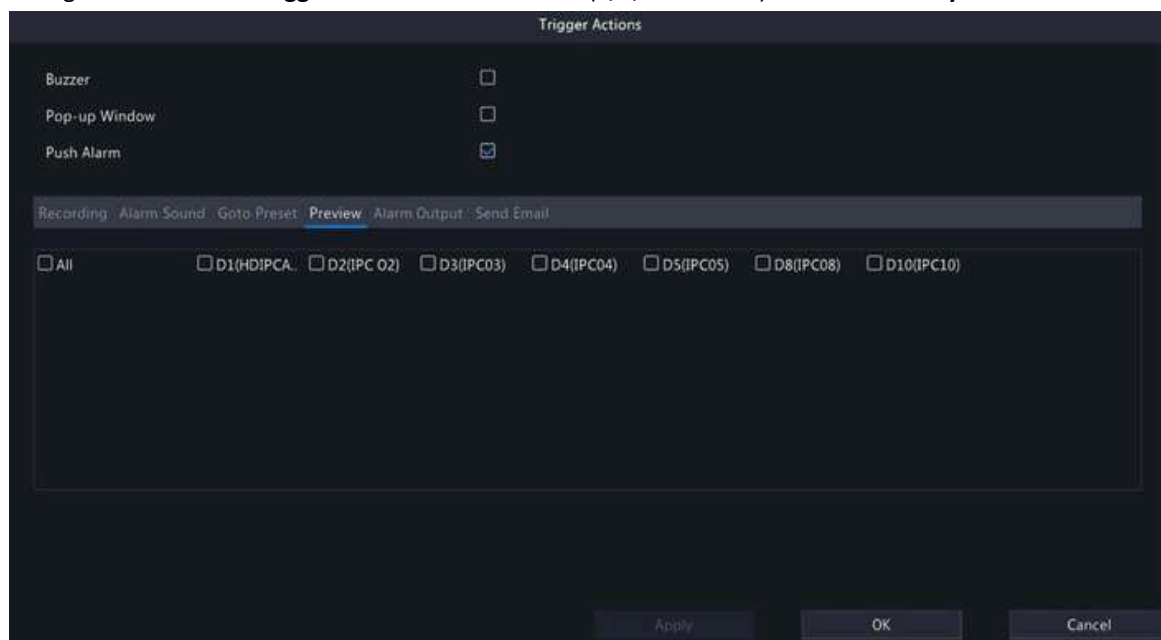
 **Note:** Before use, you need to configure presets on the PTZ camera. See *Network Camera User Manual* for details.

3. Click **OK**.

 **Note:** To delete the action, click .

## Preview

The NVR plays the live video of the specified camera(s) when an alarm occurs. To perform this action, you need to configure **Max. Alarm-Triggered Live View Windows** (1/4/9 available) under **Menu > System > Preview**.

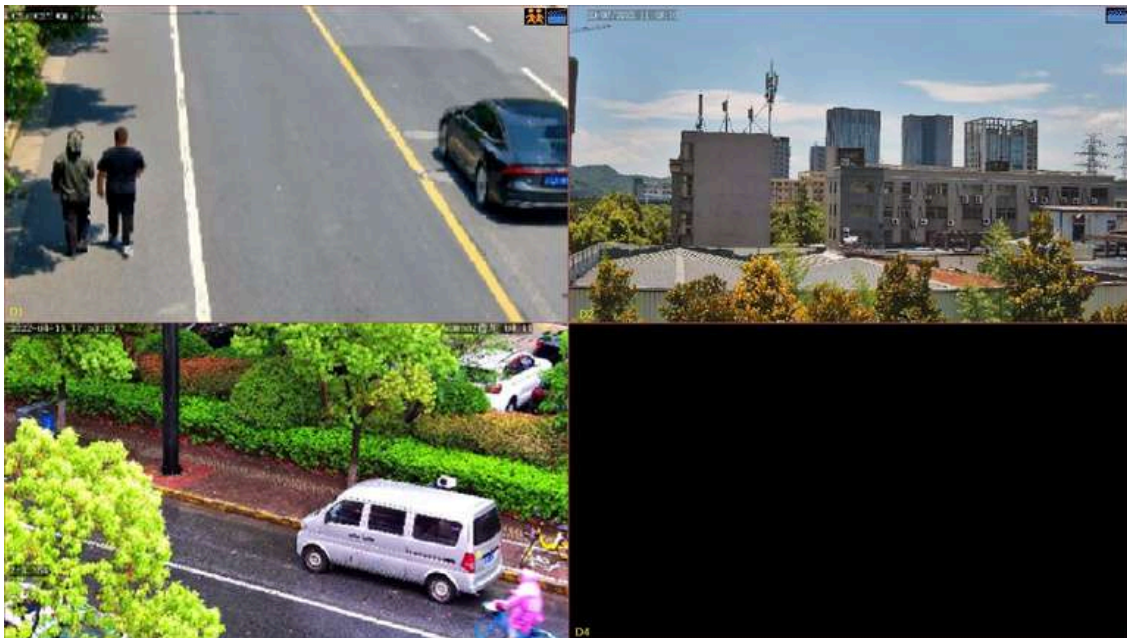


The live view page displayed in the event of alarms varies depending on the number of linked cameras and the number of alarm-triggered live view windows. When an alarm occurs, the live view page shows the live video from the linked camera(s) with a red frame; when the alarm ends, the live view page returns to the original state. When **Max. Alarm-Triggered Live View Windows** is set to **1 Window**, the live view page plays live video in one window. If more than one camera is linked, the live video switches at 5s.



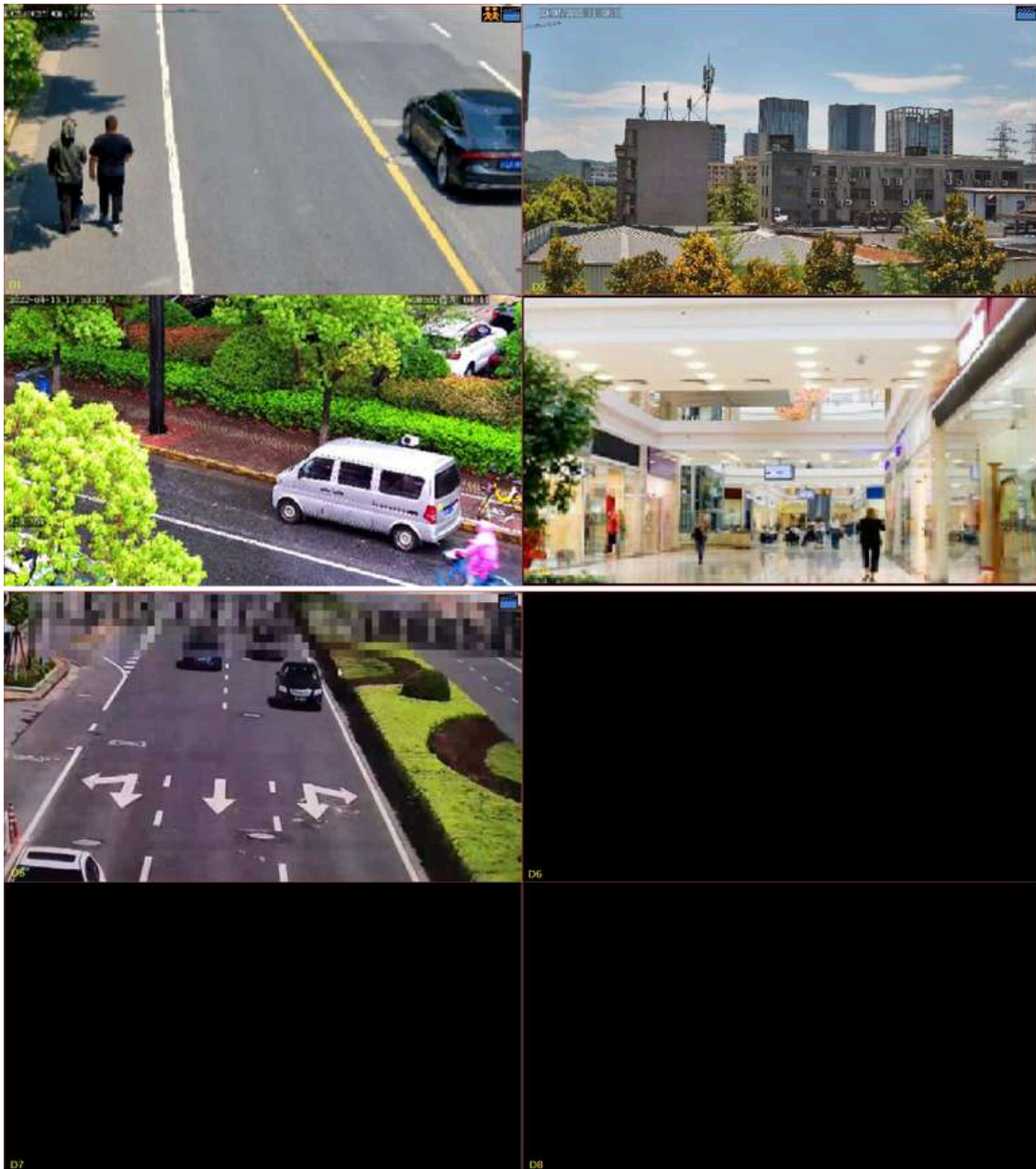
- When **Max. Alarm-Triggered Live View Windows** is set to **4 Windows**, the live view page plays the live video of each camera in 4-split mode. If more than 4 cameras are linked, the live video switches at 5s.

Live view page with 3 cameras linked:



Live view page with 5 cameras linked:

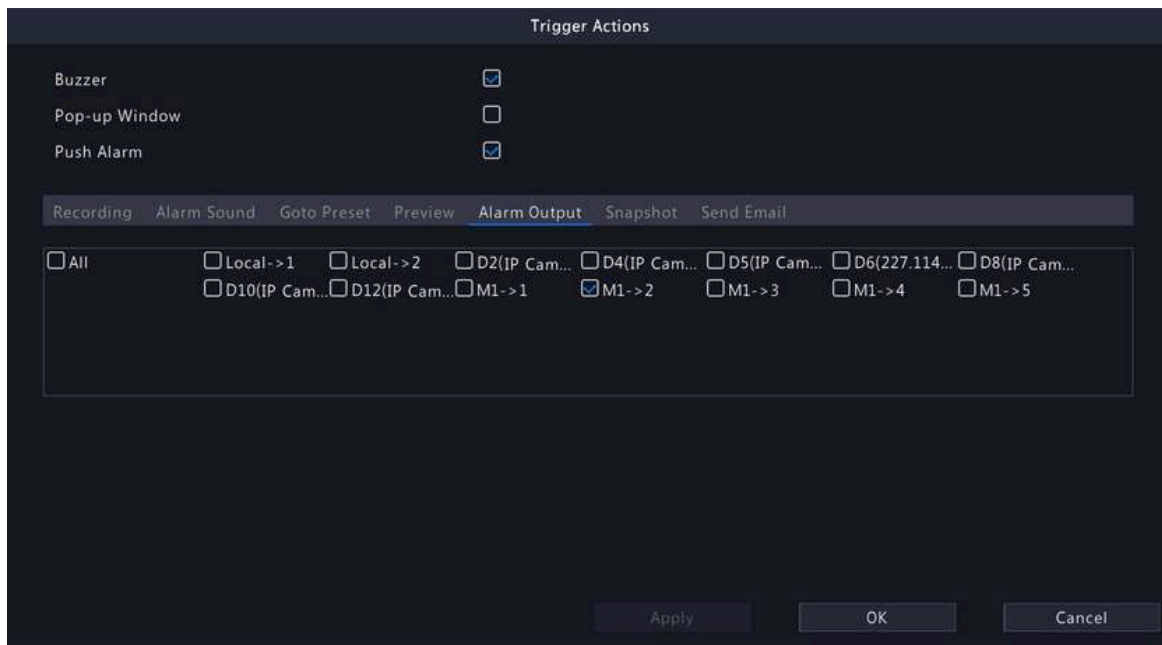




- When **Max. Alarm-Triggered Live View Windows** is set to **9 Windows**, the live view page plays the live video of each camera in 9-split mode. If more than 9 cameras are linked, the live video switches at 5s.

### Alarm Output

A third-party device is triggered to raise an alarm when it receives an alarm output by the NVR.



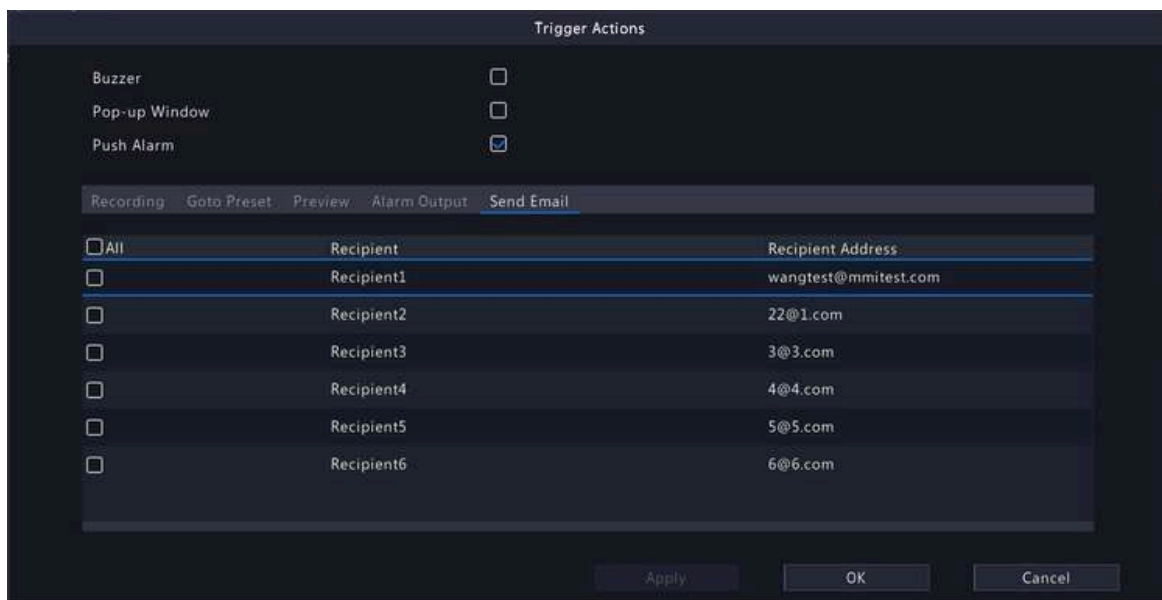
### Snapshot

The NVR triggers the linked camera to capture a snapshot when an alarm occurs.

**Note:** This action is only available to certain alarm functions such as motion detection and human body detection, and is not available to VCA functions.

### Send Email

The NVR sends an email with alarm information to the specified email address(es) when an alarm occurs. Please set the recipient information in [Email](#). Up to 6 recipients are allowed.



### HTTP

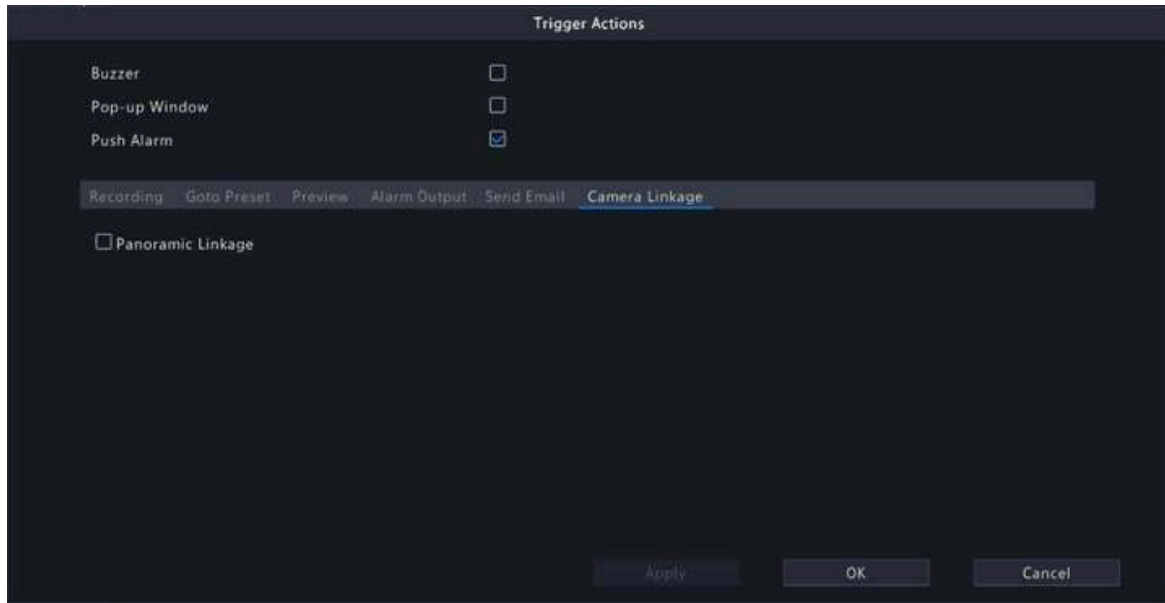
The third-party platform can receive alarm and video loss information via the HTTP protocol. This linkage action is available to smart intrusion prevention, alarm input, motion detection, ultra motion detection, tampering detection, and video loss.

URL format example: Http://platform address to receive alarm message/alarm channel (customizable)/alarm type (customizable)

**Note:** Please configure the function on the NVR's web interface.

## Camera Linkage

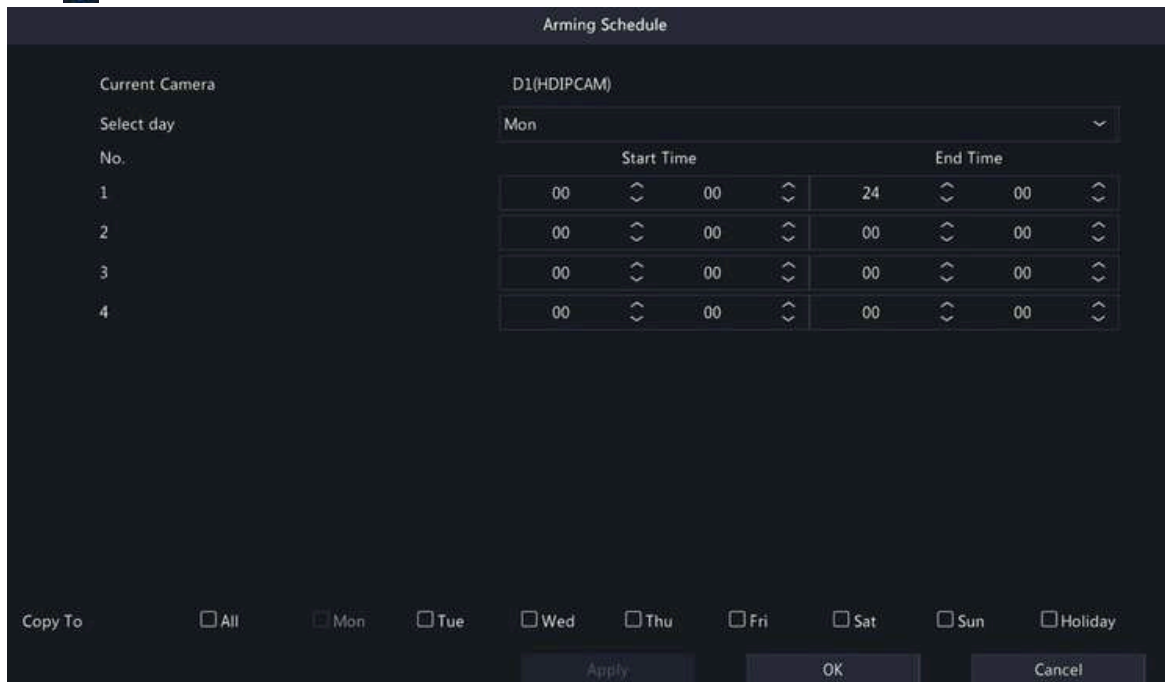
Click the **Camera Linkage** tab, select **Panoramic Linkage**, and then the panoramic camera will link to a PTZ camera when an alarm occurs.



## 6.1.11 Arming Schedule

Configure an arming schedule to determine when the NVR receives alarms and performs predefined alarm-triggered actions.

Click  right to **Arming Schedule**, configure the schedule as needed, and then click **OK**.



On certain NVRs, the **Arming Schedule** page shows as follows:

**Arming Schedule**

Current Camera

Select day

No.

|   |
|---|
| 1 |
| 2 |
| 3 |
| 4 |
| 5 |
| 6 |
| 7 |
| 8 |

D1(HDIPCAM)

Mon

| Start Time |   |    |   | End Time |   |    |   |
|------------|---|----|---|----------|---|----|---|
| 00         | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ | 24       | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ |
| 00         | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ | 00       | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ |
| 00         | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ | 00       | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ |
| 00         | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ | 00       | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ |
| 00         | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ | 00       | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ |
| 00         | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ | 00       | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ |
| 00         | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ | 00       | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ |
| 00         | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ | 00       | ⌂ | 00 | ⌂ |

Copy To ☐ All ☐ Mon ☐ Tue ☐ Wed ☐ Thu ☐ Fri ☐ Sat ☐ Sun ☐ Holiday



**Note:**

- Up to 4 or 8 time periods are allowed per day, and the time periods cannot overlap.
- (Optional) To apply the same schedule to other days, select the desired day(s) after **Copy To**.
- The number of arming time periods available varies by function.
- If a SIP camera is connected to the NVR and configured with camera side analysis of **Intrusion Detection**, **Cross Line Detection**, **Enter Area**, **Leave Area**, or **Human Body Detection**, the arming schedule configured for these functions on the NVR will be synchronized to the camera.

## 6.2 Analyzer Configuration

View the analyzer usage and change the analysis mode.

Analyzer is a smart chip used to process face recognition, smart intrusion prevention, behavior analysis, ultra motion detection, people counting, AcuSearch/Track, etc. The analyzer capacity varies by NVR model, which requires you to allocate channels appropriately.

1.Go to **Menu > VCA > Analyzer Config**.

2.View the analyzer's capacity usage. The analyzer's capacity can be represented by the number of video streams or image streams it can analyze.

The following table describes the detailed analyzer capacity usage strategy.

| Type                                      | Usage                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Video stream analysis (NVR-side function) | 10% (for each function)       | <p>Enabling each function in this category for a channel will consume 10% capacity: rat detection, fight detection, fall detection, no work clothes detection, no reflective clothing detection, smoke and fire detection, people flow counting, and mixed-traffic detection.</p> <p>For example, if you enable rat detection and fight detection for a channel; that's two functions, and it will consume 20% capacity.</p> |
| Video stream analysis (NVR-side function) | 10% (for each analysis model) | <p>Enabling any or all functions of a category for a channel will consume 10% capacity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Category 1: No mask detection, no helmet detection, smoking detection, calling detection, no chef hat detection, and sleep on duty detection.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                  |

| Type                                                          | Usage | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                               |       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Category 2: Cross line detection, intrusion detection, enter area, leave area, absence detection, climbing detection, and long stay detection.</li> <li>Category 3: Face detection and face comparison (NVR-side analysis).</li> </ul> <p>For example, if you enable no mask detection and no helmet detection for a channel, which belong to one category (category 1), and it will consume 10% capacity; if you enable no mask detection, no helmet detection, cross line detection, and climbing detection, which belong to one category (category 1 and 2), and it will consume 20% capacity.</p> |
| Image stream analysis (only for camera-side face recognition) | 5%    | <p>Only camera-side face detection will consume the capacity of image stream analysis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the analyzer has sufficient capacity, enabling camera-side face detection for a channel will consume 5% capacity.</li> <li>When the analyzer has insufficient capacity, camera-side face detection can be enabled, but it does not consume analyzer capacity. At the same time, other camera-side functions except the face comparison can be enabled and configured, as they does not consume analyzer capacity and their data are analyzed and reported from the corresponding IPC.</li> </ul>      |

Takes analyzer 1 as an example. The analyzer 1 has been used for 2 video stream channels, which consumes 20% capacity, and can be still used for 8 video stream channels or 16 image stream channels. The **VCA Config** page shows the enabled functions.



## 6.3 Library Management

Manage face library and work clothes library.

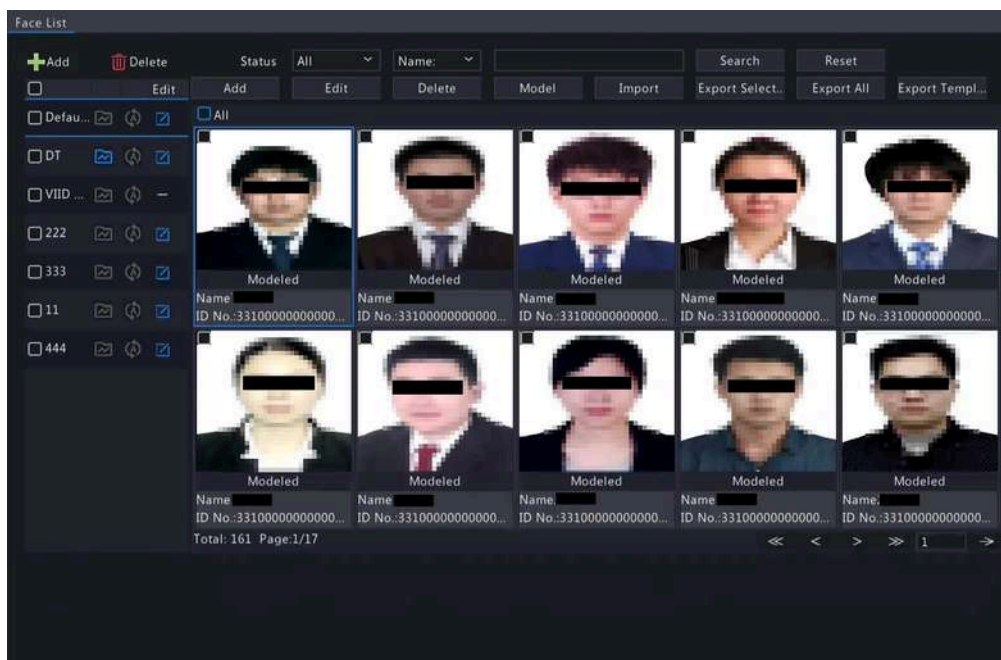
### 6.3.1 Face List

Configure face lists for face comparison.

#### Configure Face List

1. Go to **Menu > VCA > Library Management > Face List**.





2. Configure face lists. A face list is created by default. Up to 128 face lists are allowed.

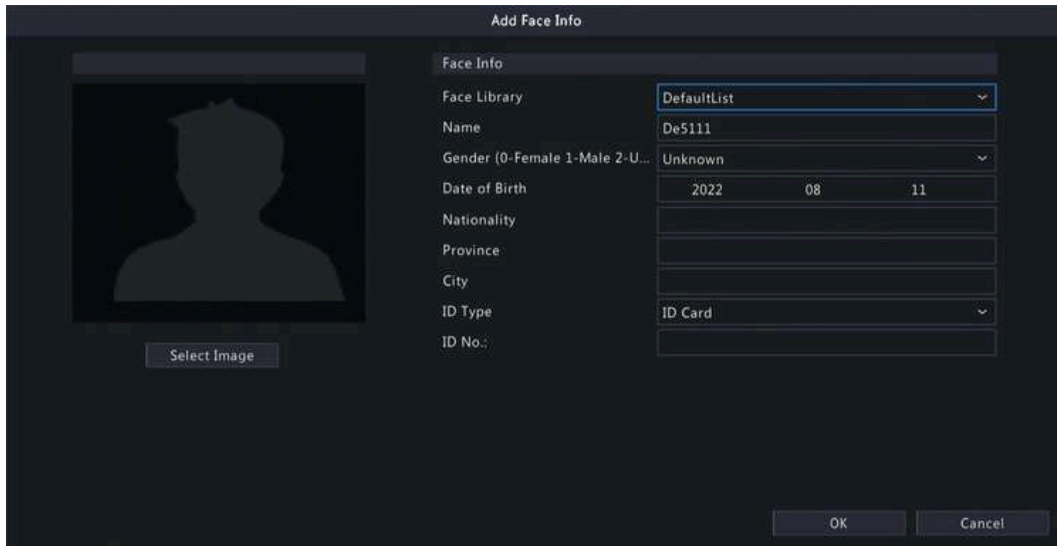
| Parameter                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <p>(1)Click  to add a face list.</p>  <p>(2)Enter the list name.</p> <p>(3)(Optional) Select the <b>Set as Dynamic Library</b> check box to set the face list as a dynamic list. The captured face images that do not match any face image in face lists will be automatically added to the dynamic list.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If there is no dynamic face list, you can add a new face list and set it as a dynamic list. You can only configure a dynamic list while adding a face list.</li> <li>• Only 1 dynamic list is allowed. To change the dynamic list, you need to delete the original dynamic list and add a new one.</li> </ul> <p>(4)Click <b>OK</b>.</p> |
|  | <p>Delete the selected face list(s).</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Deleting a face list will also delete its related historical alarm records. Please handle with caution.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|  | <p>Click  to edit the face list. You can only edit the list name.  indicates that the face list cannot be edited.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|  | <p> indicates that the face list is a dynamic list.  indicates that the face list is not a dynamic list.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  | <p>Click  to enable/disable <b>Auto Snapshot to Library</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

3. Import face images. You can import one by one or in batches.

 **Note:** For models with a 40,000-face library capacity, to use a larger face library capacity (e.g., 200,000 faces), please format the hard disk and then import.

- Import one by one

(1)Click **Add**.



(2)Click **Select Image** to import the desired face image.

(3)Complete the face information including face library, name, gender, date of birth, nationality, province, city, ID type, and ID number.

(4)Click **OK**.

- Import in batches

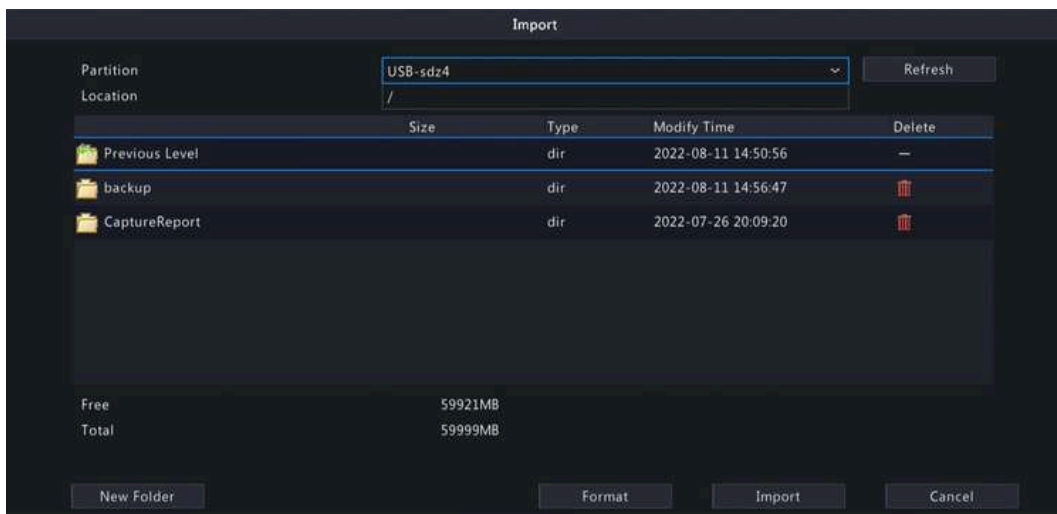
(1)Click **Export Template**.

(2)Select the location to save the template and click **Backup**.

 **Note:** You can export the template to an external storage device (connect a storage device to the NVR) or a PC (log in to the NVR's web interface, go to **Smart > List Management > Face List**, click **DefaultList**, and then click **Export Template**).

(3)Complete the template with reference to the import guide.

(4)Click **Import**, select the template, and click **Import**.



|                | Size | Type | Modify Time         | Delete                                                                                |
|----------------|------|------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Previous Level |      | dir  | 2022-08-11 14:50:56 | —                                                                                     |
| backup         |      | dir  | 2022-08-11 14:56:47 |  |
| CaptureReport  |      | dir  | 2022-07-26 20:09:20 |  |

 **Note:** The number of images allowed for a file depends on the library capacity of the device.

## Other Operations

| Parameter | Description               |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| Search    | 1. Set search conditions. |



| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                 | <div> <div>Status: All</div> <div>Name:</div> <div>Search</div> <div>Reset</div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the modeling state: <b>All</b>, <b>Modeled</b>, <b>Modeling Failed</b>, <b>Modeling</b>, or <b>Not Modeled</b>.</li> <li>Select <b>Name</b> or <b>ID No.</b> and enter the name or ID number to search.</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click <b>Search</b>.</li> <li>To clear the search conditions, click <b>Reset</b>.</li> </ol> |
| Edit            | Select a face image and click <b>Edit</b> to modify its information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Model           | Model face images in <b>Not Modeled</b> or <b>Modeling Failed</b> status.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Export Selected | Export the selected face image(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Export All      | Export all face images in the selected face list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

## 6.3.2 Work Clothes Library

Import work clothes images so the NVR can compare the detected clothes with the images in the work clothes library.

- Go to **Menu > VCA > Library Management > Work Clothes Library**.
- Set work clothes library.

| Parameter                                                                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click  to add a work clothes library.</li> <li>Enter the library name.</li> <li>Click <b>OK</b>.</li> </ol> <p> <b>Note:</b> Up to 8 work clothes libraries are allowed, and up to 50 images can be added to each library. Importing images captured from different angles can improve the detection accuracy.</p> |
|  | <p>Click  to delete the selected library.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Deleting the library will disable the No Work Clothes Detection function of the library.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | Click  to edit the library name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

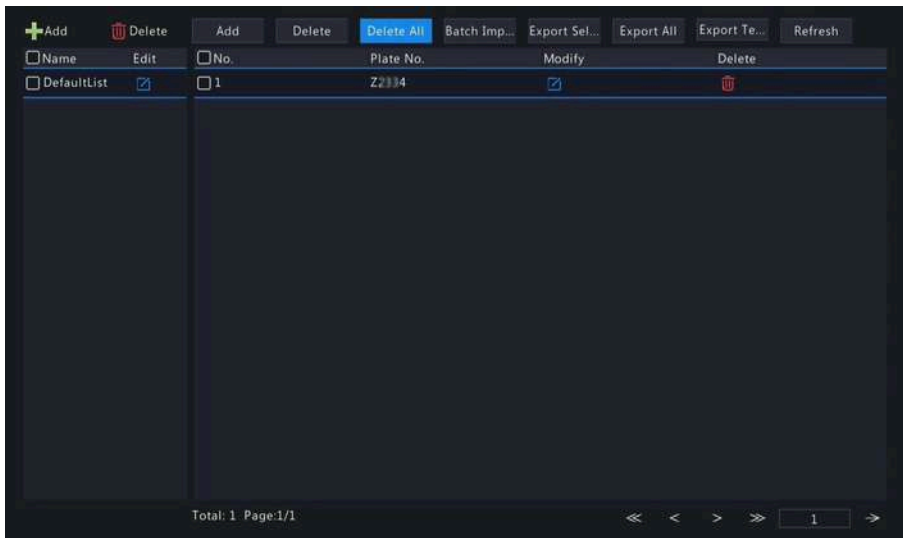
- Click **Add** to import work clothes images.

## 6.4 Plate List

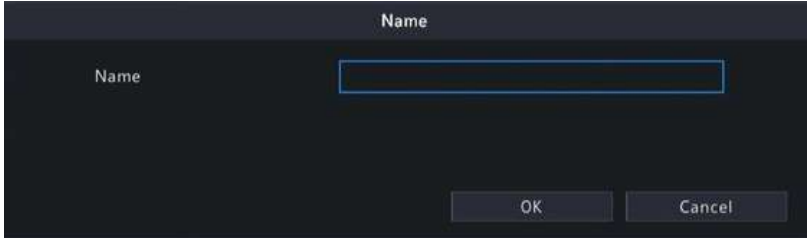
Configure plate lists for vehicle monitoring.

### Configure Plate List

- Go to **Menu > VCA > Plate List**.



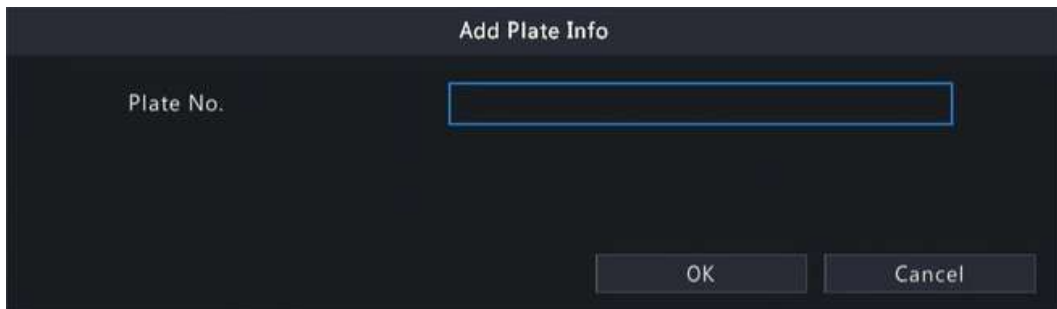
- Configure plate lists. A plate list is created by default. You can add more as needed.

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Add       | Click  , enter the list name, and click <b>OK</b> .<br> |
| Delete    | Select the list(s) you want to delete and click  .                                                                                     |
| Edit      | Click  to modify the list name.                                                                                                          |

- Add plate numbers. You can add one by one or in batches.

- Add one by one

(1)Click **Add**.



(2)Enter the plate number.

(3)Click **OK**.

- Add in batches by importing a file

(1)Click **Export Template**.

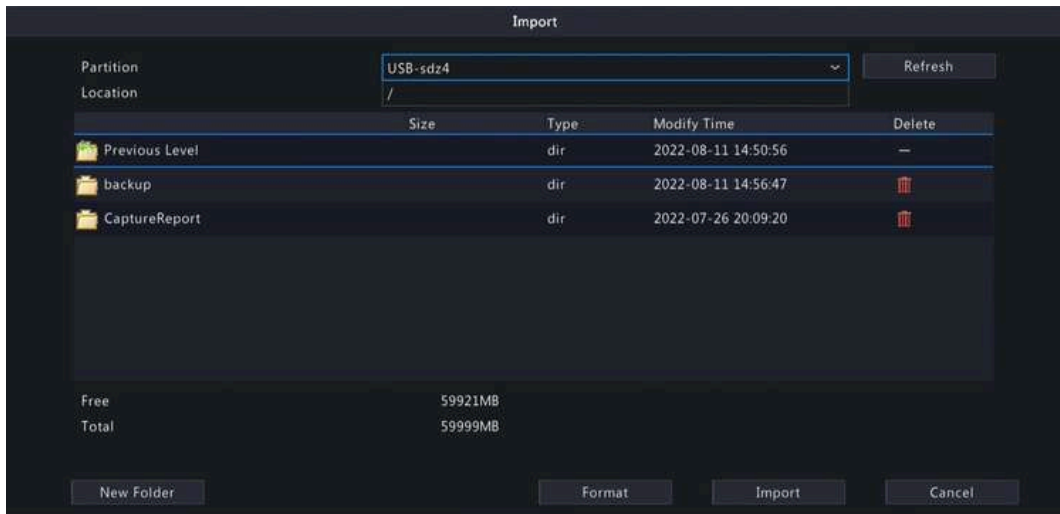
(2)Select the location to save the template and click **Backup**.



**Note:** You can export the template to an external storage device (connect a storage device to the NVR) or a PC (log in to the NVR's web interface, go to **Smart > Vehicle Control > Plate List**, click **DefaultList**, and then click **Export Template**).

(3)Complete the template with reference to the import guide.

(4)Click **Batch Import**, select the template, and click **Import**.



 **Note:** A progress bar is displayed during import. The import result will be displayed when the progress bar shows 100%.

## Other Operations

| Parameter                                                                          | Description                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
|   | Delete a specific plate number.                      |
| Delete                                                                             | Delete selected plate number(s).                     |
| Delete All                                                                         | Delete all plate numbers in the selected plate list. |
|  | Modify the plate number.                             |
| Export Selected                                                                    | Export the selected plate number(s).                 |
| Export All                                                                         | Export all plate numbers in the selected plate list. |
| Refresh                                                                            | Refresh the plate list.                              |

## View Real-time Snapshots

1. Right-click on the live view page and select **Preview Mode > Smart**, then the real-time vehicle snapshots are shown on the right.
2. Click a snapshot to view detailed information. See [Vehicle Monitoring](#) for details.

## 6.5 Smart Preview

View real-time snapshots and statistics of VCA functions on the live view page, including motor vehicle, non-motor vehicle, human body, face and people flow counting.

Right-click on the live view page and select **Preview Mode > Smart**, then the real-time snapshots are displayed on the right.

### Preview Interface

| Icon                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Select the object type(s) for which you want to view real-time snapshots.<br> means the motor vehicle,  means the non-motor vehicle,  means the human body, and  means the face. |

| Icon                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <p>Click to enter the <b>Smart Display Configuration</b> page, on which two tabs are displayed: <b>Alarm Subscription</b> and <b>Attribute Display Config</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Alarm Subscription</b> tab: You can subscribe to various alarms at the same time. If you want to view real-time alarm information on smart preview page, please configure VCA functions of the corresponding alarm(s). For details, please refer to <a href="#">VCA Configuration</a>.           <div> </div> </li> <li> <b>Attribute Display Config</b> tab: You can configure human body attributes, motor vehicle attributes, and non-motor vehicle attributes, and up to 3 items can be selected for each attribute type. By default, the first 3 items of human body attributes and non-motor vehicle attributes are selected; and vehicle color, vehicle brand, and vehicle type of motor vehicle attributes are selected. The attribute configuration is only available to mixed-traffic detection and road monitoring alarms(excluding motor vehicles).           <div> </div> </li> </ul> |
|  | <p><b>Note:</b> If you enable  and a face exists in the human body or non-motor vehicle snapshot, only the first two selected items of each attribute type will be displayed on the smart preview page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Face is not enabled/face is enabled but not recognized:</li> </ul> <div> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| Icon                                                                              | Description                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Open the <b>Event</b> page.                                                                                |
|  | Open the <b>VCA Config</b> page.                                                                           |
|  | Clear real-time snapshots displayed on the live view page. Search records and statistics are not affected. |

## 6.5.1 Face Recognition

View face snapshots, face snapshot information, and face matching/mismatching information.

| Type                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Not Match Face Info | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select a mismatched face snapshot.<br/>  </li> <li>Click on the snapshot to view more details.<br/>  </li> </ol> |
| Face Snapshot Info  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select a face snapshot.</li> <li>Click on the snapshot to view more details.</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Match Face Info     | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select a matched face snapshot. The left image is the captured image, and the right image is the face image in the face list.</li> <li>Click on the snapshot to view more details.</li> </ol>                                                                                        |

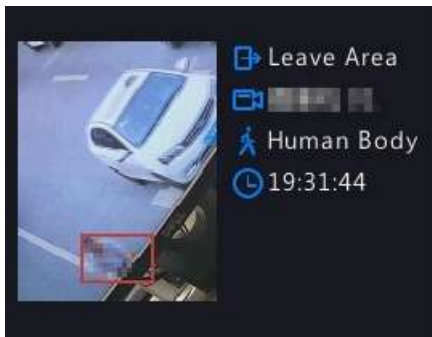
### Note:

- In the **View Details** dialog box, a 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time) is automatically played on the left, and the snapshot and its detailed information are displayed on the right.
- You can click  under a face snapshot or click **Add to Face Library** in the details page of a face snapshot to add the snapshot to the face list, and click  to search face images in face lists by this snapshot.

## 6.5.2 Smart Intrusion Prevention

View real-time snapshots for smart intrusion prevention, including cross line detection, intrusion detection, enter area, and leave area.

- Select the snapshot thumbnail for smart intrusion prevention on the right panel, such as cross line detection.



2. Click the thumbnail to view details.

The left panel automatically plays a 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time). The right panel will show the snapshot image, event type (cross line), channel name, time, and target type.

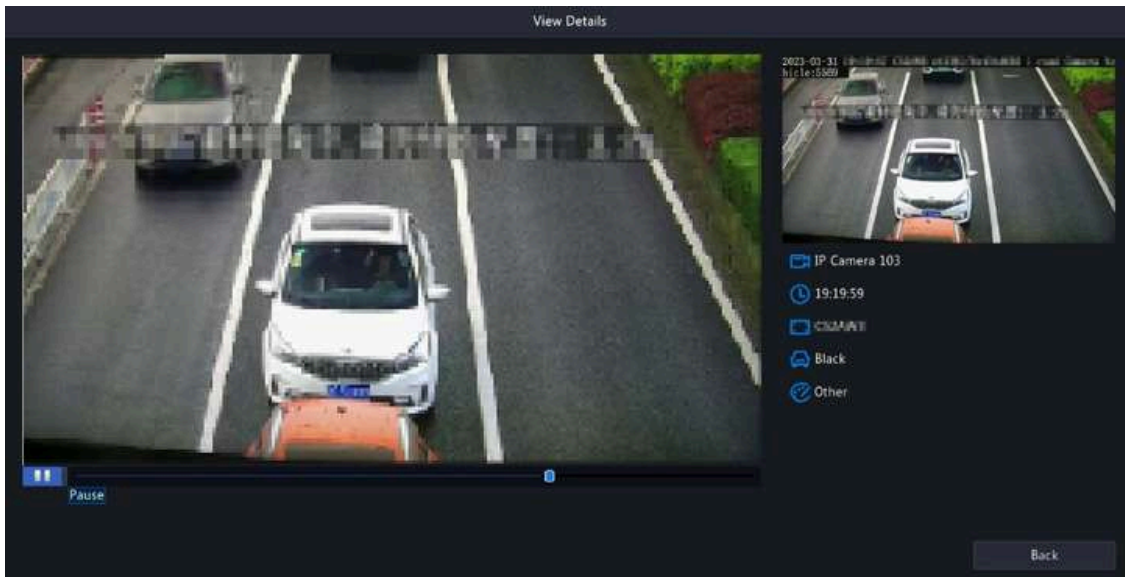
### 6.5.3 Vehicle Monitoring

View vehicle monitoring information, vehicle snapshot information, and license plate matching/mismatching information.

1. Select a vehicle snapshot.



2. Click on the snapshot to view more details.



In the **View Details** dialog box, a 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time) is automatically played on the left, and the snapshot and its detailed information including camera name, time, license plate number, vehicle color, and plate color are displayed on the right.

### 6.5.4 Object Detection

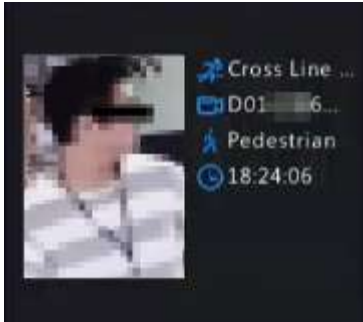
View real-time snapshots of object detection functions including multi-target detection and road monitoring.

The following takes the multi-target detection as an example.

### 6.5.4.1 Elevator Entrance Detection

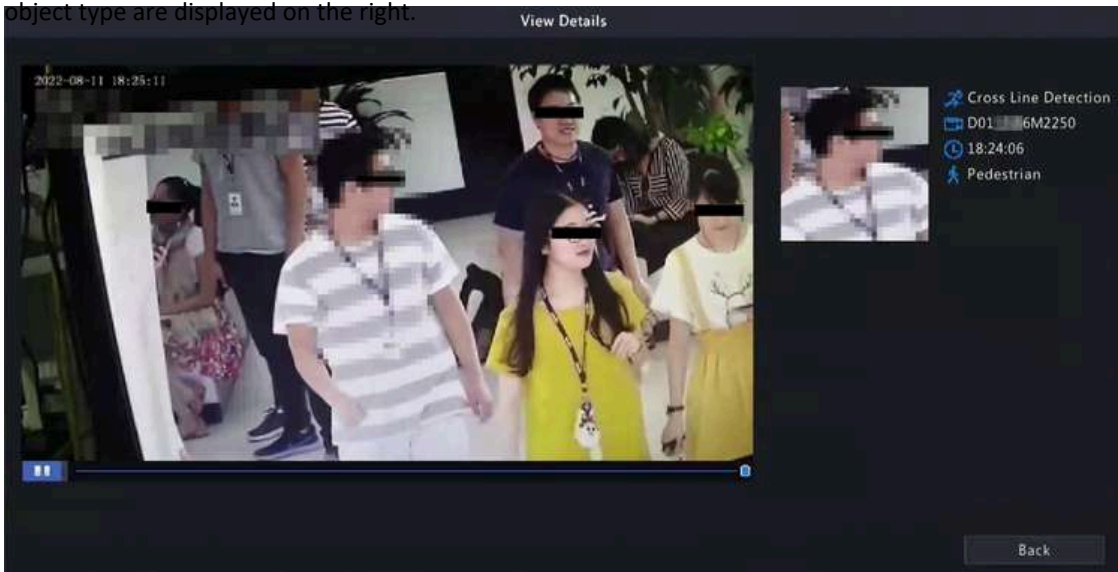
View real-time snapshots of smart intrusion prevention functions including cross line detection, intrusion detection, enter area detection, and leave area detection.

1. Select a snapshot.



2. Click on the snapshot to view more details.

In the **View Details** dialog box, a 15s video (10s before and 5s after the snapshot time) is automatically played on the left, and the snapshot and its detailed information including event type, camera name, time, and object type are displayed on the right.



### 6.5.4.2 Multi-Target Detection

View real-time snapshots and detailed attributes of multi-target detection, and the object types captured include motor vehicle, non-motor vehicle, human body, and face. The displayed attributes can be customized. Please refer to [ShowTime Attr Config](#) for details.







 **Note:** When a face is recognized, the smart preview page will display a close-up image of the face and an image of the captured object.

## 6.5.5 People Flow Counting

Select a scene and view real-time people flow statistics including the number of people entering/leaving/ currently allowed/present.

The green icon under **People Present Alarm** means the number of people present in the detection area does not exceed the set threshold. If the icon is red, it means the number of people present in the detection area exceeds the set threshold.



## 7 Peripheral Management

Manage the external devices connected to the NVR.

 **Note:** This function is only available to certain NVR models.

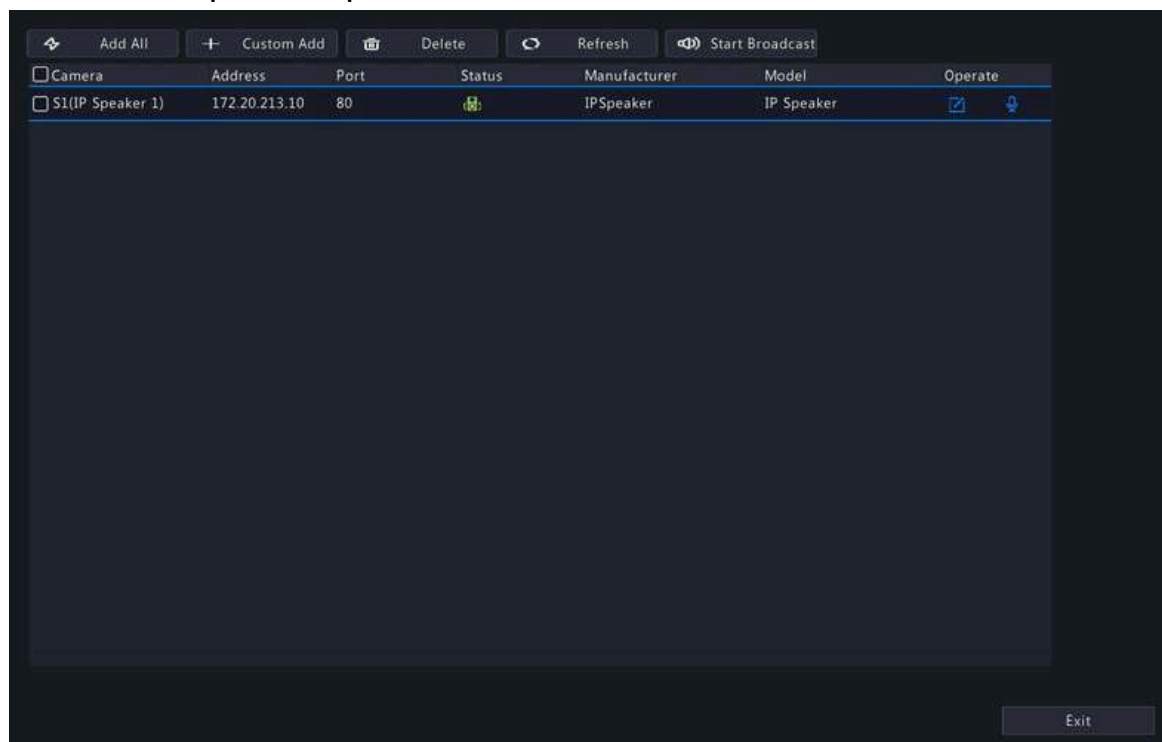
### 7.1 IP Speaker

Manage IP speakers.

#### 7.1.1 IP Speaker

Add and manage IP speakers.

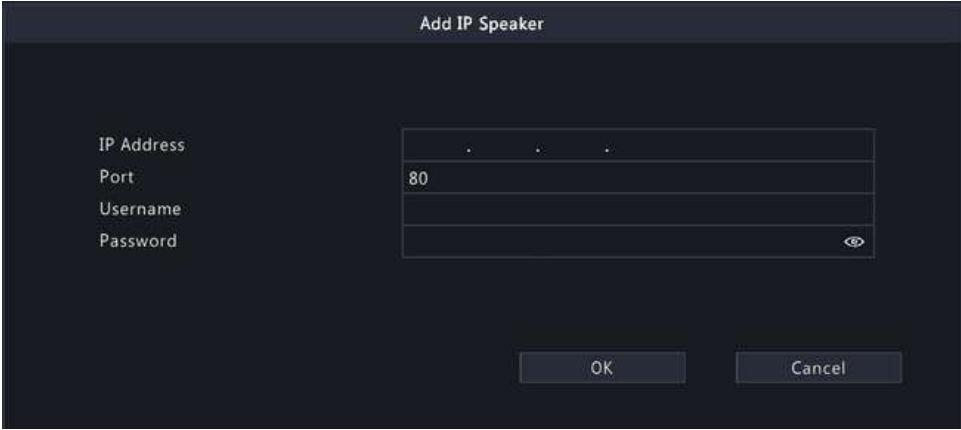
Go to **Menu > Peripheral > IP Speaker**.



#### Add IP Speaker

The system automatically searches for IP speakers and lists the discovered. Click **Refresh**, and the system refreshes the list and IP speaker status. Two methods are available to add IP speakers:

- Option 1: Custom Add
  - Click **Custom Add**.

The 'Add IP Speaker' dialog box is shown. It has a title bar 'Add IP Speaker'. Inside, there are four labels on the left: 'IP Address', 'Port', 'Username', and 'Password'. To the right of these labels are four input fields. The 'Port' field contains the value '80'. The 'Password' field has a toggle icon (an eye) to its right. At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'.

2. Enter the device information, click **OK**, and then check the device status.

- : IP speaker online.
  - : IP speaker offline. Point to the icon to view the reason for the failure.
- Option 2: Add All  
Click **Add All** to add all the discovered IP speakers (if not exceeding the upper limit).

### Edit IP Speaker

Click , and edit the IP speaker settings as needed.



|             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Camera Name | IP Speaker 1         |
| IP Address  | 172 . 20 . 212 . 203 |
| Port        | 80                   |
| Username    | admin                |
| Password    | tm1234               |

OK Cancel

### Two-Way Audio

The NVR supports two-way audio with one IP speaker. Click  beside the IP speaker to start two-way audio.

### Audio Broadcast

The NVR supports audio broadcast with multiple IP speakers. Select the IP speaker(s), and click  **Start Broadcast** to start audio broadcast.

 **Note:** Please connect an external microphone to the NVR before you use the two-way audio and audio broadcast.

### Delete IP Speaker

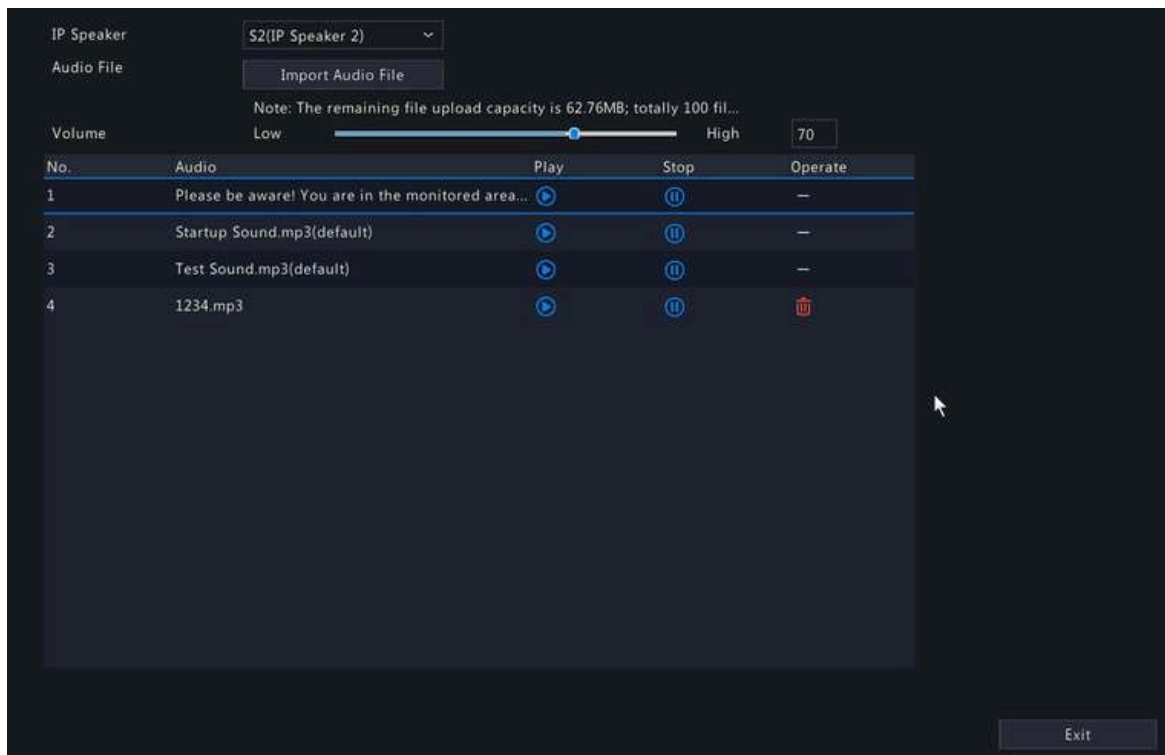
Select the IP speaker(s) you want to delete, and then click  **Delete**.

## 7.1.2 Audio File Configuration

Configure the audio file to be played by an IP speaker when an alarm occurs. See [Alarm Sound](#) for details.

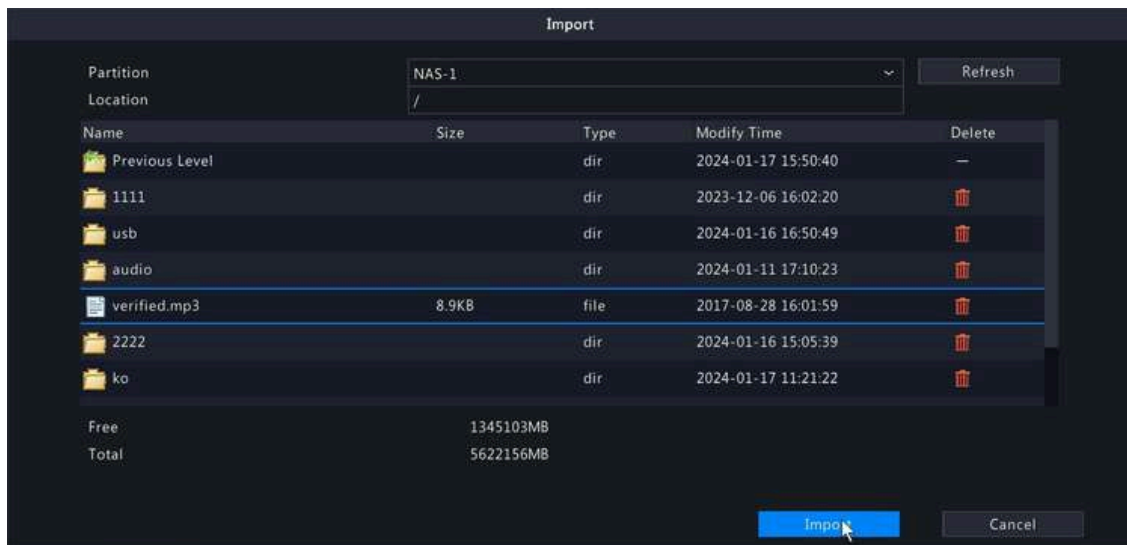
Go to **Menu > Peripheral > IP Speaker > Audio File**.

 **Note:** You can also configure the audio file on the Web interface of the IP speaker.



### Add Audio File

1. Select an IP speaker, and click **Import Audio File**.
2. Select the desired audio file, and click **Import**.



### Default Audio File

The system audio file stored in the NVR at the factory.

#### Note:

- Only certain IP speakers have default audio files. Please refer to the actual interface.
- The default audio files cannot be deleted.

### Adjust Volume

Drag the slider to adjust the audio volume of the IP speaker as needed.

### Test Audio

Test the audio to be played by the IP speaker at the configured volume.

- Click  to start playing the audio.
- Click  to stop playing the audio.

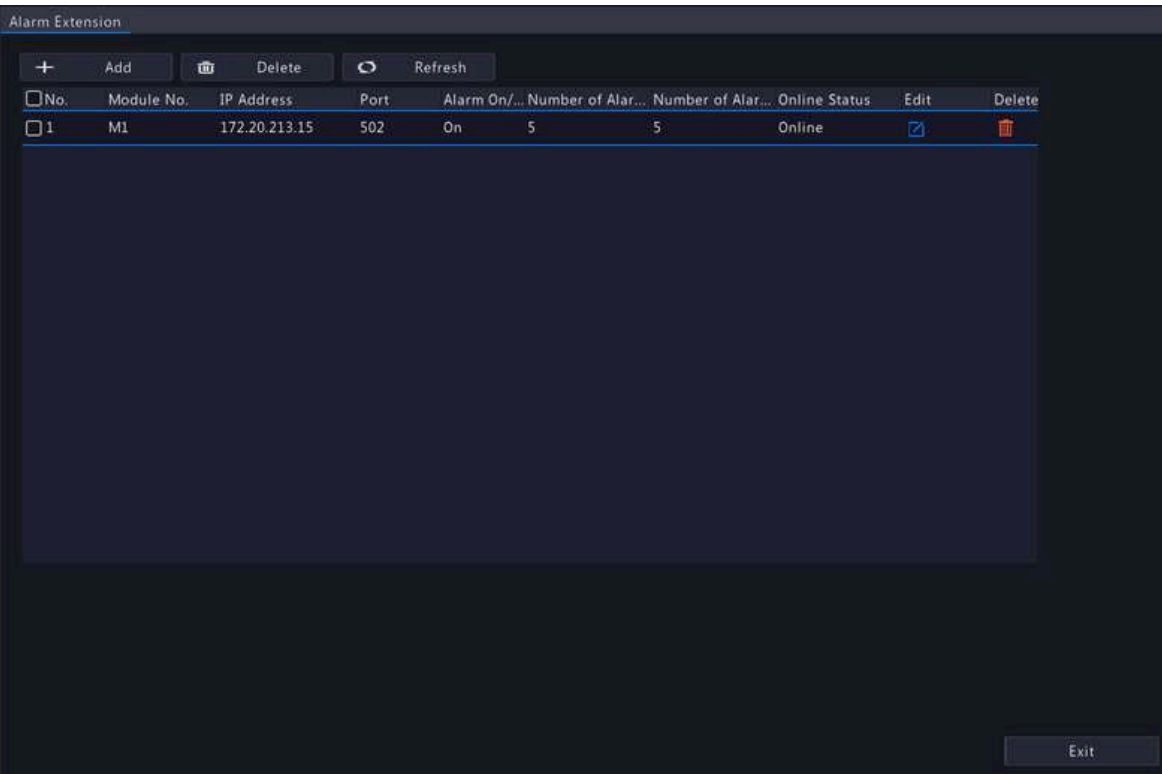
### Delete Audio File

Select the audio file you want to delete, and click .

## 7.2 Alarm Extension

Extend alarm input/output interfaces by connecting third-party relays. Connection methods include IP address connection and RS485 interface connection. When selecting RS485 interface connection, the device must have an RS485 interface. Before configuration, go to the **Serial** page and change the serial port mode to **Alarm Extension Control**.

Go to **Menu > Peripheral > Alarm Extension**.



### Add Alarm Extension Device

1. Click **Add** and configure the parameters.

| Parameter                                                                                                                                                                             | Alarm |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--|
| Enable by default.                                                                                                                                                                    |       |  |
| Select as Mode.                                                                                                                                                                       |       |  |
| IP address of the relay.                                                                                                                                                              |       |  |
| Must be the address configured in the relay's web interface.                                                                                                                          |       |  |
| Use Port default value.                                                                                                                                                               |       |  |
| The Number of Alarm Inputs must match the actual number of alarm inputs/outputs supported by the relay. If they do not match, the remaining alarm inputs/outputs will be unavailable. |       |  |

2. Click **Save** and check the online status. If the device is offline, hover the mouse over the status to view the reason for the failure.

3. Go to the **Alarm Input and Output** page to configure alarm inputs and outputs.

| Configuration Steps | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Alarm Input         | <p>(1)Select alarm input channel: Choose the alarm input interface. "M1" represents the first alarm extension device, "M1&lt;-1" represents the first ALARM IN interface of this device, "M1&lt;-2" represents the second ALARM IN interface, and so on.</p> <p>(2)The remaining configurations are the same as for non-extended alarm inputs. Please refer to <a href="#">Alarm Input and Output</a>.</p>                                                         |
| Alarm Output        | <p>(1)Select alarm output channel: Choose the alarm output interface. "M1" represents the first alarm extension device, "M1-&gt;1" represents the first ALARM OUT interface of this device, "M1-&gt;2" represents the second ALARM OUT interface, and so on.</p> <p>(2)Default status: Use the default setting.</p> <p>(3)The remaining configurations are the same as for non-extended alarm outputs. Please refer to <a href="#">Alarm Input and Output</a>.</p> |

### Edit Alarm Extension Device

Click . The **Edit** page appears. Modify the device parameters such as IP address and port as needed.

### Delete Alarm Extension Device

Select the device to delete, and then click  or  .

## 7.3 POS Configuration

Overlay transaction information to live and recorded videos for check and audit.

POS configuration includes [POS OSD Configuration](#) and [POS Configuration](#). After the configuration is completed, POS information will be displayed on both live and recorded videos, and POS recordings can be retrieved for playback.

### 7.3.1 POS OSD Configuration

Configure POS OSD parameters.

1.Go to **Menu > Peripheral > POS > POS OSD**.



2. Select **Enable POS OSD**.

3. Configure the parameters.

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Position    | <p>POS OSD position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Left: In the upper-left corner of the image.</li> <li>Center: In the middle of the image.</li> <li>Right: In the upper-right corner of the image.</li> </ul> |
| Duration(s) | <p>Length of time that POS OSD is displayed on live and recorded video images. Default: 5s. Max. 120s.</p>                                                                                                                   |

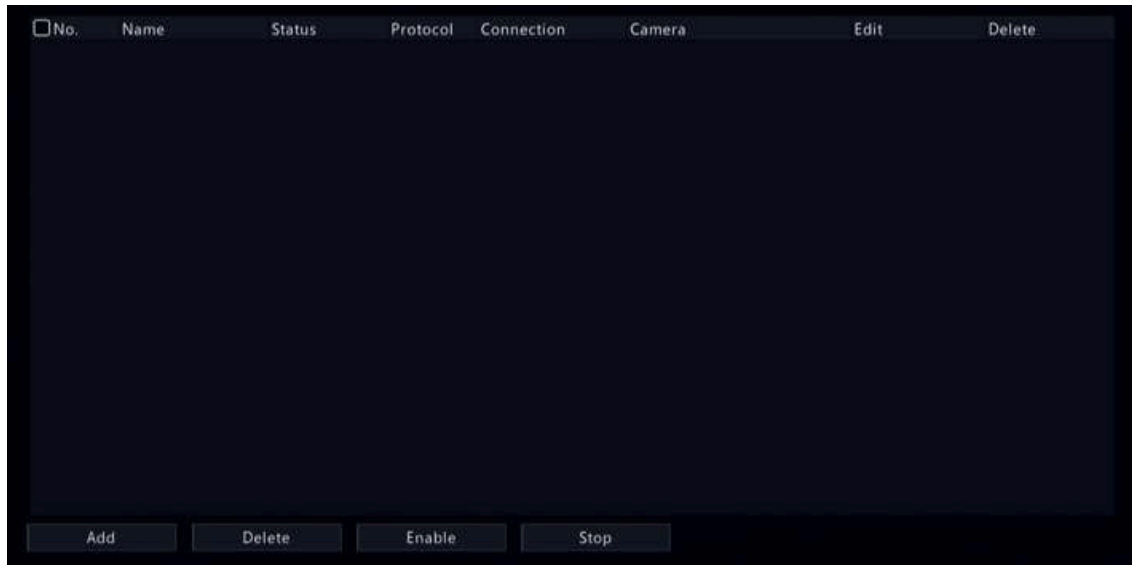
| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Auto      | Displays POS OSD according to the POS data duration obtained based on <b>Time Start Identifier</b> and <b>Time End Identifier</b> . For <b>Time Start Identifier</b> and <b>Time End Identifier</b> , see also <a href="#">POS Configuration</a> . |
| Font      | Font size and color of POS OSD. Font sizes include X-large, Large, Medium, and Small.                                                                                                                                                              |

- Click **OK**.

### 7.3.2 POS Configuration

Add POS and configure POS protocols.

- Go to **Menu > Peripheral > POS > POS**.



- Click **Add**.

- Configure the parameters.



| Parameter      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name           | Set a name that is easy to recognize. The POS name must be unique.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Enable         | The new POS is enabled by default. You may clear the checkbox to disable the POS, and enable it on the POS page at any time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Protocol       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General: The POS is directly connected to the NVR. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Note:</b> Choose this option with caution. POS connection may fail due to different protocols of different POS machine vendors.</li> </ul> </li> <li>AVE: The POS machine transmits data to the AVE device, and the AVE device connects to the NVR. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Note:</b> AVE is a device that supports multiple POS protocols. It integrates POS data in different formats and converts them into data transmittable via TCP/UDP.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Only applicable to the General protocol. Click . The start identifier, end identifier, and line delimiter must be converted into hexadecimal values using Notepad+ before being entered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Start Identifier: (Optional) The NVR starts receiving POS data from the start identifier.</li> <li>Stop Identifier: (Optional) The NVR stops receiving POS data at the received stop identifier.</li> <li>Line Delimiter: (Optional) The NVR inserts a line break into POS data at the line delimiter.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ignore Characters: (Optional) The NVR displays ignored POS data as *.</li> <li>Time Start Identifier: (Optional) Start time of POS data.</li> <li>Time End Identifier: (Optional) End time of POS data.</li> </ul> |
| Set Connection | <p>Transmission protocols include TCP and UDP. Transaction data are sent to the NVR via TCP or UDP.</p> <p>Local Receiving Port: Port that the NVR uses to receive data. Set an unused port.</p> <p><del>Source IPv4 Address: IP address that the POS machine uses to send data.</del></p> <p><del>Source Port: Port that the POS machine uses to send data.</del></p> <p><del>Destination IPv4 Address: Not required. Address that the NVR uses to forward the received POS data.</del></p> <p><del>Destination Port: Not required. Port that the NVR uses to forward the received POS data.</del></p> <p>Timeout: Time that the NVR receives POS data before it stops.</p> <p>Default: 5s. Range: 1-3600s.</p> <p>If a stop identifier is configured, the NVR stops receiving POS data at the stop identifier; if no stop identifier is configured, the NVR stops receiving POS data when the timeout expires. The AVE protocol does not involve start and stop identifiers. Therefore, it is necessary to configure a timeout for the NVR to stop receiving POS data and to display POS information. If no timeout is configured, the NVR does not stop receiving POS data, and POS information cannot be displayed.</p> <p>Choose the camera to which you want to overlay POS data.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Camera         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

4. Click **OK**.

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No. | Name | Status  | Protocol | Connection | Camera | Edit                                                                                | Delete                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|------|---------|----------|------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1   | POS1 | Enabled | POS      | Network    | D1     |  |  |

Add Delete Enable Stop

- Click  to edit the POS.
- Click  to delete the POS.
- Click **Disable** to disable the POS.

## 7.4 Radar Configuration

Add, modify, or delete radar devices on the NVR.

### Note:

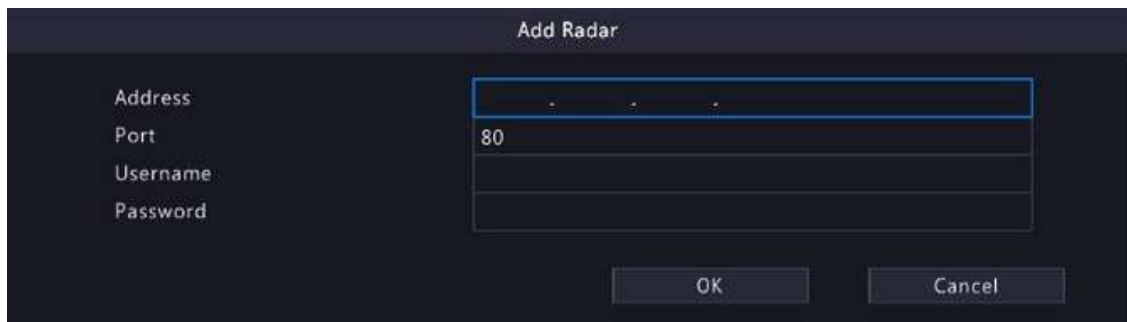
- Up to 20 radar devices are allowed.
- NVR can receive realtime people counting data from the radar devices, and then transfer the data to UCS if connected to the cloud. However, it does not store and search data.

### Add Radar

1. Go to **Menu > Peripheral > Radar**.

|  | Add Radar    |  | Delete Radar |  | Refresh  |        |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                                            | Radar Name   | Address                                                                             | Port         | Status                                                                              | Protocol | Model  | Delete                                                                                | Modify                                                                                | Vendor                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                                                            | R1(Radar 01) | 172.20.213.15                                                                       | 80           |  | Private  | RND322 |  |  |  |

2. Click **Add Radar**, and then configure radar parameters.



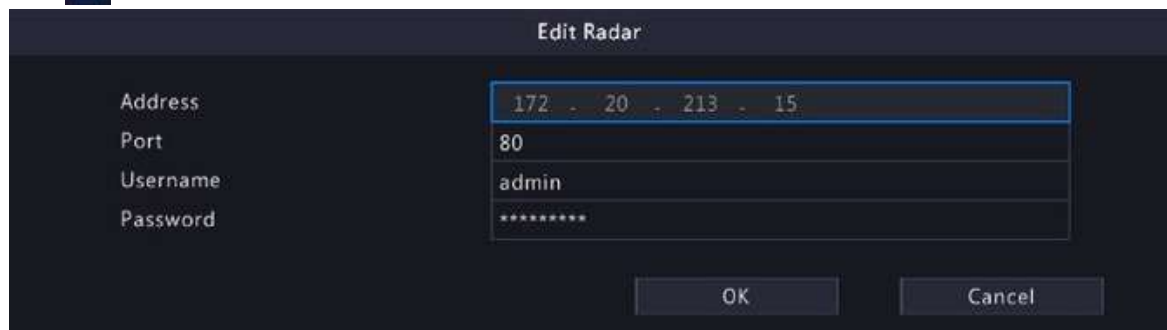
The 'Add Radar' dialog box contains four input fields: Address, Port, Username, and Password. The Port field is pre-filled with the value '80'. At the bottom right, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

| Parameter | Description                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| Address   | IP address of the radar device.              |
| Port      | 80 by default.                               |
| Username  | Username used to log in to the radar device. |
| Password  | Password used to log in to the radar device. |

3. Click **OK**.

### Modify Radar

Click  to modify the radar information.



The 'Edit Radar' dialog box shows the same four input fields as the 'Add Radar' dialog, but with pre-filled values: Address is '172 . 20 . 213 . 15', Port is '80', Username is 'admin', and Password is '\*\*\*\*\*'. 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

### Delete Radar

You can delete radar device(s) one by one or in batches.

- Delete one by one: Select a radar device to be deleted, and then click .
- Delete in batches: Select radar devices to be deleted, click **Delete Radar**, and then click **OK**.

### Refresh

Click **Refresh** to show the latest radar list.

## 8 System Configuration

This chapter describes how to configure the system parameters.

### 8.1 General Configuration

Configure device basic information, time display mode, DST, time synchronization mode, and holidays.

#### 8.1.1 Basic Configuration

Configure the basic information of the system.

1.Go to **Menu > System > General > Basic Setup**.

The screenshot shows a configuration window with the following settings:

- Device Name: [Empty text field]
- Device ID: 1
- Device Language: English (dropdown)
- Video Standard: PAL (dropdown)
- Auto Logout(min): 5 (dropdown)
- Instant Playback(min): 5 (dropdown)
- Mouse Pointer Speed: [Slider bar]
- Enable Password Protection: ☒
- Enable Startup Wizard: ☒
- Intelligent Mark: ☒
- Buttons: Apply, Exit, Wizard

## 2. Configure the basic parameters.

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Name                | The default name is the NVR model. You can change it as needed.                                                                                                                                                               |
| Device ID                  | Used to distinguish devices if you have more than one device. You can change it as needed.                                                                                                                                    |
| Device Language            | Choose the system language. The system will restart after you change the system language.                                                                                                                                     |
| Video Standard             | Choose a video standard, and then the device may automatically adjust the output of the connected cameras. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PAL: 50Hz</li> <li>• NTSC: 60Hz</li> </ul>                                |
| Auto Logout(min)           | If you are not on the live view page and don't perform any operation, you will log out automatically when the set time is over, and the live view page will be displayed.<br>Default: 5 minutes. You can change it as needed. |
| Instant Playback (min)     | Set the instant playback time. Default: 5 minutes.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Mouse Pointer Speed        | Drag the slider to adjust the speed (left to right: slow to fast).                                                                                                                                                            |
| Enable Password Protection | When the auto logout time is over, the user needs to enter the login password in order to access the main menu.<br><b>Note:</b> Only admin can change the setting. This feature is enabled by default.                        |
| Enable Startup Wizard      | Startup wizard appears when the NVR starts up for the first time. When enabled, the startup wizard appears every time the device starts up. You may click <b>Wizard</b> to set wizard on the <b>Menu</b> page.                |

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Intelligent Mark | <p>When enabled, smart detection rules will be displayed on the live video, or smart detection objects will be marked, and the corresponding smart data will be displayed. Smart rules are yellow detection boxes or detection lines. Detection boxes have two colors with different meaning as described below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Green: Data have changed but didn't trigger the rules.</li> <li>Red: Data in the area have triggered the rules configured for the VCA alarm and a VCA alarm has occurred.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> Some smart functions do not support this feature.</p> |

3. Click **Apply**.

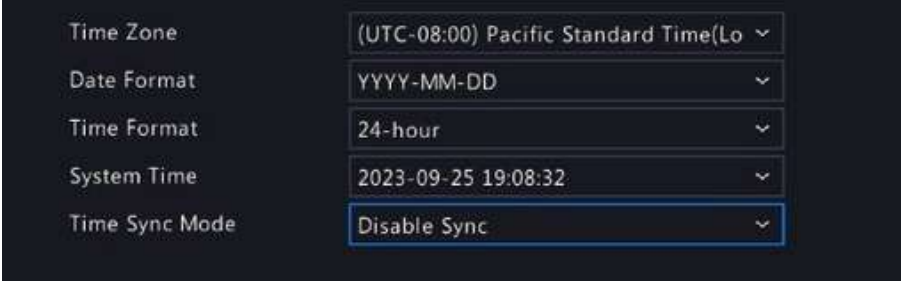
## 8.1.2 Time Configuration

Configure the time format and update method.

 **Note:** If the device's battery is low, the following message will appear on the screen: Device time error. Please replace the button battery on the motherboard and reset the time.

### Basic Time Config

Go to **Menu > System > General > Time**. Choose the time zone, date, and time format as needed.



### System Time

- Set the system time manually.
- Select the sync mode from the drop-down list, and then the system time will be updated based on the set mode. It is **Disable Sync** by default.

| Sync Mode              | Description                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sync with NTP Server   | <p>The system time will be synced from the NTP server. Configure parameters below as needed.</p>  |
| Sync with Cloud Server | <p>The system time will be synced from the Cloud server. To use this function, enable <a href="#">P2P</a> first.</p>                                                                  |

## 8.1.3 DST

Configure DST.

1. Go to **Menu > System > General > DST**.

☒ DST

|            |         |     |     |   |
|------------|---------|-----|-----|---|
| Start Time | Mar     | 2nd | Sun | 2 |
| End Time   | Nov     | 1st | Sun | 2 |
| DST Bias   | 60 mins |     |     |   |

2. Enable DST.
3. Configure the parameters.
4. Click **Apply**.

## 8.1.4 Camera Time Synchronization

When **Sync Camera Time** is enabled, the NVR syncs time to the connected cameras regularly.

This feature is enabled by default.

### Note:

- Time sync occurs when a camera goes online for the first time.
- If **Sync Camera Time** is enabled, time sync occurs every 30 minutes.
- When **Sync Camera Time** is disabled, the NVR will not sync time with the connected cameras. However, if the cameras go offline and then go online again, the NVR will sync time with the cameras.

1. Go to **Menu > System > General > Time Sync**.

Basic Setup Time **Time Sync** Holiday

Sync Camera Time

☒ All ☒ D17

Apply Exit

2. Deselect **All** to disable time sync for all channels; or clear the corresponding checkbox(es) to disable time sync for specific channel(s). To enable time sync again, select the checkbox(es).
3. Click **Apply**.

## 8.1.5 Holiday Configuration

Configure special time periods as holidays for use in recording schedules.

1. Go to **Menu > System > General > Holiday**.

| No. | Status | Holiday Name | Start Time | End Time | Repeat | Configure | Delete |
|-----|--------|--------------|------------|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
|     |        |              |            |          |        |           |        |

**Add**

**Enable    Disable    Exit**

- Click **Add** in the lower-right corner.

**Holiday**

|              |                                            |                                  |    |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| Holiday Name | <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>  |                                  |    |
| Status       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable | <input type="checkbox"/> Disable |    |
| Repeat       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No     | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes     |    |
| Mode         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> By Day | <input type="checkbox"/> By Week |    |
| Start Time   | 2022                                       | 08                               | 06 |
| End Time     | 2022                                       | 08                               | 06 |

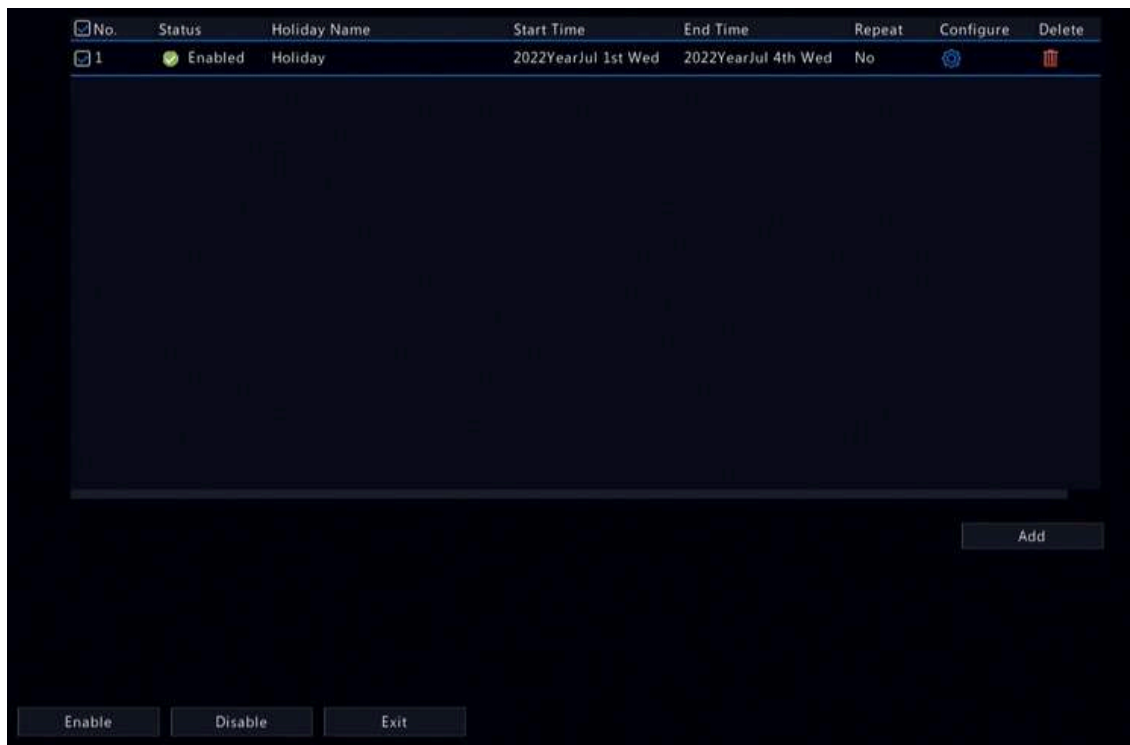
**Apply    OK    Cancel**

- Configure the parameters.

| Parameter           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Holiday Name        | Set a meaningful and easy-to-remember holiday name.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Status              | The new holiday is enabled by default. If you want to disable it, select <b>Disable</b> .                                                                                                                      |
| Repeat              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No: The holiday is effective once only in the specified year. Specify a year for the holiday.</li> <li>Yes: The holiday is effective every year.</li> </ul>             |
| Mode                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By Day: Set the holiday in the specified format: year/month/day.</li> <li>By Week: Set the holiday in the specified format: year/month/week/day of the week.</li> </ul> |
| Start Time/End Time | Set according to the specified format.                                                                                                                                                                         |

- Click **Apply**.
- Click **OK**.





- Click to edit the current holiday.
- Click to delete a holiday. Deleting a holiday will not delete the relevant recordings.
- Click **Disable** to disable the holiday.

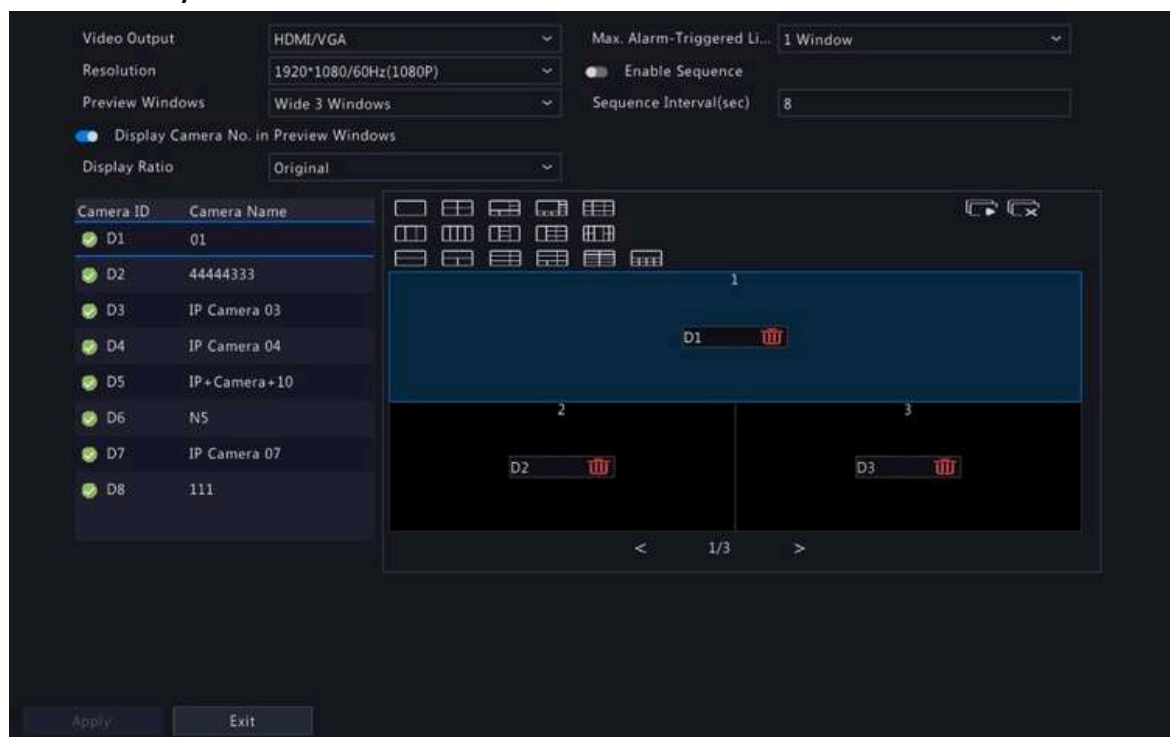
## 8.2 Preview Configuration

Configure the screen display and preferred stream type for preview.

### 8.2.1 Preview Configuration

Configure the basic preview parameters and display mode.

Go to **Menu > System > Preview > Preview**.



## Basic Preview Configuration

| Parameter                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Video Output                           | Outputs the system display to an external display device. Choose an output port.<br> <b>Note:</b> The NVR provides three output ports (VGA, HDMI1/HDMI2, BNC) and can output the system display to three displays simultaneously for independent operations. The actual port types available may vary with device. |
| Resolution                             | The resolution includes the display format and refresh rate. The display format refers to the number of pixels that can be displayed on the screen, for example, 1920x1080, 1280x720, 1280x1024, etc. More pixels displayed means higher image quality. The refresh rate can be 60Hz, 50Hz, 25Hz, etc. Choose an option that best fits your needs.                                                  |
| Preview Windows                        | Displays images in the desired window layout. Choose an option from the list, or click an icon to choose the layout.<br>                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Max. Alarm-Triggered Live View Windows | Three options: 1/4/9 windows. See <a href="#">Preview</a> for more information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Enable Sequence                        | Enable sequence. See <a href="#">Sequence</a> for more information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Sequence Interval(sec)                 | Set the sequence interval time. Default: 8 seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Display Camera No. in                  | When enabled, camera IDs will be displayed in live view windows. This feature is enabled by default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## Preview Windows

By default, camera IDs correspond to live view windows: D1 to window 1, D2 to window 2, and so on. You can change the correspondence relationship as follows. The example below shows how to switch D1 and D2.

 **Note:** You may also drag an image on the live view page to swap windows, and then view the changed window-channel binding relationship on this page. But this method requires the Configure permission, and it cannot switch windows that are not on the same screen.

1. Click window 1 on the right side. Window 1 is selected.



2. Click D2 on the left-side channel list. Now window 1 shows D2, and window 2 shows None.

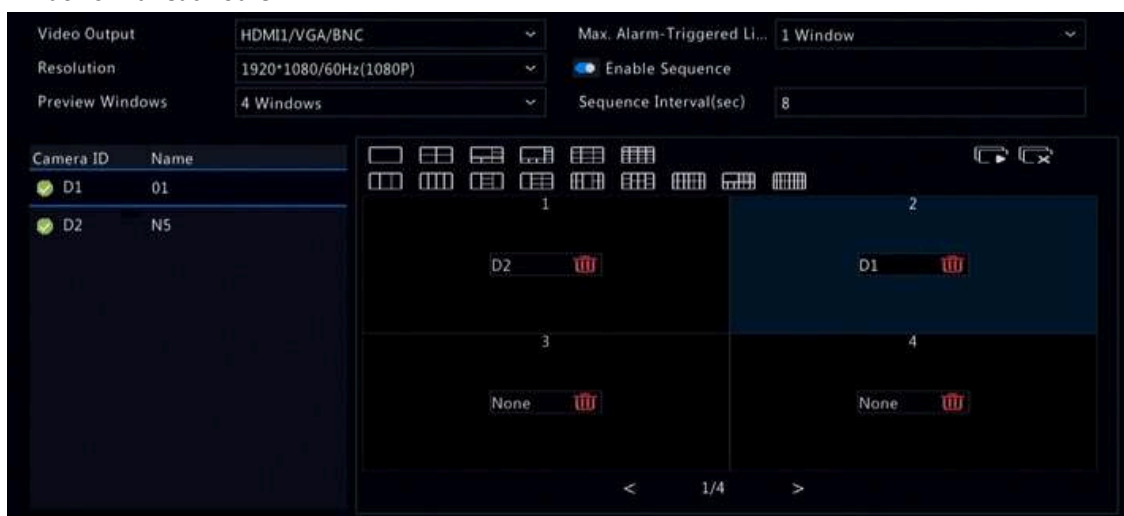


 **Note:** On the left-side channel list,  is empty for D1, which means the channel is not bound to any window.

- Click window 2 on the right side. Window 2 is selected.



- Click D1 on the left-side channel list. Now window 2 shows D1, which means D1 and D2 have switched windows with each other.



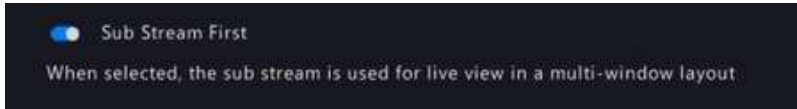
- Click **Apply**.

**Note:**

- Click  to restore the previous screen configuration.
- Click  to show previews for all channels.
- Click  to close previews for all channels.

## 8.2.2 Advanced Configuration

1. Go to **Menu > System > Preview > Advanced**.



2. Enable **Sub Stream First**.
3. Click **Apply**.

## 8.3 Network Configuration

Configure the network parameters of the NVR, such as IP address.



**Note:** The default IP address of network interface 1 is 192.168.1.30, and that of network interface 2 is 192.168.2.30.

### 8.3.1 Basic Configuration

Configure the network, mobile app, DDNS, email, etc.

#### 8.3.1.1 Network Configuration

Configure IP address and other network parameters of the NVR.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Network > Basic > Network**.

2. Choose a working mode. Only multi-NIC NVRs support these three working modes.

| Working Mode  | Description                                                             |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Multi-address | Two NICs work independently. You need to configure the NICs separately. |

| Working Mode        | Description                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Load Balance        | Two NICs use the same IP address and work together to share the sending and receiving bandwidth.                                                  |
| Net Fault-tolerance | Two NICs use the same IP address, and if the primary NIC fails, the standby NIC takes over seamlessly to ensure uninterrupted network connection. |

 **Note:** Switching working modes with 802.1x and ARP protection enabled will disable 802.1x and ARP protection.

- Configure the network parameters according to the actual network environment.

 **Note:**

- For a multi-NIC NVR, you can choose an NIC as the default route. When the NVR connects to an external network, data will be forwarded via the default route.
- For an NVR with PoE ports, you can configure an IPv4 address for the internal NIC.
- The MTU must be in the range of [576-1500]. To use IPv6, you must set MTU within [1280-1500], and make sure the IPv6 addresses of the NVR and PC are connected. To use functions such as live view, playback, make sure IPv4 addresses of the NVR and PC are also connected.

- Click **Apply**.

### 8.3.1.2 P2P

With P2P you can manage and operate the NVR remotely on a mobile phone.

### 8.3.1.3 DDNS

Configure DDNS so you can access the NVR on the LAN from the Internet by visiting a fixed domain name instead of the changing IP addresses.

 **Note:** You can open the NVR's Web page by visiting **<http://server address/NVR's domain name>** using a Web browser.

- Go to **Menu > System > Network > Basic > DDNS**.

☒ Enable DDNS

|                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| DDNS Type      | DynDNS             |
| Server Address | members.dyndns.org |
| Port           | 80                 |
| Domain Name    |                    |
| Username       |                    |
| Password       |                    |
| Confirm        |                    |

Apply Exit

2. Enable DDNS, choose a DDNS type, and configure the parameters.

- DynDNS/No-IP: Third-party DDNS service provider. Enter the domain name and username/password that you acquired from your DDNS service provider.
  - Domain name: Domain name assigned by your DDNS service provider.
  - Username and password: The corresponding username/password for your DDNS account.
- MyDDNS: Enter a domain name, and then click **Test** to check its validity.

3. Click **Apply**.

#### 8.3.1.4 Email

Configure email so the NVR can send alarm information to specified users through email when an alarm occurs.

 **Note:** Select the **Send Email** checkbox on the **Trigger Actions** page before you start configuration.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Network > Basic > Email**.

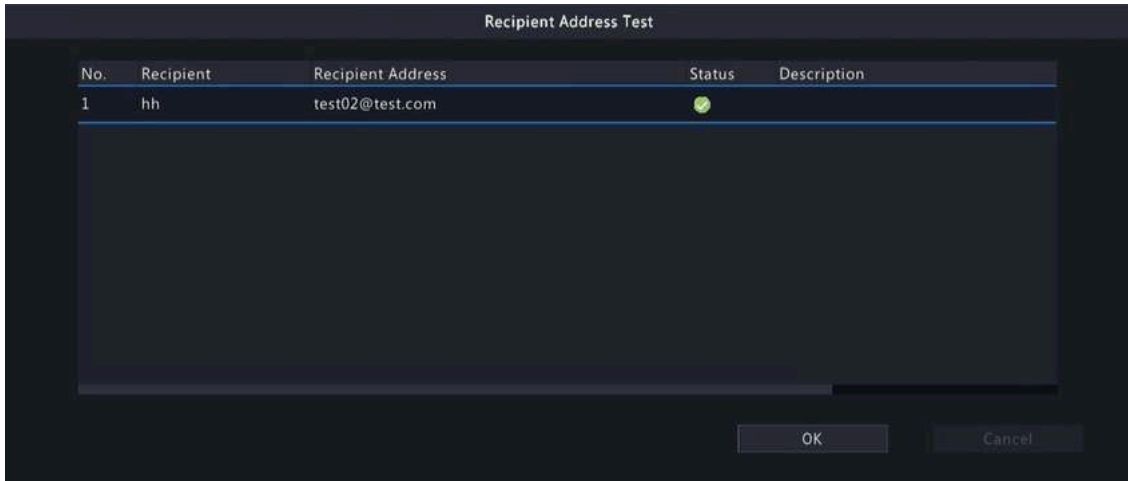
2. Configure the parameters.

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enable Server Authentication | SMTP server authentication, when enabled, can enhance email security. This feature is disabled by default. To enable it, you need to enter the correct username and password.                                                                                                     |
| Username/Password            | Username and password of the SMTP server. Usually it is the username and password of the email box.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| SMTP Server                  | SMTP server address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| SMTP Port                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Enable TLS/SSL               | Default: 25. Range: [1-65535].<br><br>When enabled, communication security will be improved by encrypting emails via <b>Note:</b> After TLS/SSL is enabled, if email sending via port 25 failed, try 587 or TLS 465SSL. This feature requires the SMTP server to support TLS/SSL. |
| Sender                       | Sender's name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Sender's Address             | Sender's email address, which can be the same as the recipient's address.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Select Recipient             | Choose a recipient from the list and then complete the recipient information. Up to 6 recipients are allowed.<br><b>Note:</b> Select <a href="#">Send Email</a> , user can receive the corresponding alarm.                                                                       |
| Recipient                    | Recipient's name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Recipient Address            | Recipient's email address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Arming Schedule              | Click  to configure an arming schedule. See <a href="#">Arming Schedule</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Attach Image                 | When enabled, the NVR will send an email attached with alarm information and snapshot(s) every a snapshot interval when an alarm occurs.                                                                                                                                          |



| Parameter         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   | When disabled, the NVR will send only an email with alarm information when an alarm occurs.<br> <b>Note:</b> This function is only available to certain devices. |
| Snapshot Interval | Options are 2s (default), 3s, 4s, and 5s.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

3. Click **Test**. The system will check the recipient address by sending it a test email.  in the **Status** column means the test succeeded and the email address is valid.



4. Click **Apply**.

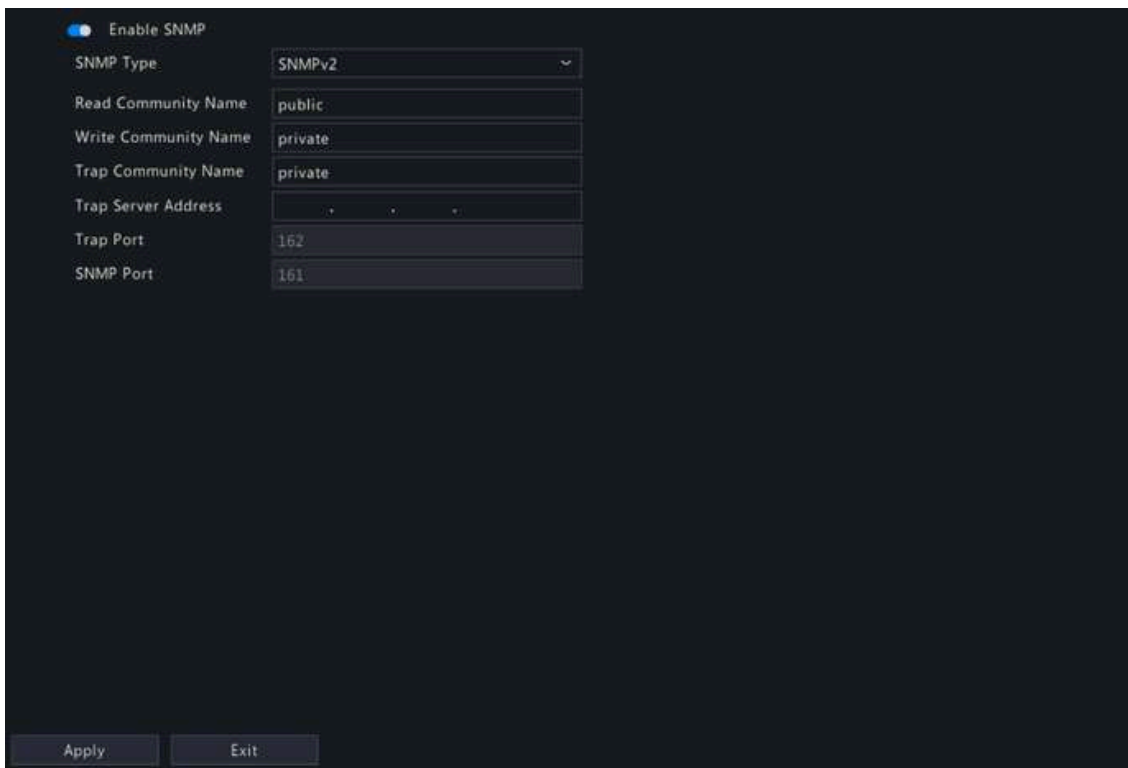
## 8.3.2 Platform Configuration

Configure an upper platform for the NVR.

### 8.3.2.1 SNMP

The NVR can use SNMP to interconnect with the upper platform and transfer certain configuration information.

- Go to **Menu > System > Network > Platform > SNMP**.
- Enable SNMP.



3. Choose an SNMP type and configure the parameters.

- **SNMPv2:**

Set the read community name and write community name for the platform to read NVR data.



The image shows a configuration window for SNMPv2. At the top, there is a toggle switch labeled 'Enable SNMP' which is turned on. Below this, there are several input fields: 'SNMP Type' is a dropdown menu set to 'SNMPv2'; 'Read Community Name' is a text box containing 'public'; 'Write Community Name' is a text box containing 'private'; 'Trap Community Name' is a text box containing 'private'; 'Trap Server Address' is a text box with three dots indicating an IP address; 'Trap Port' is a text box containing '162'; and 'SNMP Port' is a text box containing '161'.

- **SNMPv3:**

Set authentication password and encryption password. The authentication password is used by the platform to access the NVR. The encryption password is used to encrypt data sent from the NVR to the platform.



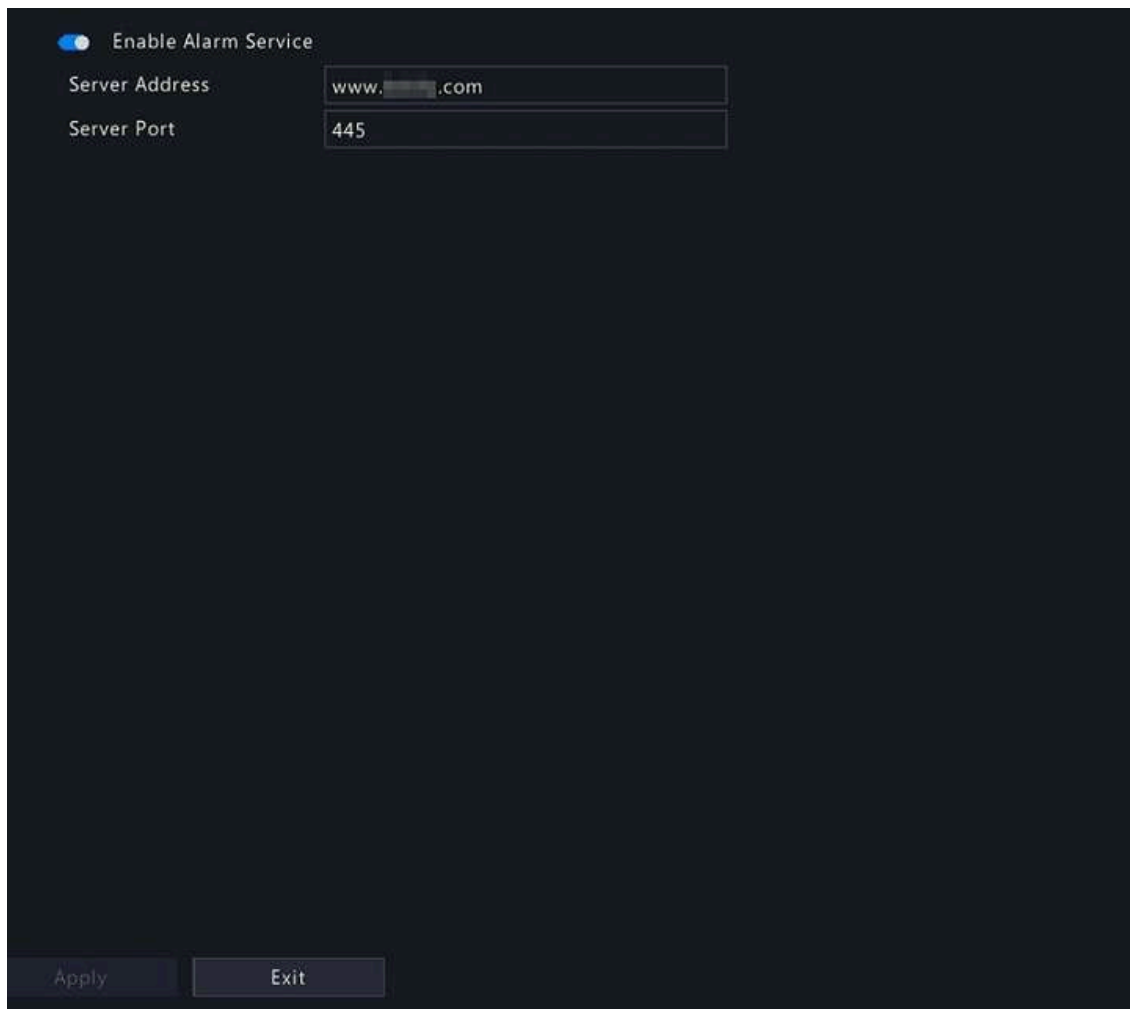
The image shows a configuration window for SNMPv3. At the top, there is a toggle switch labeled 'Enable SNMP' which is turned on. Below this, there are several input fields: 'SNMP Type' is a dropdown menu set to 'SNMPv3'; 'Username' is a text box containing 'admin'; 'Encryption' is a dropdown menu set to 'MD5'; 'Authentication Password' is a text box; 'Confirm' is a text box; 'Encryption' is a dropdown menu set to 'DES'; 'Encryption Password' is a text box; 'Confirm' is a text box; 'Trap Community Name' is a text box containing 'private'; 'Trap Server Address' is a text box with three dots indicating an IP address; 'Trap Port' is a text box containing '162'; and 'SNMP Port' is a text box containing '161'. At the bottom, there is a note: '8-32 characters including uppercase and lowercase letters, digits, underscores, hyphens and @.'

4. Click **Apply**.

### 8.3.2.2 Alarm Service

Configure an upper server to receive alarms and images from the NVR.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Network > Platform > Alarm Service**.



2. Enable alarm service.
3. Configure the parameters.

| Parameter      | Description                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Server Address | Upper server's IP address or domain name. |
| Server Port    | Upper server's port number.               |

 **Note:** This configuration only enables the sending of alarm-related packets to the alarm host. The specific alarm methods on the alarm host need to be configured separately.

4. Click **Apply**.

### 8.3.2.3 Configure VIID Local

Configure VIID local settings so the NVR can monitor vehicles and upload vehicle information to the upper platform.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Network > Platform > Video&Image Database Local**.

SNMP Alarm Service **Configure VIID Local** Configure VIID Server

Local ID: 34020000001200000001

Local Port: 5073

| Camera ID         | Camera ID            | Device Type               | Configure | Status  | Advanced |
|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-----------|---------|----------|
| D1(IP Camera 01)  | 34020000001212128001 | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D2(IP Camera 02)  |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D3(IP Camera 03)  |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D4(IP Camera 04)  |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D5(IP Camera 05)  |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D6(IP Camera 06)  |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D7(IP Camera 07)  |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D8(IP Camera 08)  |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D9(IP Camera 09)  |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D10(IP Camera 10) |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D11(IP Camera 11) |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |
| D12(IP Camera 12) |                      | License Plate Recognition |           | Offline |          |

Refresh Apply Exit

- The local ID and local port use the default settings by default.
- Choose a camera, click under **Configure**, and then configure the parameters.

**Configure VIID Channel**

Camera ID: D1(IP Camera 01)

Channel ID: 34020000001212128001

Device Type: License Plate Recognition

Apply Exit

| Parameter   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Camera ID   | Used for connecting the IP device.<br>Camera IDs consist of VIID-conformant codes and are differentiated by device type and usage. Camera IDs are assigned by the upper platform.                                                                               |
| Device Type | Divided into two types by usage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>License plate recognition: Usually installed on road checkpoints to capture license plates of passing vehicles.</li> <li>Collection device: Used to capture faces or plates.</li> </ul> |

- Choose a camera, click under **Advanced**, and then configure the parameters.

Advanced

|                       |                                                                                                       |                                                                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Longitude             | <input type="text"/>                                                                                  |  |
| Latitude              | <input type="text"/>                                                                                  |  |
| Administrative Div... | <input type="text"/>                                                                                  |  |
| Location              | <input type="text"/>                                                                                  |  |
| Checkpoint Put in...  | 2106-02-07 14:28:15  |                                                                                     |
| Checkpoint Type       | Other                |                                                                                     |
| Checkpoint Usage      | Other                |                                                                                     |
| Checkpoint Lanes      | <input type="text"/>                                                                                  |  |
| Authority Code        | <input type="text"/>                                                                                  |  |

Apply

Exit

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                                                              |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Longitude                    | Longitude of the region where the IP device is located (-180,180).                                                       |
| Latitude                     | Latitude of the region where the IP device is located (-90,90).                                                          |
| Administrative Division Code | Administrative division code of the region where the IP device is installed.                                             |
| Location                     | Location of the IP device. Max 256 characters, allows uppercase and lowercase letters, digits, underscores, and hyphens. |
| Checkpoint Put into Use      | Time when the camera was put into use.                                                                                   |
| Checkpoint Type              | Choose the actual checkpoint type of the IP device.                                                                      |
| Checkpoint Usage             | Choose the usage of the IP device.                                                                                       |
| Checkpoint Lanes             | Number of lanes monitored by the IP device.                                                                              |
| Authority Code               | Organization code of the IP device.                                                                                      |

5. Click **Apply**.

#### 8.3.2.4 Configure VIID Server

Configure the VIID server so the NVR can upload face and plate information to the upper VIID platform.

- 1.Go to **Menu > System > Network > Platform > Video&Image Database Server**.
- 2.Enable video&image database server.

3. Configure server parameters.

| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Server Address        | VIID platform's IP address.                                                                                                                  |
| Server Port           | VIID platform's port number.                                                                                                                 |
| Username              | Username of the VIID platform.                                                                                                               |
| Password              | Password of the VIID platform.                                                                                                               |
| Upload Feature Value  | When enabled, the NVR will upload feature information of the captured faces or plates to the upper platform.                                 |
| Upload Original Image | When enabled, the NVR will upload original images of the captured faces or plates to the upper platform. This feature is enabled by default. |
| Upload Face Image     | When enabled, the NVR will upload small face images to the upper platform.                                                                   |

4. Click **Apply**.

### 8.3.3 Advanced Configuration

Configure PPPoE, ports, port mapping, multicast, and FTP.

#### 8.3.3.1 PPPoE

Use Point to Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) to connect the NVR to network.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Network > Advanced > PPPoE**.

Enable PPPoE

Username

Password

IP Info

Address

Subnet Mask

Gateway

Apply Exit

2. Enable PPPoE.
3. Enter the username and password provided by the Internet Service Provider (ISP). IP information is displayed when dial-up succeeds.



**Note:** For a multi-NIC device, dial-up shall be performed on the NIC that is configured as the default route.

4. Click **Apply**.

### 8.3.3.2 Port

Configure HTTP, HTTPS, RTSP, WebSocket, WebSocket Media Stream, HTTP redirect port, and RTSP redirect port.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Network > Advanced > Port**.

PPPoE Port Port Mapping Multicast FTP

HTTP Port 80

HTTPS Port 443

RTSP Port 554

RTSP URL Format rtsp://<ip>:<port>/unicast/c<channel number>/s<stream type>/live

<channel number>:1-n

<stream type>:0(main stream) or 1(sub stream)

WebSocket Port 7766

WebSocket Media Stream Port 50554

HTTP Redirect Port 8081

RTSP Redirect Port 8082

Note: HTTP Redirect Port and RTSP Redirect Port are used to access an IP camera in a WAN.

Apply Exit

2. Configure the ports.



**Note:**

- The port range is 1-65535, among which, ports 21, 23, 2000, 3702 and 60000 are reserved for other purposes. Duplicate ports are not allowed.
- The upper platform can access the live video of a camera using the displayed RTSP URL.

3. Click **Apply**.

### 8.3.3.3 Port Mapping

Configure port mapping so client computers can access the NVR on the LAN across the Internet.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Network > Advanced > Port Mapping**.

2. Port mapping is enabled by default. You can choose a mapping mode, UPnP or manual port mapping.

#### UPnP

UPnP is short for Universal Plug and Play. UPnP-enabled network address translation (NAT) can perform automatic port mapping to enable client computers to access the NVR on the LAN from the Internet.



**Note:** This function requires router support. You need to enable UPnP on the router before starting configuration on the NVR.

1. Choose the **UPnP** mapping mode.

Enable Port Mapping ☒

Mapping Mode ☒ UPnP ☐ Manual

UPnP Mapping Auto

HTTP Port 80 HTTP Redirect Port 8081

RTSP Port 554 RTSP Redirect Port 8082

HTTPS Port 443

WebSocket Port 7766

WebSocket Media Stream Port 50554

Note: HTTP Redirect Port and RTSP Redirect Port are used to access an IP camera in a WAN.

| Port Type                  | External IP Address | External Port | Internal Port | UPnP Status |
|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| HTTP Port                  | N/A                 | 80            | 80            | Inactive    |
| RTSP Port                  | N/A                 | 554           | 554           | Inactive    |
| HTTPS Port                 | N/A                 | 443           | 443           | Inactive    |
| WebSocket Port             | N/A                 | 7766          | 7766          | Inactive    |
| WebSocket Media Stream ... | N/A                 | 50554         | 50554         | Inactive    |
| HTTP Redirect Port         | N/A                 | 8081          | 8081          | Inactive    |
| RTSP Redirect Port         | N/A                 | 8082          | 8082          | Inactive    |

Refresh Apply Exit

2. Choose a mode from the **UPnP Mapping** list:

- Auto: The NVR automatically assigns external port numbers, which are usually the same as the internal port numbers.
- Specify ports: User specifies ports within the range of [1-65535].

**Note:**

- Auto is recommended. Port conflict may occur when external ports are specified manually.
- For a multi-NIC NVR, port mapping shall be performed on the NIC that is configured as the default route.

3. Click **Refresh**, and check whether **Active** is displayed in the **UPnP Status** column.

4. Click **Apply**.

#### Manual

If the router does not support UPnP, you have to configure internal and external ports manually.

**Note:**

- Make sure the ports configured on the NVR are consistent with that configured on the router.
- For some routers, the NVR's external and internal ports must be the same, and they also must be the same as the ports on the router.

1. Choose the **Manual** mapping mode.

PPPoE Port Port Mapping Multicast FTP

☒ Enable Port Mapping

Mapping Mode ☐ UPnP ☒ Manual

|                             |       |                    |      |
|-----------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|
| HTTP Port                   | 80    | HTTP Redirect Port | 8081 |
| RTSP Port                   | 554   | RTSP Redirect Port | 8082 |
| HTTPS Port                  | 443   |                    |      |
| WebSocket Port              | 7766  |                    |      |
| WebSocket Media Stream Port | 50554 |                    |      |

Note: HTTP Redirect Port and RTSP Redirect Port are used to access an IP camera in a WAN.

Refresh Apply Exit

2. Set the external ports manually.
3. Click **Apply**.



**Note:** After port mapping is configured, you can open the Web interface using the following address: *Router's WAN IP:external HTTP port*. For example, the router's external IP address is 10.2.2.10, and the external HTTP port is 82, then enter `http://10.2.2.10:82` in the Web browser's address bar.

### 8.3.3.4 Multicast

When the number of users accessing the Web client has reached the upper limit and live video is unavailable, you can use multicast to solve this issue.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Network > Advanced > Multicast**.

2. Enable multicast, enter the multicast IP address and port number.
3. Click **Apply**.
4. Log in to the Web interface, go to **Setup > Client**, set **Live View Protocol** to **Multicast**. Now live view is available through multicast.



#### Note:

- IP multicast addresses are class-D addresses. 224.0.1.0 - 238.255.255.255 can be used on the Internet.
- In the range of 224.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255, some are reserved for special uses, for example, 224.0.0.0 - 244.0.0.255 can only be used on the LAN, where packets with these addresses will not be forwarded by a router; 224.0.0.1 is used by all the hosts on the subnet; 224.0.0.2 is used by all the routers on the subnet; 224.0.0.5 is used by OSPF routers; 224.0.0.13 is used by PIMv2 routers; and 239.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255 are private addresses (e.g., 192.168.x.x).

### 8.3.3.5 FTP

Configure FTP so the NVR can upload images and recording to the FTP server.



#### Note:

- This feature is only available to certain NVRs.
- To use this feature, you need to deploy an FTP server first.
- After the FTP server is enabled and connected, the NVR can automatically upload images to the FTP server.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Network > Advanced > FTP**.

2. Enable FTP.
3. Configure server parameters. Click **Test** to test the connection between the NVR and the FTP server.

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP Address       | FTP server address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Port             | The default is 21. You can set a different port as needed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Anonymous        | When enabled, the NVR will connect to the FTP server as anonymous user without username/password required.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Username         | Username used to access the FTP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Password         | Password used to access the FTP server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Remote Directory | <p>Input the remote directory in the correct format (abc/efg/xyz), and the system will create folders level by level accordingly under the root directory, and then create different folders based on IP, time, and channel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For example, if the remote directory is abc, then the created folder is FTP &gt; abc &gt; 206.2.5.8 &gt; 2022-10-08 &gt; D5. If the remote directory is abc/efg/ xyz, then the created folder is FTP &gt; abc efg &gt; xyz &gt; 206.2.5.8 &gt; 2022-10-08 &gt; D5.</li> <li>If the remote directory is empty, the system will create folders under the root directory based on IP, time, and channel, for example, FTP &gt; 206.2.5.8 &gt; 2022-10-08 &gt; D5.</li> </ul> |

4. Set an upload schedule.

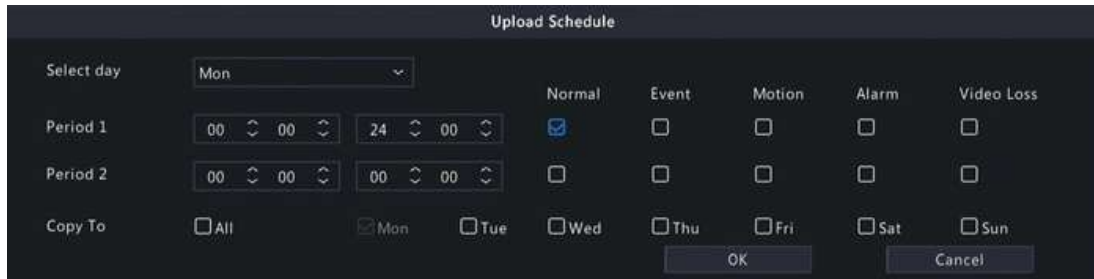
(1) Click to enable image/recording upload, and then configure the following parameters.

|                      |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Upload Interval(s)   | The NVR uploads images captured within the set periods to the FTP server at the set interval. The default is 30s. Show the range of image upload interval: [5-600]s. |
| Video File Size (MB) | The maximum threshold for uploading a single video file is set within the configurable range of [0-2048] MB.                                                         |

 **Note:** If the size of the video file to be uploaded exceeds the set threshold, the file will be split into smaller parts before uploading. For example, if the setting is 200 MB and the file to be uploaded is 500 MB, then the file will be split into 3 files for upload.

(2) Click the **Camera** drop-down list, select the camera for which you want to configure image/recording upload.

(3) Click  behind **Upload Schedule**, set the upload time periods and the type(s) of images and recordings you want to upload. Click **OK**.



 **Note:**

- Two image upload or recording periods are allowed each day, and the periods must not overlap.
- To apply the schedule to other days, select **All** or days and then click **OK**.

5. (Optional) To apply the current upload schedule to other cameras, click  behind **Copy**, select cameras, and then click **OK**.

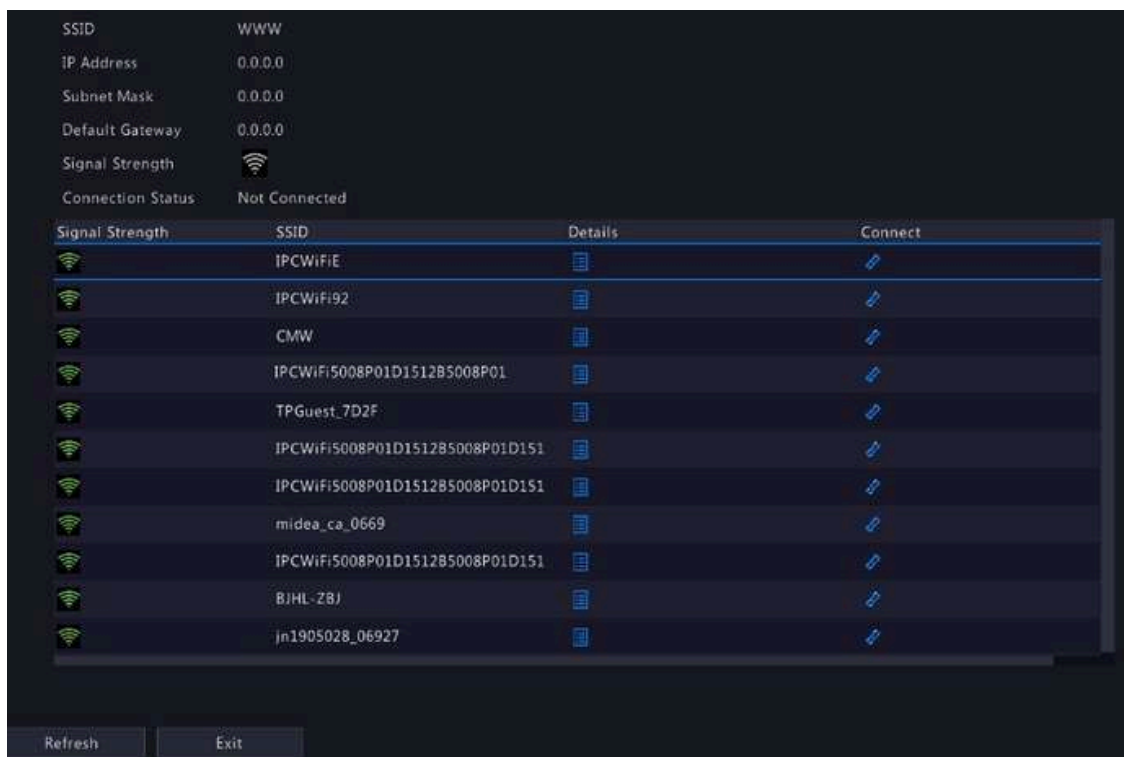


6. Click **Apply**.

### 8.3.4 Wireless Local Area Network

Plug in a USB wireless network interface card and connect the NVR to the hotspot of a wireless router.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Network > WLAN**.



2. Click **Refresh** to refresh the wireless hotspot list.
3. Choose the desired hotspot and then click  to connect it.

## 8.3.5 Wi-Fi AP

Only Wi-Fi Kit NVR models support this function.

### 8.3.5.1 Wi-Fi AP

The IPC and NVR have been paired before leaving factory, and the IPC will be automatically added to the NVR after power-on. However, if the user manually changed one of the parameters and caused any inconsistent parameter between the two, the IPC cannot be added automatically, and pairing is needed.

IPC Wi-Fi Connection    Wi-Fi Cascade

SSID: NVRDC2E97132DB4  
 Password: 12345678  
 Region: MKK  
 2.4G Channel: 13    Auto  
 Wireless NIC IP: 170 . 17 . 0 . 1

| No. | Camera ID | Status | IP         | Model               | MAC Address       | Signal Stren... | Access Frequ... |
|-----|-----------|--------|------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1   | D2        | Added  | 170.17.0.5 | IPC2122LB-AF28WK-WF | 44:37:0b:9c:d3:53 |                 | 2.4GHz          |
| 2   | D4        | Added  | 170.17.0.3 | IPC2122LB-AF28WK-WF | 44:37:0b:9c:d2:f3 |                 | 2.4GHz          |
| 3   | D3        | Added  | 170.17.0.4 | IPC2122LB-AF28WK-WF | 44:37:0b:9c:d3:07 |                 | 2.4GHz          |
| 4   | D1        | Added  | 170.17.0.2 | IPC2122LB-AF28WK-WF | 44:37:0b:9b:f2:09 |                 | 2.4GHz          |

Note: Follow local laws and regulations governing Wi-Fi usage to choose region.

Refresh    QR Code Pair    One-Click Pair    Apply    Exit

## Wireless Pairing

1. Restore the camera to factory default settings.
2. Click **One-Click Pair** or **QR Code Pair**.
  - One-Click Pair: Click this button to add the device. The device is added successfully if it appears on the list.
  - QR Code Pair: Click this button, and then follow the on-screen instructions to add the device.

## Wired Pairing

Choose this pairing mode if the wireless pairing mode does not work.

1. Connect the camera and NVR to the same network switch through a network cable.
2. Click **One-Click Pair**, or go to the camera's web interface to pair the device.
  - One-Click Pair: Click this button to add the device. The device is added successfully if it appears on the list.
  - Pair on the camera's web interface: Go to **Setup > Network > Basic Config > Wi-Fi**, enter the NVR's SSID and password, and then click **Save**. The camera will play an audio message indicating network is connected successfully.

Wi-Fi

SSID:

Authentication:

Password:

Confirm:

Encryption: CCMP

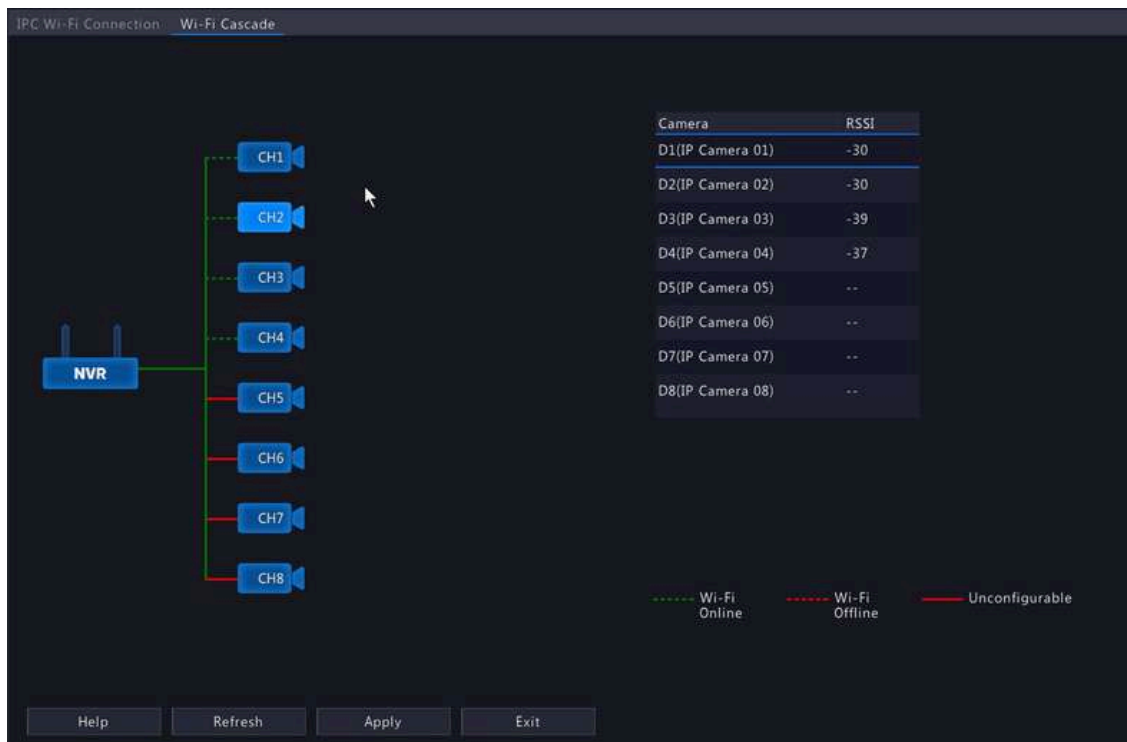
Obtain IP Address: DHCP

MTU: 1500

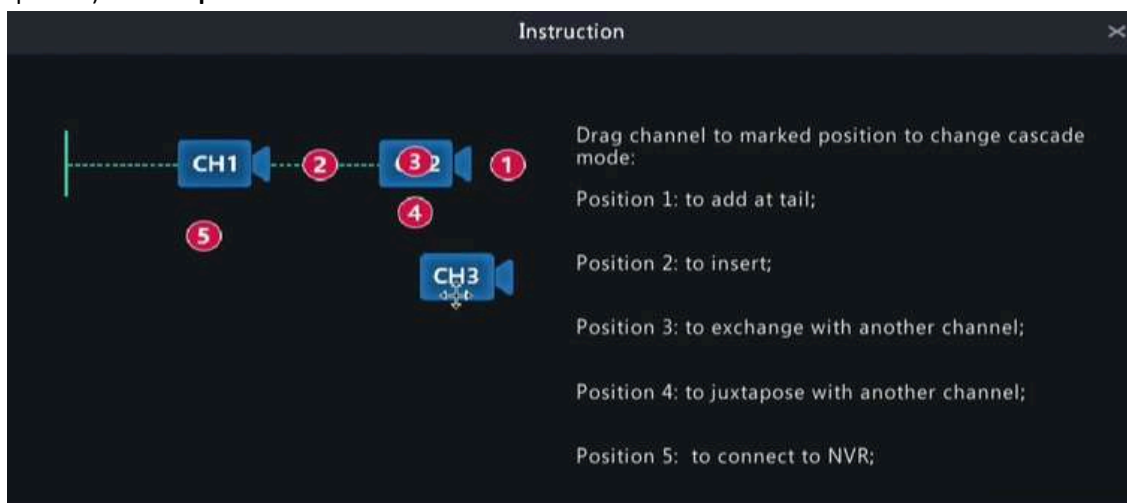
Save

### 8.3.5.2 Wi-Fi Cascade

1. Click **Menu > System > Network > Wi-Fi AP > Wi-Fi Cascade**.



- When long-distance transmission or IPC needs to transmit across the wall, the IPC can be dragged, connected to another IPC, and then connected to the NVR by cascading.
- (Optional) Click **Help** to view the detailed instruction.



- Click **Apply** to save the configuration.

## 8.4 User Configuration

Users are entities that manage and operate the system. A user type is a set of operation permissions. After a user type is assigned to a user, the user has all the permissions defined in the type.

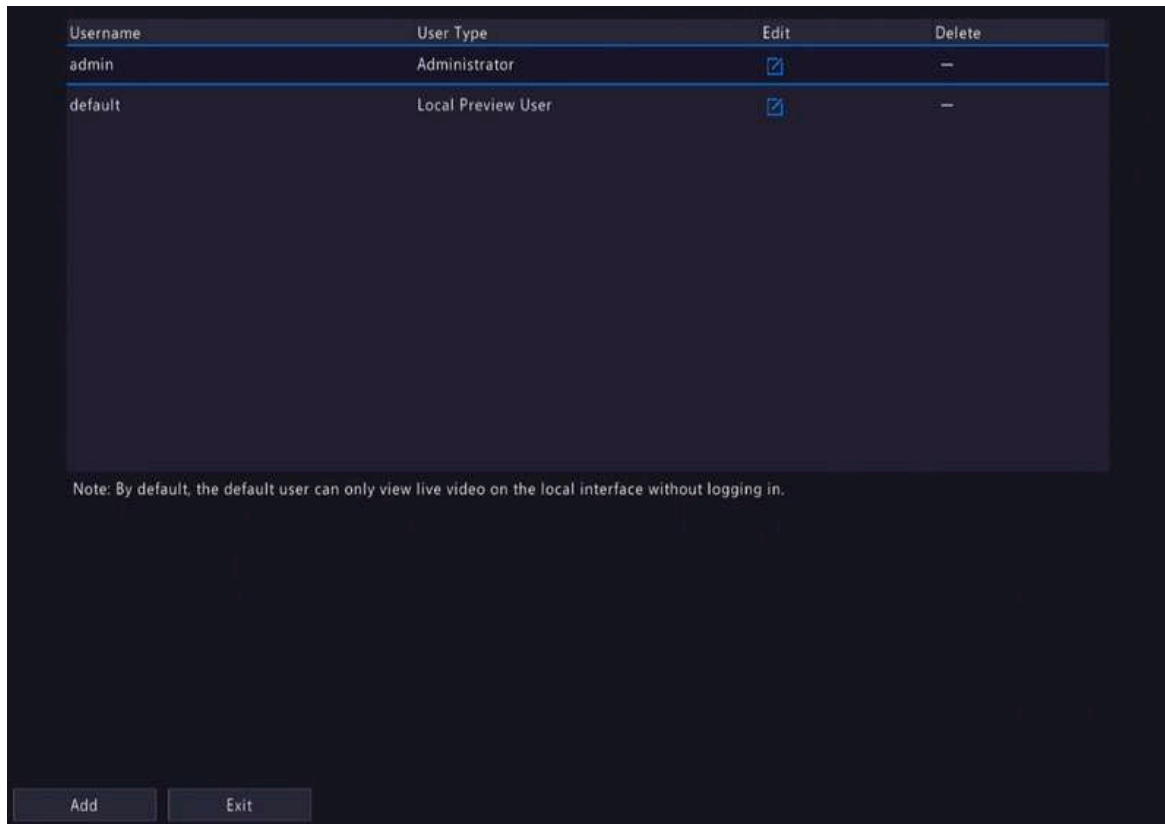
The system supports four user types:

| User Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| admin     | <p>The default super administrator, which has the maximum permissions. The initial password is <b>123456</b>.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> Only admin can add or delete users and edit other users' permissions.</p> |



| User Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| default   | <p>The default reserved user, which cannot be added or deleted, only has live view and two-way audio permissions by default, and can be configured by admin only.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the default user is forbidden to use live view and two-way audio  on a camera, the camera will be locked when no user is logged in, and  is displayed in the corresponding window. By default, the default user can only view live video on the local interface without logging in.</p> |
| Operator  | By default, an operator has basic permissions and camera permissions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Guest     | By default, a guest only has camera permissions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Go to **Menu > System > User**.



## Add User

1. Click **Add**.

**Modify/Add User**

Username

User Type Operator

Password  Weak

Confirm

Pattern ☐ Enable Unlock Pattern 

Note: If NVR is added to managing platform, you also need to edit the password on the platform.

**Basic Permissions**

☒ Configure ☒ Upgrade ☒ View and Export L... ☒ Restart

**Smart Permissions**

☒ Preview

**Camera Permissions**

| Select Permission       |                                                   |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Live View               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select Camera |
| Control PTZ             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D1            |
| Playback                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D2            |
| Manual Recording on NVR | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D3            |
|                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D4            |

Apply Exit

- Configure the parameters. Enter the username, password, choose a user type, enable/disable unlock pattern, and choose permissions.

| Item                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Username                            | Set a username as you need. Cannot be empty or include Chinese characters.                                                                                                                                |
| Password/Confirm                    | Set a strong password.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Pattern                             | To enable the unlock pattern, select the checkbox. Click  , and then follow on-screen instructions to set a pattern. |
| Basic Permissions/Smart Permissions | Select the permissions you want to assign to the user.                                                                                                                                                    |

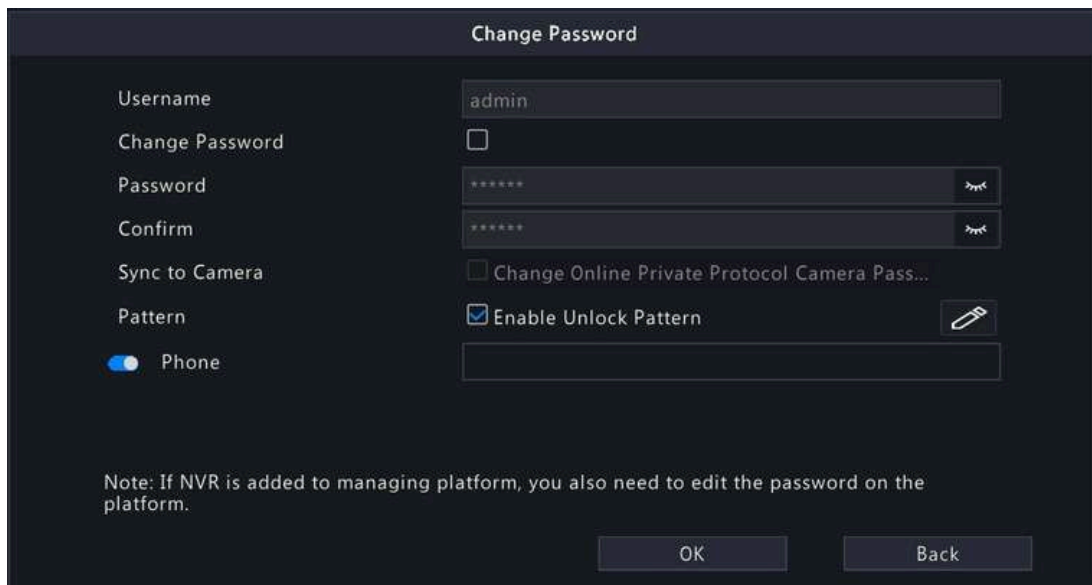
- Click **OK**.

## Delete User

- On the **User** page, select the user you want to delete.
- Click . A confirmation message appears.
- Click **Yes**.

## Edit User

- Admin
  - On the **User** page, select the admin user.
  - Click , enter the password.



**Change Password**

Username:

Change Password: ☐

Password:  

Confirm:  

Sync to Camera: ☐ Change Online Private Protocol Camera Pass...

Pattern: ☒ Enable Unlock Pattern 

☒ Phone:

Note: If NVR is added to managing platform, you also need to edit the password on the platform.

OK Back

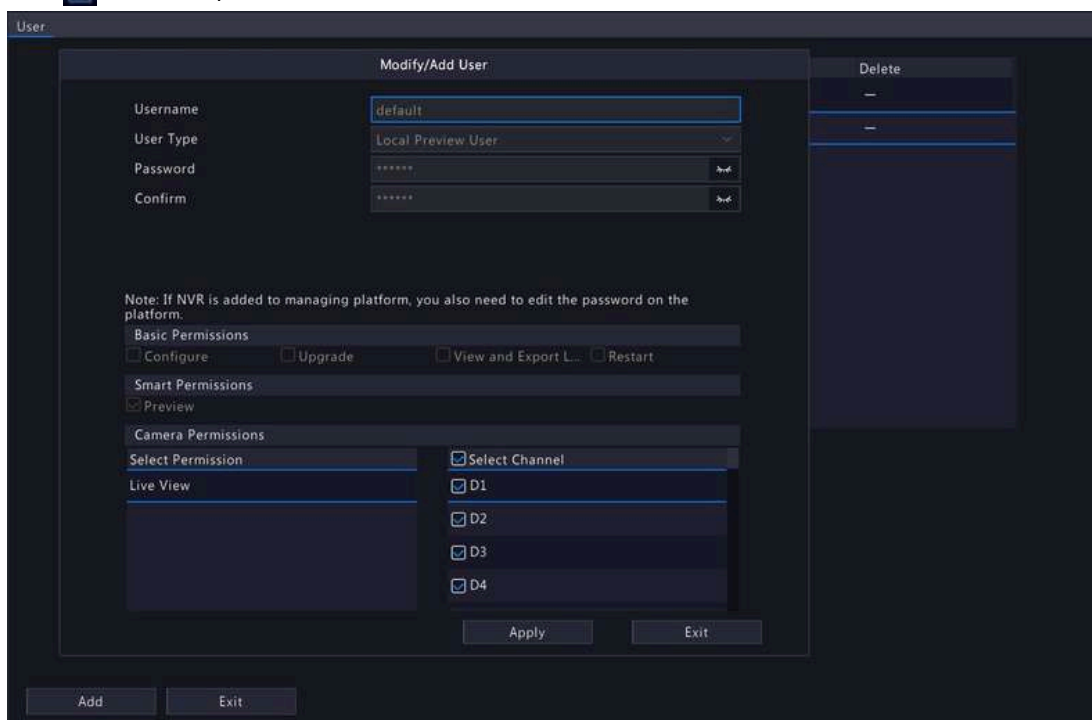
3. Edit the password and phone number.

4. Click **OK**.

- Default user

1. On the **User** page, select the default user.

2. Click , enter the password.



**User**

**Modify/Add User:**

Username:

User Type:

Password:  

Confirm:  

Note: If NVR is added to managing platform, you also need to edit the password on the platform.

**Basic Permissions**

☐ Configure ☐ Upgrade ☐ View and Export L... ☐ Restart

**Smart Permissions**

☒ Preview

**Camera Permissions**

Select Permission: ☒ Select Channel

Live View: ☒ D1 ☒ D2 ☒ D3 ☒ D4

Apply Exit

Add Exit

Delete

3. Modify the camera permissions.

4. Click **OK**.

- Custom user

1. On the **User** page, select the user to edit.

2. Click , enter the password.

3.Modify the user type, password, or permissions as needed.

4.Click **OK**.

## 8.5 Security Configuration

Security configuration includes IP address filtering, Onvif authentication, 802.1x, ARP protection, watermark, and secure password.

### 8.5.1 IP Address Filtering

IP address filtering can ensure only certain source IP addresses can be used to access the NVR's web interface.

1.Go to **Menu > System > Security > IP Address Filtering**.

2. Enable IP address filtering.

3. Configure the parameters.

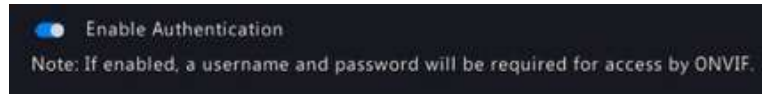
| Parameter       | Description                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control Type    | Blocklist: Access is forbidden if the IP is on the blocklist.                                                                                     |
|                 | Allowlist: Access is allowed only when the IP is on the allowlist. If <b>Allowlist</b> is selected but is empty, remote access will be forbidden. |
| Start IP/End IP | Enter the start and end IP addresses. If you want to add only one IP address, enter it in the <b>Start IP</b> field.                              |

- Click **Add**.

## 8.5.2 ONVIF Authentication

When Onvif authentication is enabled, a username and password will be required to access the NVR via Onvif.

This feature is enabled by default. Go to **Menu > System > Security > ONVIF Auth**.



## 8.5.3 802.1x

802.1X can prevent unauthenticated devices from accessing the local area network.

### Note:

- Only some NVRs support this function.
- You need to configure and enable this function on the network switch first.
- For multi-NIC devices, this feature will be disabled automatically if you change the NIC's working mode.

- Go to **Menu > System > Security > 802.1x**.



- Choose the NIC. Skip this step if the device has only one NIC.
- Enable **Configure 802.1x**.
- Configure the parameters.

| Parameter         | Description                                                                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Protocol          | Default: EAP-MD5.                                                                           |
| EAPOL Version     | Choose <b>1</b> or <b>2</b> . It must be the same version configured on the network switch. |
| Username/Password | Must be the username and password configured on the network switch.                         |

- Click **Apply**.

## 8.5.4 ARP Protection

The Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) dynamically maps an IP address to a MAC address. In a local area network, ARP is necessary for devices to communicate with each other through MAC addresses. ARP attacks exploit ARP vulnerabilities to forge IP addresses and MAC addresses. ARP protection can bind the gateway's IP address and an MAC address to prevent ARP spoofing.

**Note:** For multi-NIC devices, this feature will be disabled automatically if you change the NIC's working mode. For information about changing the working mode, see [Network Configuration](#).

- Go to **Menu > System > Security > ARP Protection**.

2. Choose the NIC. Skip this step if the device only has one NIC.
3. Enable ARP protection.
4. Configure the parameters.

| Parameter           | Description                                                                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Gateway             | Gateway you have configured in <b>Menu &gt; Network &gt; Basic &gt; Network</b> . |
| Gateway MAC Address | Custom: Enter the gateway's physical address in the network switch.               |
|                     | Auto: Automatically obtains the gateway's physical address in the network switch. |

5. Click **Apply**.

## 8.5.5 Watermark

Use the watermark function to encrypt custom information into video contents to prevent video tampering.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Security > Watermark**.

2. Choose the channel, and enable watermark.
3. Enter the watermark contents.
4. Click **Apply**.

## 8.6 Advanced

Configure other items, including serial port, hot spare, and unit.

### 8.6.1 Serial Port

Configure serial port parameters to connect a keyboard. The serial port settings configured on the NVR must match the serial port settings on the keyboard.

 **Note:** Before connecting a keypad or relay to the device via an RS485 cable, ensure their serial communication parameters are consistent.

1. Go to **Menu > System > Advanced > Serial**.

|            |          |
|------------|----------|
| Serial No. | 1        |
| Type       | RS485    |
| Baud Rate  | 9600     |
| Data Bit   | 8        |
| Stop Bit   | 1        |
| Check Bit  | None     |
| Port Usage | Keyboard |

- Configure the parameters.

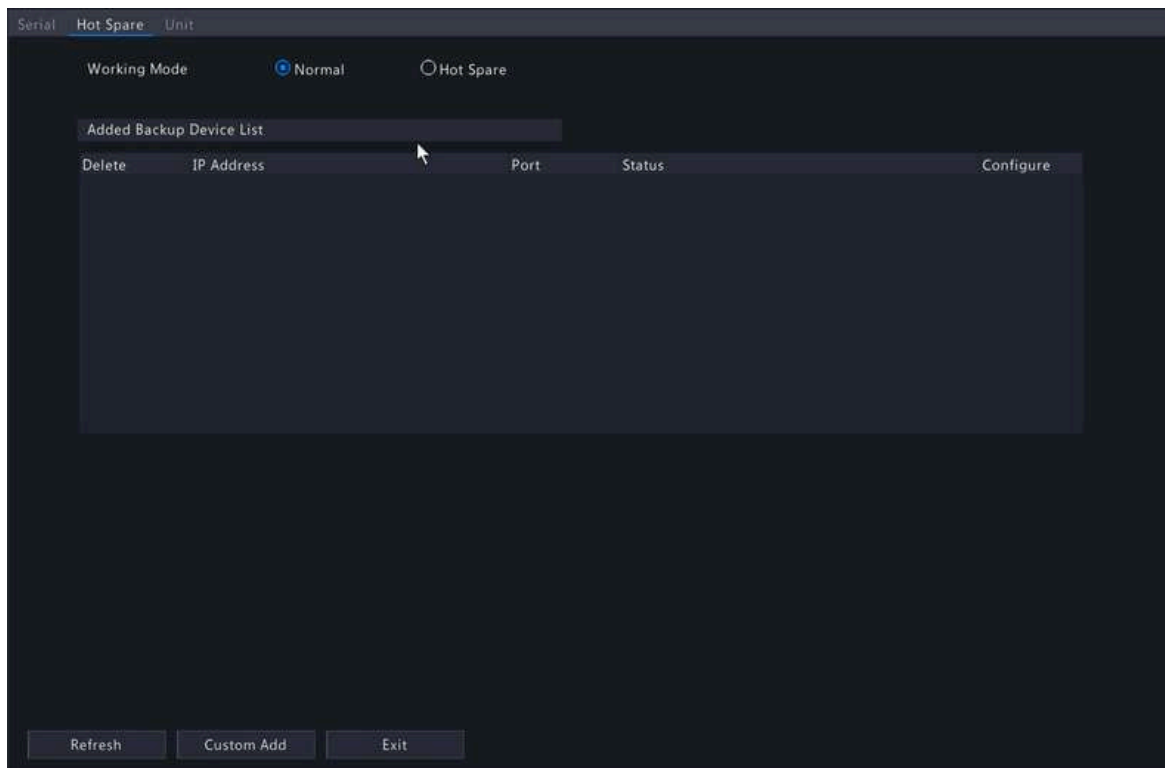
| Parameter  | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Serial No. | Choose the serial port ID. The number of serial ports available may vary with device.                                                                                                    |
| Type       | Currently only RS485 is available.                                                                                                                                                       |
| Baud Rate  | Data transmission speed (unit: bits per second). The greater the value, the faster the transmission speed, and the shorter the transmission distance. Usually the default value is used. |
| Data Bit   | The actual number of data bits in a data packet. Usually the default value is used.                                                                                                      |
| Stop Bit   | Indicates the end of a unit of transmission. Usually the default value is used.                                                                                                          |
| Check Bit  | Used to check whether the received data bits are erroneous. Choose Odd, Even, or None (default) as needed.                                                                               |
| Port Usage | Supports RS485 and alarm extension control. For details on alarm extension, please refer to <a href="#">Alarm Extension</a> .                                                            |

- Click **Apply**.

## 8.6.2 Hot Spare

When one of multiple working NVRs failed, the hot spare takes over to replace the faulty one. When the faulty NVR recovered, it takes over the hot spare, and the hot spare transfers data stored during the downtime back to the recovered NVR to ensure reliable and uninterrupted data storage.

Go to **Menu > System > Advanced > Hot Spare**.



### Normal Mode

On the NVR to be used as a working device, perform the steps to add a hot spare:

| No. | IP Address    | Port | Status |
|-----|---------------|------|--------|
| 1   | 172.20.227.97 | 5060 |        |

IP Address: 172 . 20 . 227 . 97

Port: 5060

Username: admin

Password: [Empty]

Buttons: Search Segment, Search, Add, Exit

1. Click **Custom Add**.
2. Add a hot spare. You can enter the IP of the hot spare manually or search the network segment. The steps are similar to the steps described in [Add IPC](#).
3. Click **Exit** to return to the **Hot Spare** page to complete the setup.

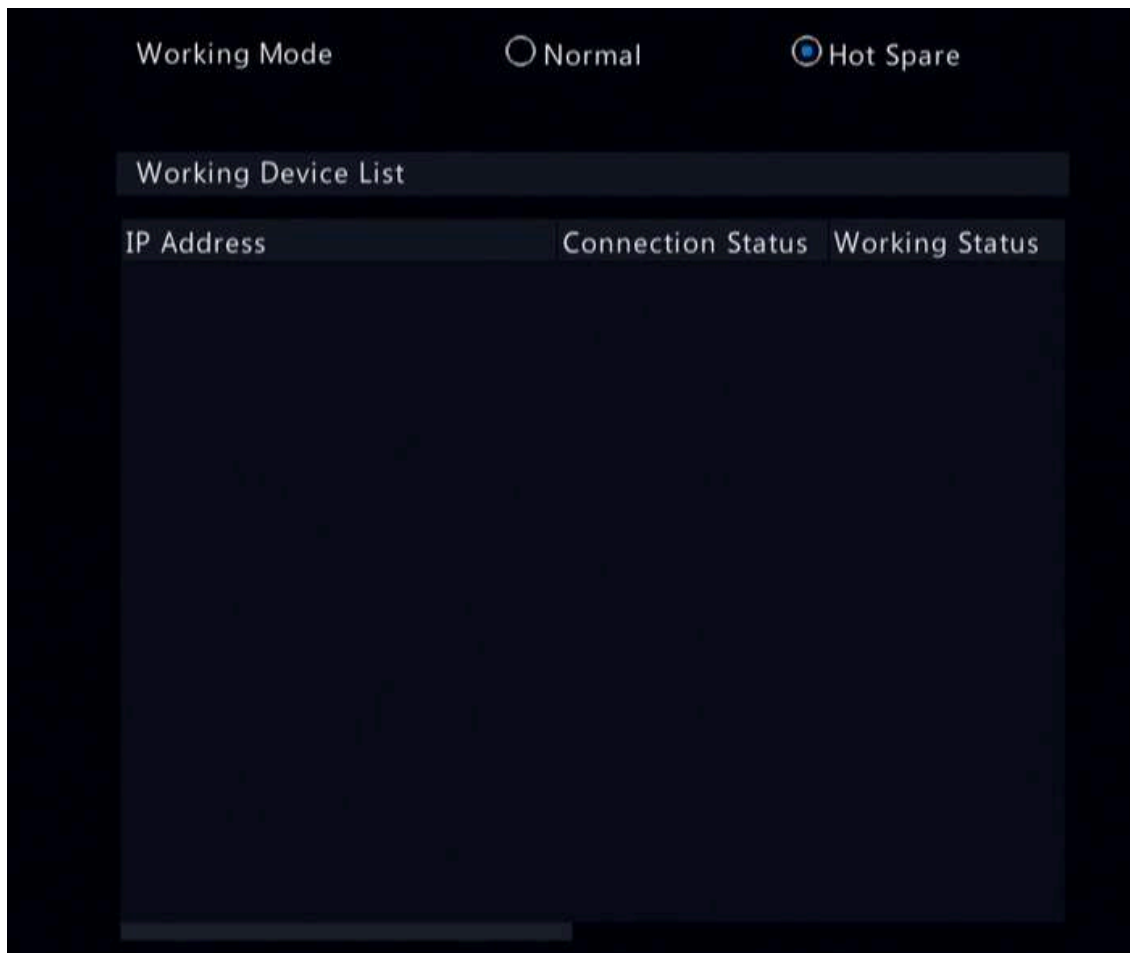
### Hot Spare Mode

On the NVR to be used as the hot spare, perform the steps:



1.Go to **Menu > System > Advanced > Hot Spare**.

2.Select the **Hot Spare** mode.



**Note:**

- Switching the working mode will restart the device. After the device is restarted, some of its parameters will change.
- After a working device is switched to a hot spare, some of its functions are unavailable, and some of its parameters are restored to the default settings.
- If multiple NVRs fail simultaneously, only one can be replaced by the hot spare; the rest wait for backup.

### 8.6.3 Unit

Configure the temperature unit.

1.Go to **Menu > System > Advanced > Unit**.



2. Choose a temperature unit, including Celsius(°C) and Fahrenheit(°F).
3. Click **Apply**.

## 9 Storage

Configurediskstorage parameters.

You can configure the storage mode under **Camera > Audio & Video > Encoding**.

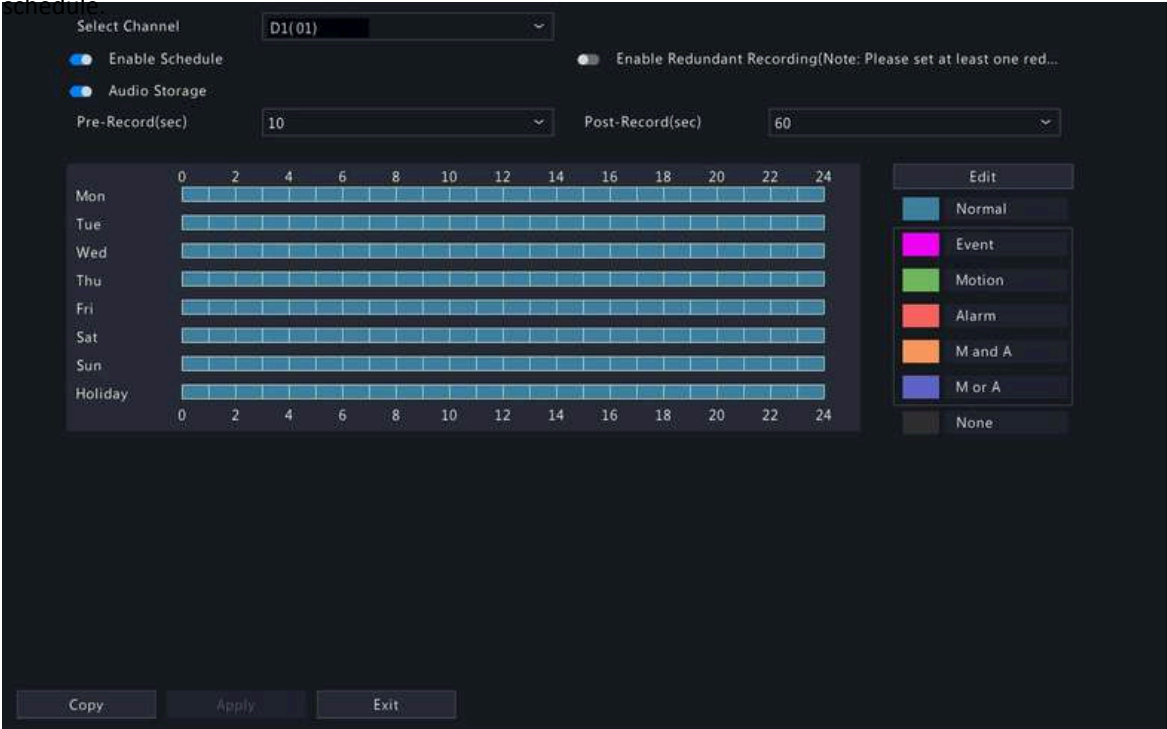
 **Note:** The device uses hard disks to store data, and the hard disks need to be formatted; otherwise, data storage function will be unavailable or affected. A message will alert you if there is no hard disk or any hard disk unformatted.

### 9.1 Recording Schedule

Make a recording schedule.

A 24/7 normal recording schedule is enabled by default. You can modify the schedule by drawing or editing as needed.

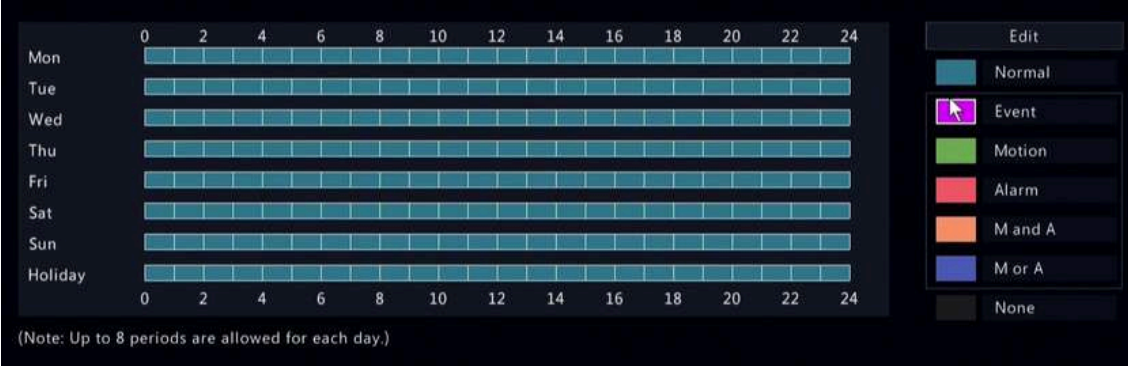
Go to **Menu > Storage > Recording Schedule**. Select the camera for which you want to make a recording schedule.



The screenshot shows the 'Recording Schedule' configuration window. At the top, there's a 'Select Channel' dropdown set to 'D1(01)'. Below it are two toggle switches: 'Enable Schedule' (checked) and 'Enable Redundant Recording' (unchecked, with a note: 'Please set at least one red...'). There are also input fields for 'Pre-Record(sec)' set to 10 and 'Post-Record(sec)' set to 60. The main area features a 24-hour timeline for each day of the week (Mon-Sun) and a 'Holiday' row. The timeline is currently filled with blue bars representing 'Normal' recording. To the right is an 'Edit' legend with color-coded options: Normal (blue), Event (magenta), Motion (green), Alarm (red), M and A (orange), M or A (purple), and None (grey). At the bottom are 'Copy', 'Apply', and 'Exit' buttons.

#### Draw a Schedule

1. Select a recording type.

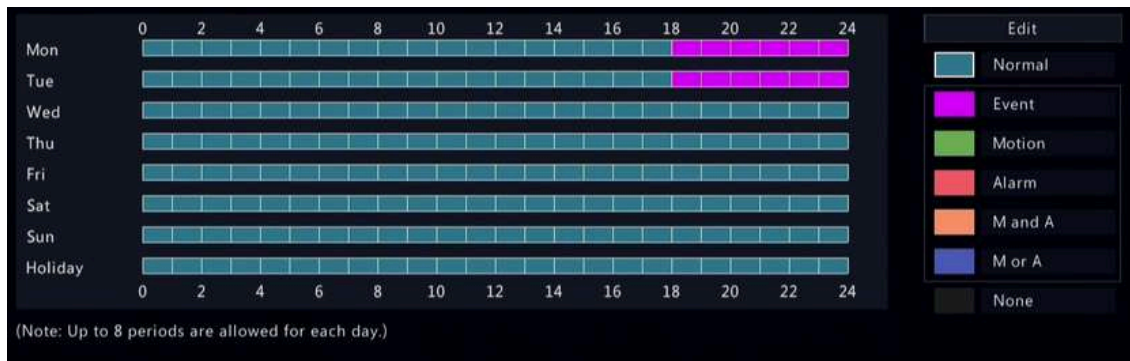


This screenshot is a zoomed-in view of the 'Drawing a schedule' part of the interface. It shows the 24-hour timeline for Monday through Sunday. The 'Event' option (magenta) in the legend is highlighted with a mouse cursor. Below the timeline, a note states: '(Note: Up to 8 periods are allowed for each day.)'

| Recording Type | Description                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Normal         | Records video during specified time periods. |

| Recording Type | Description                                                                                                             |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event          | Records video in the event of an event-triggered alarm.                                                                 |
| Motion         | Records video in the event of motion.                                                                                   |
| Alarm          | Records video in the event of alarm input. Configure <a href="#">Alarm Input</a> first before making an alarm schedule. |
| M and A        | Records video when motion and alarm input occur simultaneously.                                                         |
| M or A         | Records video when motion or alarm input occurs.                                                                        |
| None           | No recording schedule.                                                                                                  |

2. Drag on the time schedule to specify time periods for the recording type. The figure below shows a recording schedule with event recording from 18:00 to 24:00 on Monday and Tuesday, and normal recording during the rest of the time.



3. Click **Apply**.

## Edit a Schedule

1. Click **Edit**.

2. Select a day.



 **Note:** Before you select **Holiday**, go to **System > Time > Holiday** and complete the holiday settings.

3. Clear the **All Day** check box. As a 24/7 normal recording schedule is enabled by default, you cannot modify the schedule unless **All Day** is unchecked.
4. Set time periods and the corresponding recording types.

**Edit**

Select Day: Monday

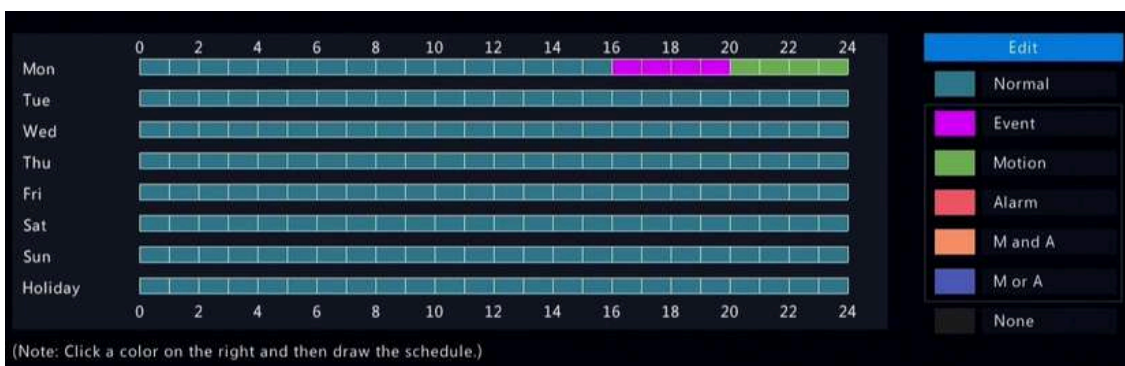
All Day: ☐

| Time Period       | Type   |
|-------------------|--------|
| 00 : 00 : 18 : 00 | Normal |
| 18 : 00 : 24 : 00 | Normal |
| 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 | Event  |
| 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 | Normal |
| 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 | Normal |
| 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 | Normal |
| 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 | Normal |
| 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 | Normal |
| 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 | Normal |

Copy To: ☐ All ☒ Mon ☐ Tue ☐ Wed ☐ Thu ☐ Fri ☐ Sat ☐ Sun ☐ Holiday

OK Cancel

5. To apply the same settings to other days, select the desired day(s) after **Copy To**.
6. Click **OK**.



7. Click **Apply**.

## Other Settings

| Item                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pre-Record                 | The duration of video to be recorded before an alarm. The default value is 10s.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Post-Record                | The duration of video to be recorded after an alarm. The default value is 60s.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Enable Redundant Recording | Recording backup, stores recorded videos to redundant disks synchronously to prevent video loss in case of read/write disk failure. You need to configure at least one redundant disk before enabling redundant recording. See <a href="#">Disk Management</a> for details. |
| Audio Storage              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

Set whether to record audio. Audio is not recorded by default.

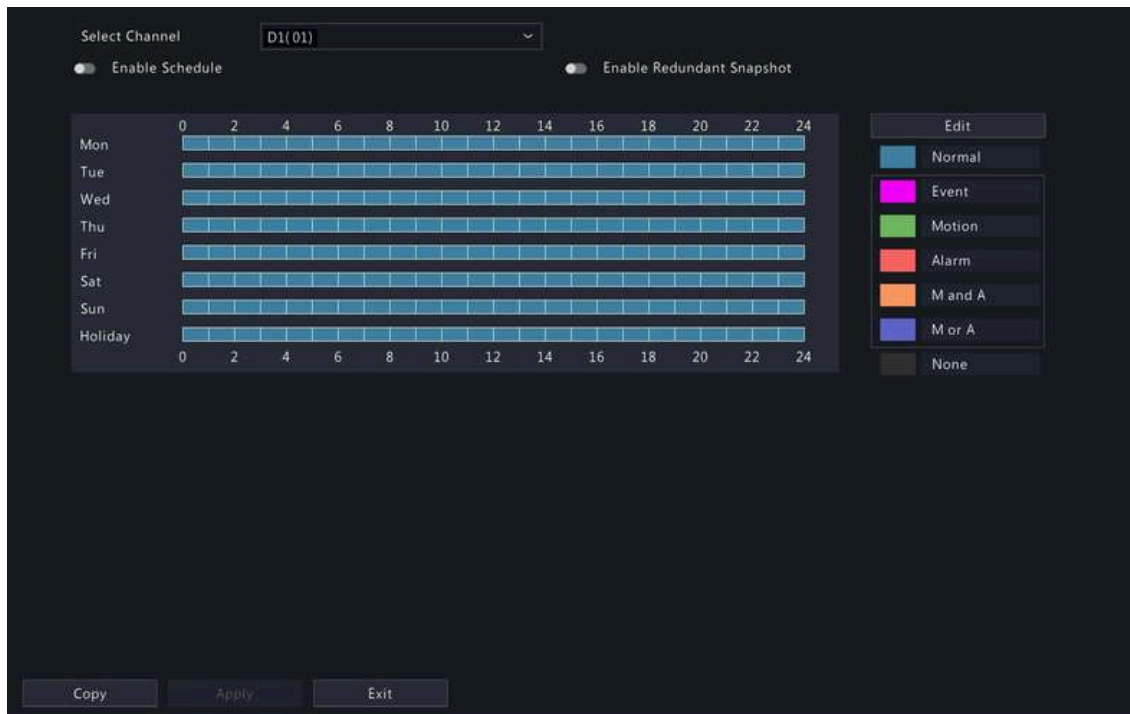
## 9.2 Snapshot Schedule

Configure snapshot schedule and snapshot type.

### 9.2.1 Configure Snapshot Schedule

Make a snapshot schedule.

1. Go to **Menu > Storage > Snapshot Schedule > Configure Snapshot Schedule**.



2. Select the camera for which you want to make a snapshot schedule.
3. Enable schedule.
4. Set the snapshot schedule. See [Draw a Schedule](#) and [Edit a Schedule](#).

| Snapshot Type | Description                                                                                                               |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Normal        | Captures images during specified time periods.                                                                            |
| Event         | Captures images in the event of an event-triggered alarm.                                                                 |
| Motion        | Captures images in the event of motion.                                                                                   |
| Alarm         | Captures images in the event of alarm input. Configure <a href="#">Alarm Input</a> first before making an alarm schedule. |
| M and A       | Captures images when motion and alarm input occur simultaneously.                                                         |
| M or A        | Captures images when motion or alarm input occurs.                                                                        |

| Snapshot Type | Description           |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| None          | No snapshot schedule. |

- Click **Apply**.

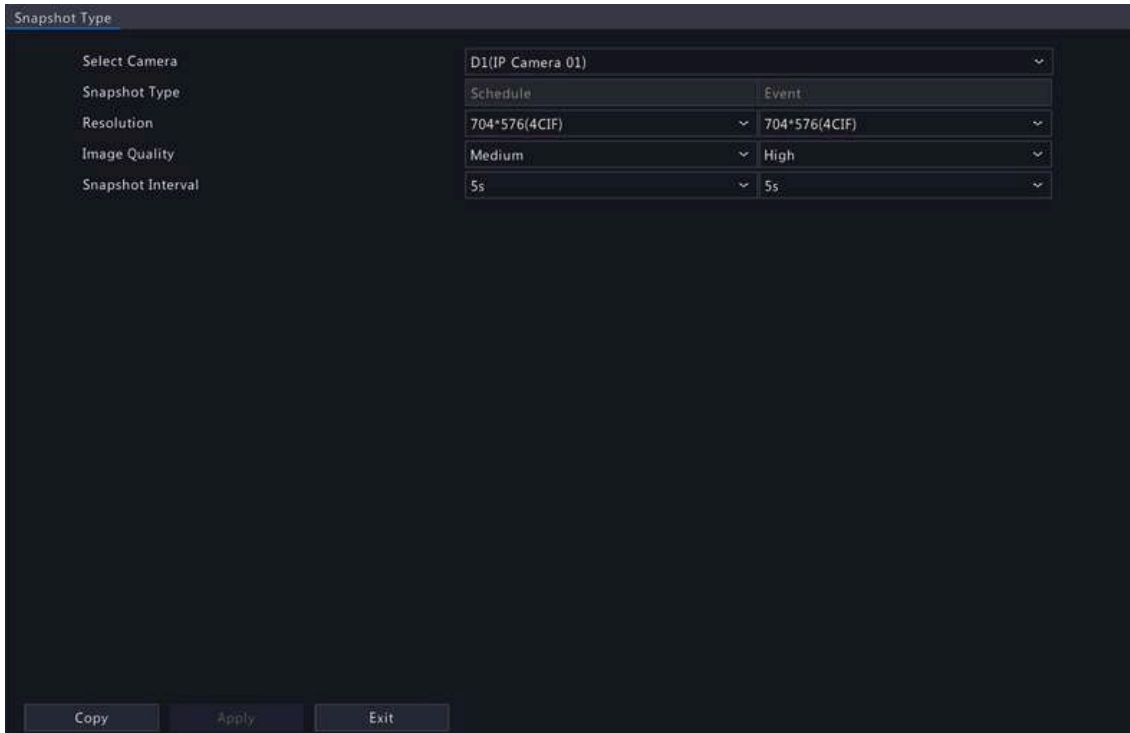
### Other Settings

| Item                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enable Redundant Snapshot | <p>Snapshot backup, stores snapshots to redundant disks synchronously to prevent snapshot loss in case of read/write disk failure. You need to configure at least one redundant disk before enabling redundant snapshot. See <a href="#">Disk Management</a> for details.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> A redundant disk can be used for both recording backup and snapshot backup.</p> |

## 9.2.2 Snapshot Type

Configure snapshot parameters.

- Go to **Menu > Storage > Snapshot Schedule > Snapshot Type**.



- Select the camera and set the parameters as needed.

| Item              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Snapshot Type     | <p>Supports scheduled snapshot and event-triggered snapshot. You need set image quality and snapshot interval for them respectively.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule: A snapshot is taken according to the set schedule.</li> <li>Event: A snapshot is triggered by an event such as alarm input and motion detection alarm. Manual snapshots are event-triggered snapshots.</li> </ul> |
| Resolution        | The number of pixels in a frame. Only certain NVRs support setting resolution.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Image Quality     | Set the snapshot quality. High, medium, or low are available.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Snapshot Interval | Select the time interval between two snapshots from the drop-down list.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

- (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy** and select the desired camera(s).
- Click **Apply**.

## 9.3 Array

Configure RAID (Redundant Arrays of Independent Disks) to improve disk read/write efficiency and data security.

### Note:

- RAID is only available on certain models, and the RAID types supported may vary with NVR model.
- Cannot create a RAID with local disks and disks in an expansion enclosure at the time.
- NAS and eSATA disks cannot be used to create arrays.

Currently 7 RAID types are supported: RAID 0, RAID 1, RAID 5, RAID 6, RAID 10, RAID 50 and RAID 60. The number of disks available to create different RAID arrays varies depending on the number of disks equipped with the device. See the table below for details.

**Note:** The number of disks listed in the table below does not include global hot spare disks.

| RAID Type | Number of Disks                            |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|
| RAID 0    | 2 to 8                                     |
| RAID 1    | 2                                          |
| RAID 5    | 3 to 8                                     |
| RAID 6    | 4 to 8                                     |
| RAID 10   | 4 to 16 (must be an integer multiple of 2) |
| RAID 50   | 6 to 16                                    |
| RAID 60   | 8 to 16                                    |

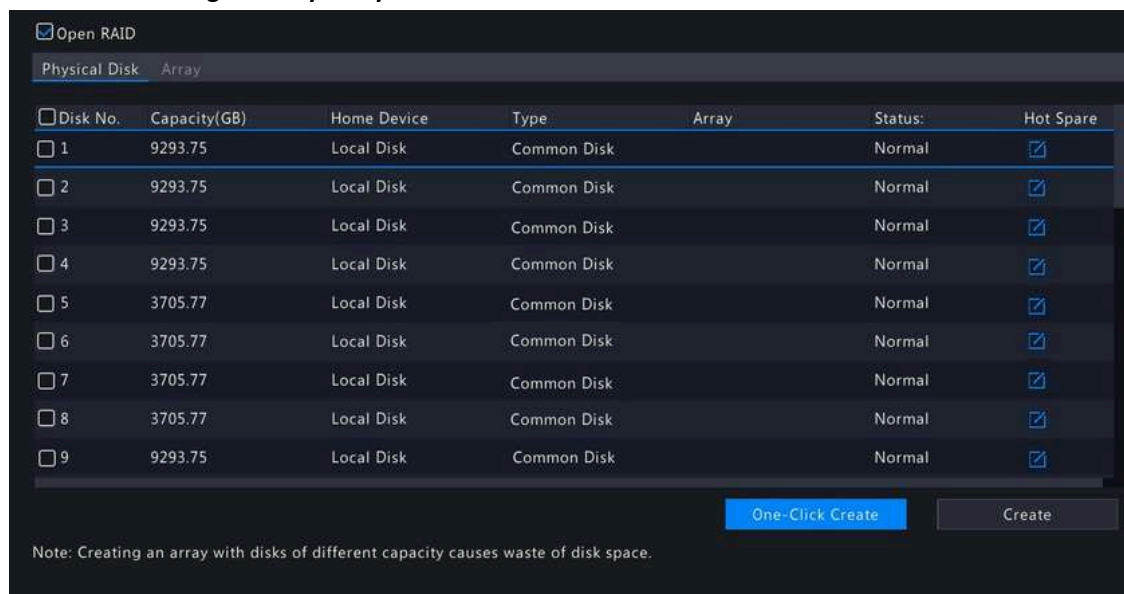
Before array configuration, enable RAID as follows:

- Go to **Menu > Storage > Array**.
- Select the **Open RAID** check box and click **Yes** in the pop-up dialog box.

### Automatically Create an Array

Quickly create an array with one click.

- Go to **Menu > Storage > Array > Physical Disk**.

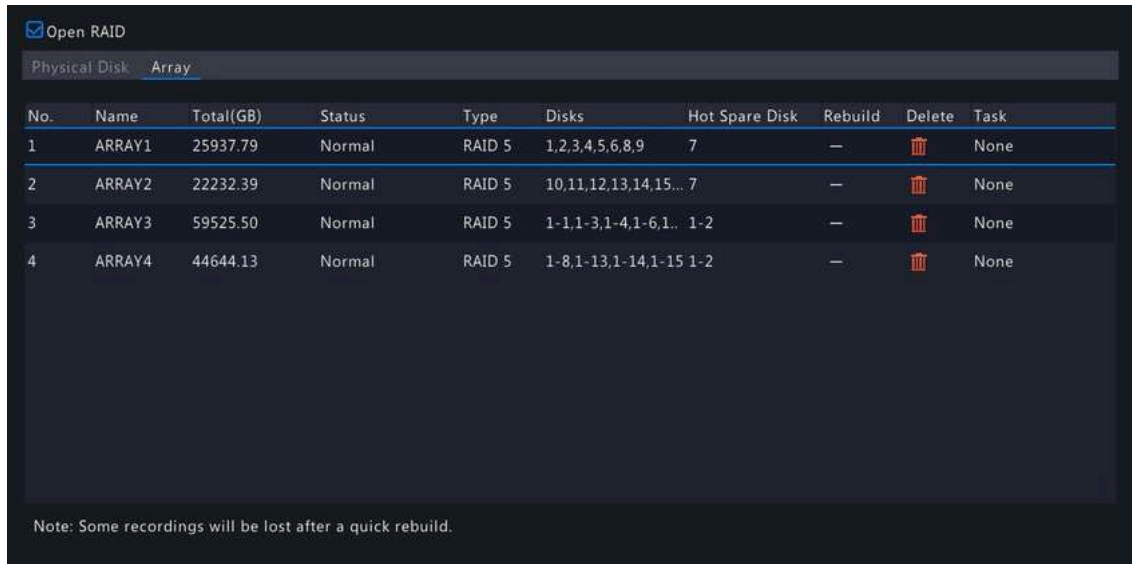


- Click **One-Click Create**, then the system automatically completes array creation based on the number of available disks.



| Number of Disks Available | RAID Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2                         | RAID 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ≥3                        | RAID 5<br>If there are 4 or more disks available, a global hot spare disk will be created automatically.<br> <b>Note:</b> A global hot spare disk can automatically replace a failed disk in any RAID array to ensure stable array operation. |

3. A message appears to prompt you the creation result. Click **OK** to complete the creation. Check the created array under the **Array** tab.



☒ Open RAID

Physical Disk   **Array**

| No. | Name   | Total(GB) | Status | Type   | Disks                | Hot Spare Disk | Rebuild | Delete                                                                              | Task |
|-----|--------|-----------|--------|--------|----------------------|----------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1   | ARRAY1 | 25937.79  | Normal | RAID 5 | 1,2,3,4,5,6,8,9      | 7              | —       |  | None |
| 2   | ARRAY2 | 22232.39  | Normal | RAID 5 | 10,11,12,13,14,15... | 7              | —       |  | None |
| 3   | ARRAY3 | 59525.50  | Normal | RAID 5 | 1-1,1-3,1-4,1-6,1... | 1-2            | —       |  | None |
| 4   | ARRAY4 | 44644.13  | Normal | RAID 5 | 1-8,1-13,1-14,1-15   | 1-2            | —       |  | None |

Note: Some recordings will be lost after a quick rebuild.

## Manually Create an Array

Manually create a desired array. Take RAID 50 as an example.

### Note:

- To avoid wasting disk resources, please make sure all disks are used to create arrays. Disks that are not used to create arrays are unusable.
- No global hot spare disk will be created automatically if you create arrays manually. To ensure successful automatic array rebuilding and stable system operation, it is recommended to set a global hot spare disk. The capacity of the global hot spare disk must not be less than that of the smallest disk in the array.

1. Go to **Menu > Storage > Array > Physical Disk**.

2. (Optional) Select a disk and click  to set it as a hot spare disk.

 **Note:** If there are multiple arrays and you require highly stable arrays, you can configure multiple global hot spare disks. When multiple arrays degrade, the global hot spare disks are used to rebuild them in order of disk number. However, too many global hot spare disks may cause waste of disk resources, so please set them as required.



☒ Open RAID

Physical Disk    Array

| <input type="checkbox"/> Disk No. | Capacity(GB) | Home Device | Type           | Array | Status | Hot Spare                           |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|-------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1        | 9293.75      | Local Disk  | Common Disk    |       | Normal | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2        | 9293.75      | Local Disk  | Common Disk    |       | Normal | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3        | 9293.75      | Local Disk  | Common Disk    |       | Normal | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4        | 9293.75      | Local Disk  | Common Disk    |       | Normal | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5        | 3705.77      | Local Disk  | Common Disk    |       | Normal | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6        | 3705.77      | Local Disk  | Common Disk    |       | Normal | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7        | 3705.77      | Local Disk  | Common Disk    |       | Normal | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8        | 3705.77      | Local Disk  | Common Disk    |       | Normal | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 9        | 9293.75      | Local Disk  | Hot Spare Disk |       | Normal | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

Note: Creating an array with disks of different capacity causes waste of disk space.

- Click **Create**.

**Create Array**

Name:

Type:

Initialization Type:

Number of Sub-array Disks:

Note: The total number of selected disks must be an integer multiple of sub-array disks

Local Disk:
 ☒ 1 ☒ 2 ☒ 3 ☒ 4 ☒ 5 ☒ 6  
☐ 8 ☐ 9 ☐ 10 ☐ 11 ☐ 12 ☒ 13  
☐ 14 ☐ 15 ☐ 16

Disk Enclosure1:
 ☐ 1 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 6 ☐ 7 ☐ 8  
☐ 13 ☐ 14 ☐ 15

Array Capacity (Estimated):14823.09GB

- Enter the array name and select the **RAID 50** type.
- Select the number of sub-array disks.

 **Note:** This parameter is only available to RAID 50 and RAID 60 due to different array creation principles. For example, RAID 50 is a combination of RAID 5 and RAID 0, and RAID 5 is the sub-array of it.

| Type    | Number of Sub-array Disks | Number of Disks Required                                                                 |
|---------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RAID 50 | 3 to 8                    | An integer multiple of the number of sub-array disks. RAID 50 requires at least 6 disks. |
| RAID 60 | 4 to 8                    | An integer multiple of the number of sub-array disks. RAID 60 requires at least 8 disks. |

- Click **OK**. Check the created array under the **Array** tab.

## Rebuild an Array

An array is in one of three states: Normal, Degraded, and Damaged. You can maintain disks in time by checking the disk status to take advantage of the disk array and ensure the security and reliability of data storage.

 **Note:** To be alerted when an array is degraded or damaged, you can configure alarm-triggered actions under **Menu > Alarm > Alert**.

Go to **Menu > Storage > Array > Array**.

| Array Status | Description                                                                                                                |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Normal       | The array is functional.                                                                                                   |
| Damaged      | The number of physical disks lost exceeds the allowable limit for this type of array and the lost disks cannot be rebuilt. |
| Degraded     | A state between <b>Normal</b> and <b>Damaged</b> .                                                                         |

 **Note:** For example, in a RAID 5 array with 4 disks, the array is in **Degraded** state when 1 disk is lost, and in **Damaged** state when 2 disks are lost.

- Automatically Rebuild an Array

A degraded array can be automatically rebuilt in ten minutes if a global hot spare disk is available and the capacity of the global hot spare disk is not less than that of the smallest disk in the array.

 **Note:** After rebuilding, replace the failed disk in time and set the replaced disk as a global hot spare to ensure the stable operation of the array. See [Manually Rebuild an Array](#) for details.

- Manually Rebuild an Array

A degraded array can only be rebuilt manually if no global hot spare disk is available.

 **Note:** Before you start, check if there is an available physical disk. If no, you need to replace the failed disk.

1. Go to **Menu > Storage > Array > Array**.

2. Select the array to be rebuilt and click .

### Rebuild Array

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rebuild Mode | Normal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Name         | ARRAY1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Type         | RAID 50                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Disks        | 1,2,3,5,6,7,8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Local Disk   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 9 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12 <input type="checkbox"/> 13<br><input type="checkbox"/> 14 <input type="checkbox"/> 15 <input type="checkbox"/> 16 |

Note: Some recordings will be lost after a quick rebuild. Rebuild mode can be changed at any time during rebuilding

ApplyCancel

3. Select the rebuild mode and local disk. The **Quick** rebuild mode takes less time than the **Normal** rebuild mode, but may result in data loss. Please select with caution.

4. Click **Apply**.

### Delete an Array

Deleting an array will erase all data stored on it. Please handle with caution.

1. Go to **Menu > Storage > Array > Array**.

2. Click  for the array you want to delete. A confirmation message appears. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

## 9.4 Disk Management

Configure disk usage and property, add external disks, and format disks.

### Note:

- Before you start, make sure all disks are installed properly.
- Only admin can format disks and configure the disk property.

Go to **Menu > Storage > Hard Disk**.

| <input type="checkbox"/> No.     | Total(GB) | Free(GB) | Status | Type            | Usage              | Property   | Configure                                                                             | Operate                                                                               |
|----------------------------------|-----------|----------|--------|-----------------|--------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1       | 9293.75   | 9164.25  | Normal | Local Disk      | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |    | —                                                                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2       | 9293.75   | 9164.25  | Normal | Local Disk      | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |    | —                                                                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3       | 9293.75   | 9292.50  | Normal | Local Disk      | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |    | —                                                                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4       | 9293.75   | 9292.50  | Normal | Local Disk      | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |    | —                                                                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5       | 3705.77   | 3704.50  | Normal | Local Disk      | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |    | —                                                                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6       | 3705.77   | 3704.50  | Normal | Local Disk      | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |   | —                                                                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7       | 3705.77   | 3704.50  | Normal | Local Disk      | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |  | —                                                                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8       | 3705.77   | 3704.50  | Normal | Local Disk      | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |  | —                                                                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1-7     | 14881.75  | 14880.50 | Normal | Disk Enclosur.. | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |  | —                                                                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1-8     | 14881.75  | 14880.50 | Normal | Disk Enclosur.. | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |  | —                                                                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> NAS-1   | 14828.29  | 14812.92 | Normal | NAS             | Backup pshot       | —          |  |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> eSATA-1 | 3726.02   | 3634.25  | Normal | eSATA           | Recording/Snapshot | Read/Write |  |  |

Current Storage Policy: Overwrite; Estimated Recording Days: Calculating... Please wait.

### Configure the Disk Usage and Property

1. Click  for the disk to edit.

| Edit               |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| No.                | 1                  |
| Type               | Local              |
| Usage              | Recording/Snapshot |
| Property           | Read/Write         |
| <div>OK Back</div> |                    |

2. Select the usage and property. You can only configure the usage of NAS and eSATA.

| Usage              | Description                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Recording/Snapshot | Used to automatically store recordings or snapshots.                                                               |
| Backup             | Used to manually back up device related files, such as recordings/snapshots, logs, configuration information, etc. |

| Property   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Read/Write | The disk supports recording/snapshot storage, recording playback and snapshot retrieval.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Read Only  | The disk only supports recording playback and snapshot retrieval, and does not support recording/snapshot storage.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Redundant  | Recordings and snapshots are saved to read/write disks and redundant disks simultaneously.<br><br><div>  <b>Note:</b> To view recordings and snapshots on a redundant disk, you need to change the disk property to <b>Read Only</b>. </div> |

3. Click **OK**.

## Add an External Disk

You can add external disks to the device, including NAS, eSATA, and disk enclosure. eSATA disks and disk enclosures are automatically added when connected to the device. The following describes how to add a NAS.

1. Click **Add**. The **Add Extended Disk** page appears.
2. Select a protocol, and configure parameters.
  - NFS: Used to add NAS servers to the LAN.  
Enter the NAS server address and directory (a folder path where the NAS server store videos and images).

Add Extended Disk

|                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Usage          | Recording/Snapshot |
| Type           | NAS                |
| Protocol       | NFS                |
| Server Address |                    |
| Directory      |                    |

- SMB/CIFS: Used to add NAS servers to the public network for security.  
Enter the NAS server address, directory, username, and password.

Add Extended Disk

|                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Usage          | Recording/Snapshot |
| Type           | NAS                |
| Protocol       | SMB/CIFS           |
| Server Address |                    |
| Directory      |                    |
| Username       |                    |
| Password       |                    |

 **Note:**

- Before use, make sure that the NAS server supports SMB/CIFS protocol and has enabled UPnP, or the ports 445 and 139 have been mapped manually on the router.
- A domain name is allowed for the server address if the NAS domain name resolution is available.

3. Click **Add**.

## Format a Disk

Formatting a disk will erase all data stored on it. Please handle with caution.

1. Select the disk you want to format.
2. Click **Format**.
3. A confirmation message appears.

- Local disk: Click **Yes**.
- External disk: Select the files you want to format.

## Other Operations

Click   to unmount/mount an eSATA disk.

## 9.5 Disk Group

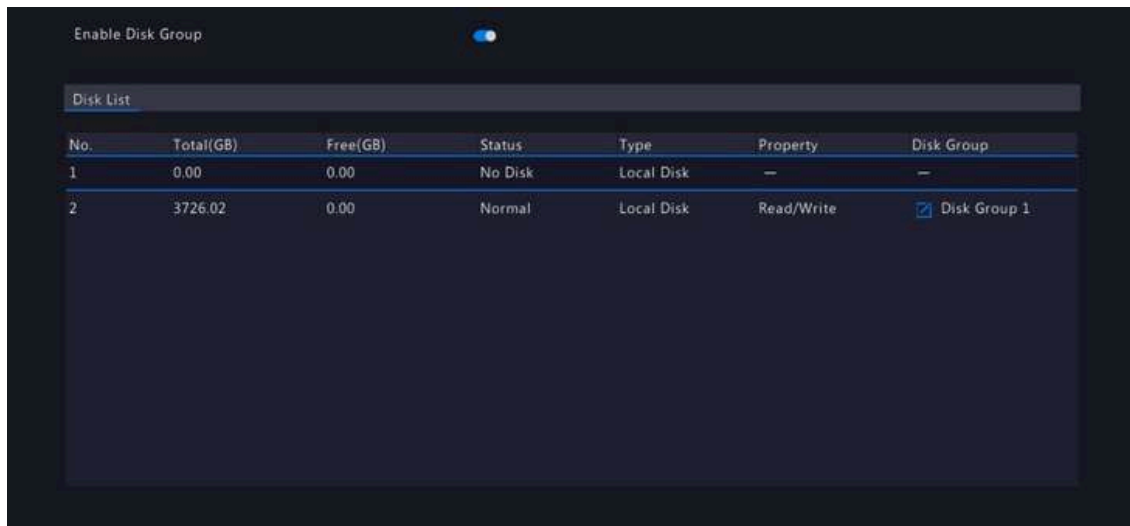
You can group disks and allocate a disk group for videos and images from a specified camera to meet the different storage duration requirements of cameras. Different arrays can be assigned to different disk groups. See [Space Allocation](#) for details.



### Note:

- Redundant disks cannot be assigned to any disk group.
- Disk group information will be initialized if any disk in the group is formatted.

1. Go to **Menu > Storage > Disk Group**.
2. Enable disk group.



3. Click .

Disk Group

Disk Group 1

Apply Back

4. Select a disk group for the disk.
5. Click **Apply**.

## 9.6 Space Allocation

Allocate storage space for videos and images from a specified camera.

1. Go to **Menu > Storage > Allocate Space**.

Select Camera D1(01)

Used Recording Space(GB) 31

Used Image Space(GB) 0

Select Group Disk Group 1

Disk Capacity 3705 GB free of 3705 GB

Group Capacity 3705 GB free of 3705 GB

Max Recording Space(GB) 0

Max Image Space(GB) 0

Copy Apply Exit

2. Select a camera, select a disk group for storage by the camera, and allocate storage space for videos and images from this camera on the disk group.

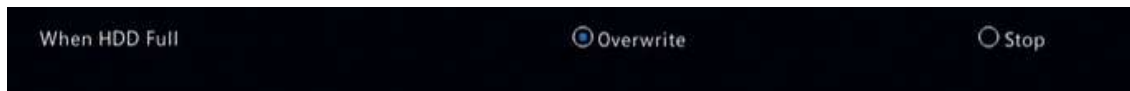
| Space Type      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Recording Space | Used to store first stream videos, smart snapshots, POS data, people flow data, and heat map images.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> First stream video: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the <b>Storage Mode</b> is set to <b>Main and Sub Stream</b> or <b>Main and Third Stream</b>, the first stream is the main stream.</li> <li>If the <b>Storage Mode</b> is set to <b>Sub and Third Stream</b>, the first stream is the sub stream.</li> </ul> |
| Image Space     | Used to store common snapshots, such as snapshots captured by schedule or manually.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

- Click **Apply**.
- (Optional) Click **Copy** to apply the same settings to other camera(s).

## 9.7 Advanced Settings

Configure the storage policy when the storage is full.

- Go to **Menu > Storage > Advanced**.



- Select whether to overwrite the existing data or stop storage when the storage is full.

| When HDD Full | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Overwrite     | The disk space is divided into allocated space and remaining space according to whether the disk is used for storage by cameras. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a camera is not allocated storage space, it will use the remaining disk space, and its oldest data will be overwritten when the remaining space is used up.</li> </ul>  <b>Note:</b> As the remaining disk space is variable and older recordings may be overwritten due to insufficient storage space, please allocate storage space with caution. For example, on a device with 20G disk capacity and two cameras, if camera 1 is allocated 10G, camera 2 will use the remaining 10G if it is not allocated storage space. In this case, you can view the last 5 days of recordings from camera 2. However, if you add a new camera to the device, there will be less storage space available to camera 2, and fewer days of recordings can be viewed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a camera is allocated storage space, its oldest data will be overwritten when the allocated space is used up.</li> </ul> |
| Stop          | This option is only effective to cameras that have been allocated storage space. When enabled, if the allocated space of a camera is used up, new recordings/snapshots will not be saved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## 10 Alarm Configuration

Set alarm rules and alarm-triggered actions so as to alert users when an alarm occurs.

### 10.1 Motion Detection

Motion detection detects motions in specified grids on the image. An alarm is reported when detection rules are triggered.

 **Note:** The parameter may vary with NVR model.

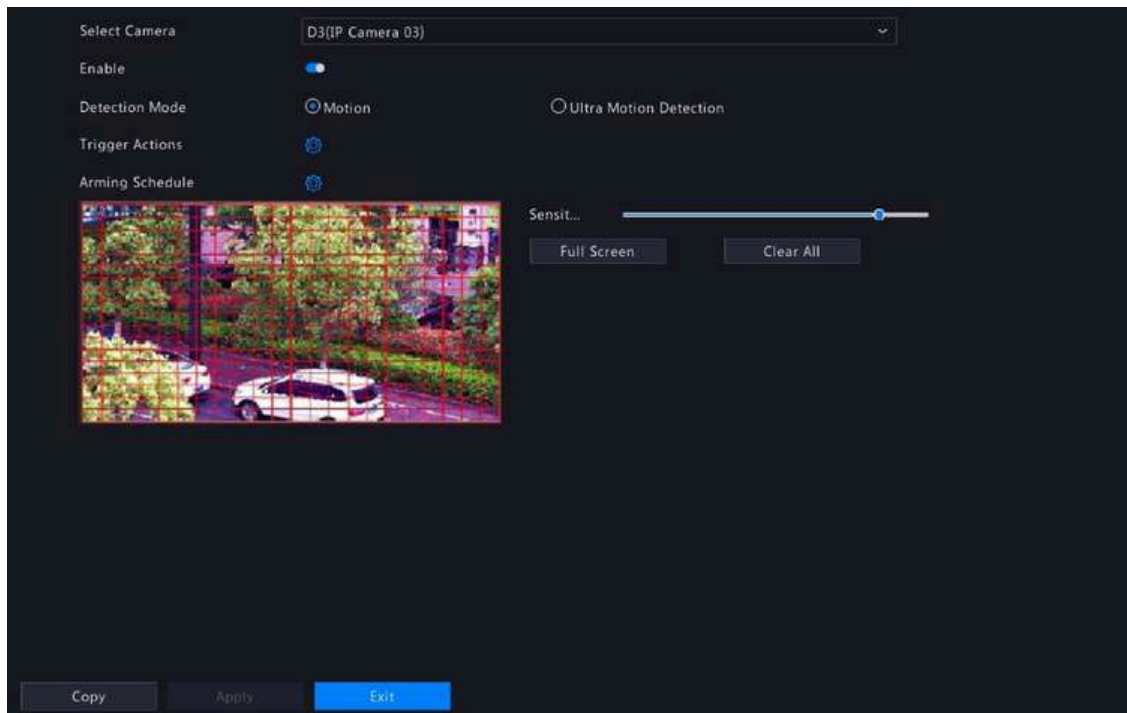


1. Go to **Menu > Alarm > Motion > Motion Detection**.
2. Select the desired camera, and enable motion detection.
3. Select the detection mode: **Motion** or **Ultra Motion Detection**.

## Motion Alarm

Motion detection detects motions in specified grids on the image. An alarm is reported when detection rules are triggered.

1. Select the detection mode as **Motion**.



2. Set the detection area. The default is the full screen. You can adjust grid detection areas as needed.
  - To erase grids, click or drag on grid areas.
  - To redraw grids, click **Clear All**, and then click or drag on blank areas to draw grids.
  - To detect the full screen, click **Full Screen**.

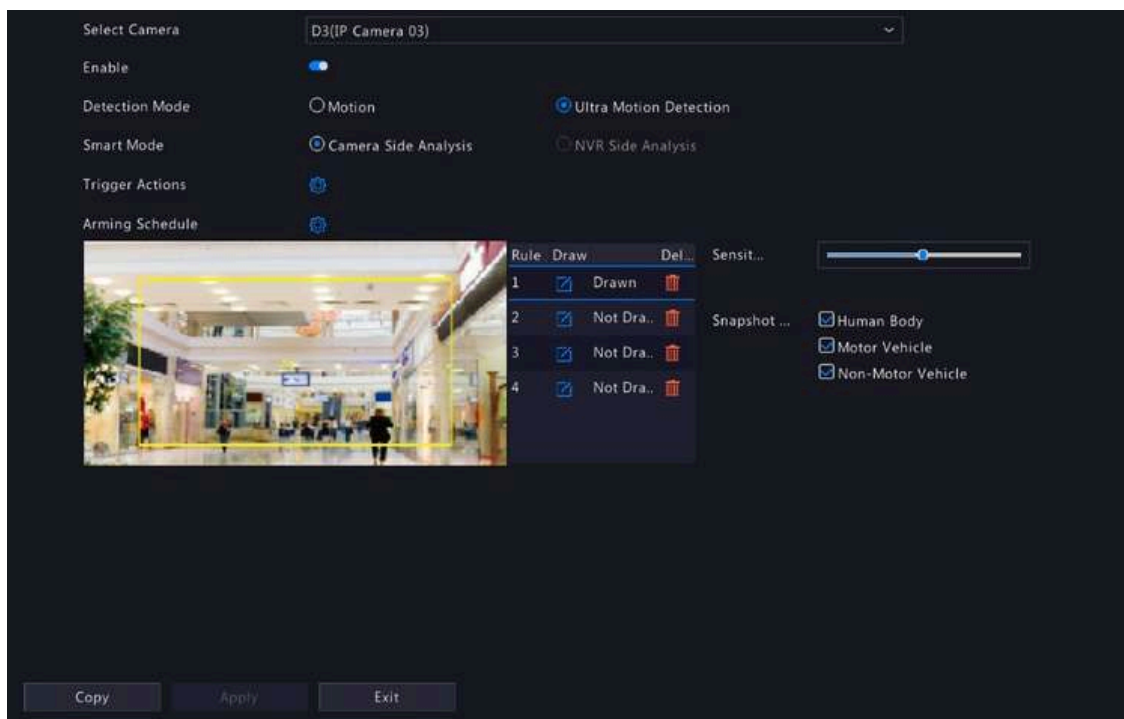
 **Note:** When a moving object is detected, the grids where the object appears on the left-side image are filled by .

3. Drag the slider to adjust detection sensitivity. The higher the sensitivity, the more likely small motions will be detected, and the more likely false alarms will occur. Set based on the scene and your actual needs.
4. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
5. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy** and select the desired parameter(s) and camera(s).
6. Click **Apply**.

## Ultra Motion Detection

Ultra motion detection detects motions in specified grids on the image, and judges that the motion object is human body, motor vehicle or non-motor vehicle. An alarm is reported when detection rules are triggered.

1. Select the detection mode as **Ultra Motion Detection**.



2. Select the smart mode, and choose whether to implement this function on the camera side or the NVR side.
3. Set detection rules. The 4 detection rules shall be set separately. The following takes Rule 1 as an example.

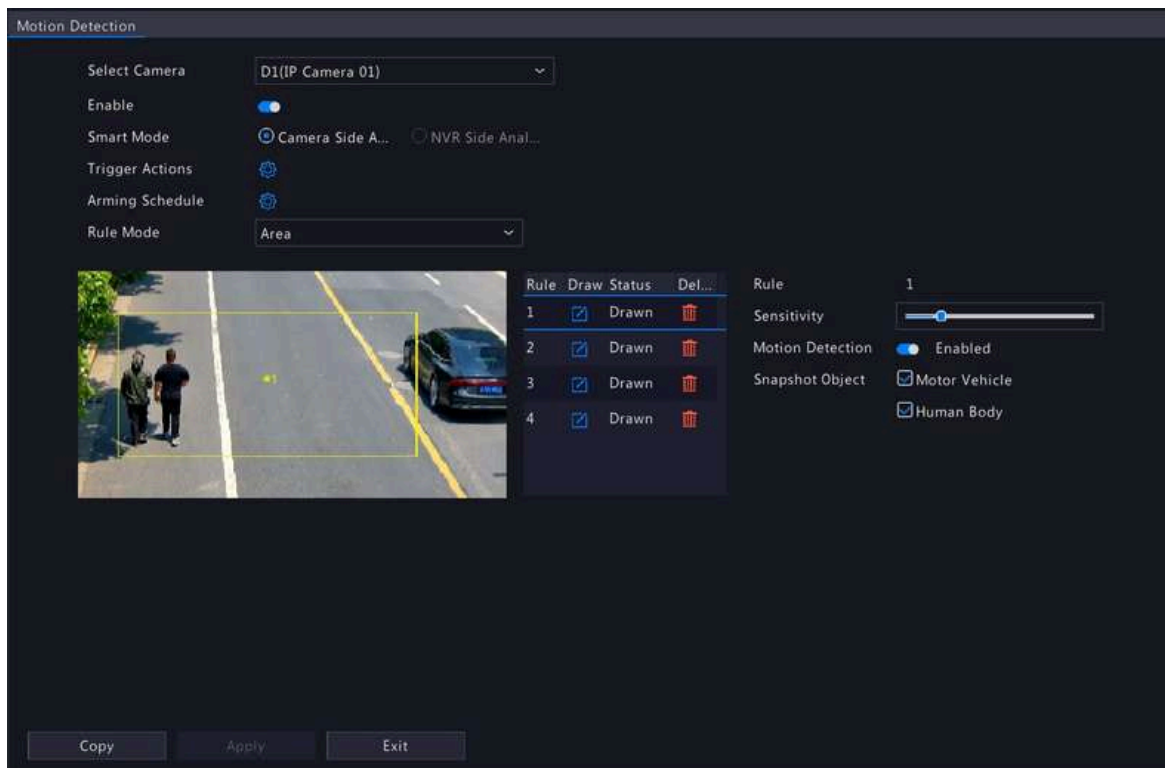
| Parameter              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Area         | <p>Select Rule 1, click , and the full screen is displayed, then draw a detection area.</p> <p>Click on the image and drag to draw a line. Repeat the action to draw more lines to form an enclosed shape as needed. Up to 6 lines are allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> For a rule in <b>Drawn</b> state, you can click  to redraw a detection area. To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Sensitivity            | <p>Set the sensitivity by dragging the slider.</p> <p>The higher the sensitivity, the more likely motion behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Min. Alarm Interval(s) | Set the minimum alarm intervals by dragging the slider.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Snapshot Type          | Select the object(s) to be detected, including <b>Human Body</b> , <b>Motor Vehicle</b> and <b>Non-Motor Vehicle</b> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

4. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
5. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy** and select the desired parameter(s) and camera(s).
6. Click **Apply**.

### (New) Ultra Motion Detection

This function can detect motion within the detection areas and recognize four types of targets: human body, motor vehicles, non-motor vehicles, and pets. When a target is detected, it triggers a snapshot and an alarm.

 **Note:** This function requires the camera to support both ultra motion detection and standard motion detection simultaneously.



1. Enable ultra motion detection, select **Camera Side Analysis**.
2. Select the rule mode (determined by camera capability), and draw rules.

| Rule Mode | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Area      | <p>Up to four rules are allowed. Click , click anywhere on the live video image to draw vertices of the area. You can draw 3 to 6 vertices. Double-click the left mouse button to automatically connect the first and last vertices, forming the detection area.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> To redraw a detection area (whose status is Drawn), click . To delete a detection area, click .</p> |
| Grid      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press and hold the left mouse button on the live view images and drag to clear or set the detection area.</li> <li>• Full screen: The detection area covers the entire screen.</li> <li>• Clear all: Delete the detection area.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

3. Set the rule parameters. In area mode, each area must be set individually.

| Parameter        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sensitivity      | The higher the sensitivity, the more likely motion behaviors will be detected, but the false alarm rate will increase. Please adjust the setting based on the actual scenario to determine the optimal configuration.                                                      |
| Motion Detection | When enabled, motion detection and ultra motion detection will run simultaneously.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Snapshot Object  | <p>Select the desired types, including human body, motor vehicle, non-motor vehicle, and pet.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> The actual types supported may vary depend on camera capability.</p> |

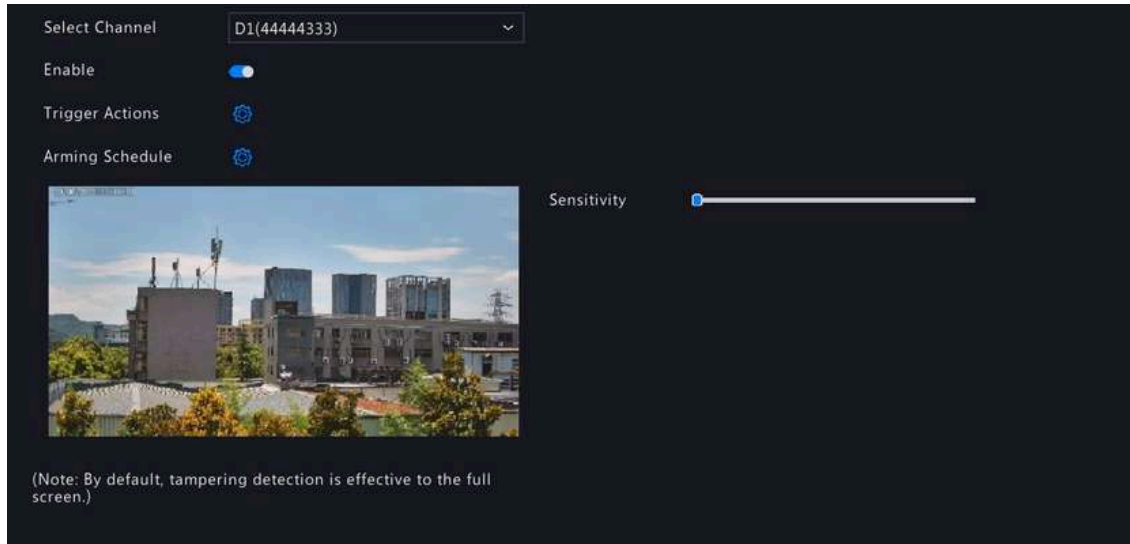
4. Click  and set linkage actions and an arming schedule separately. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#).
5. (Optional) To apply the current settings to other channels, click **Copy**, and select the parameters to copy and the target channels.

6. Click **Apply**.

## 10.2 Tampering Detection

Tampering detection detects live video tampering. An alarm is reported when detection rules are triggered.

1. Go to **Menu > Alarm > Tampering**.



2. Select the desired channel, and enable tampering detection. The tampering detection area is the full screen by default and cannot be edited.

Drag the slider to adjust detection sensitivity. The higher the sensitivity, the higher the detection rate, and the higher the false alarm rate. Set based on the scene and your actual needs.

4. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.

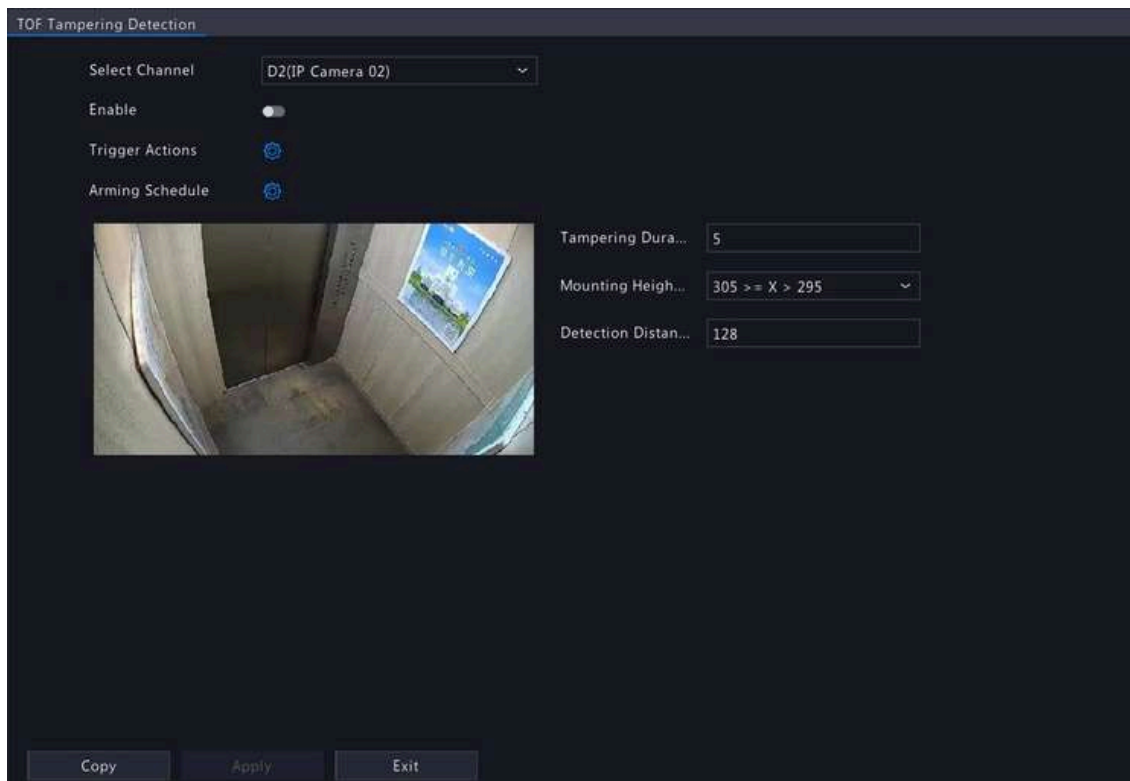
5. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy** and select the desired parameter(s) and camera(s).

6. Click **Apply**.

## 10.3 TOF Tampering Detection

TOF tampering detection uses the Time of Flight (ToF) technology to detect whether the camera is obstructed. When the camera is blocked and the duration of the obstruction reaches a preset threshold, an alarm is triggered. This function is mainly used on cameras that support elevator entrance detection.

1. Go to **Menu > Alarm > TOF Tampering Detection**.



2. Choose the channel to configure, and then click  to enable TOF tampering detection.
3. Configure TOF tampering detection parameters.

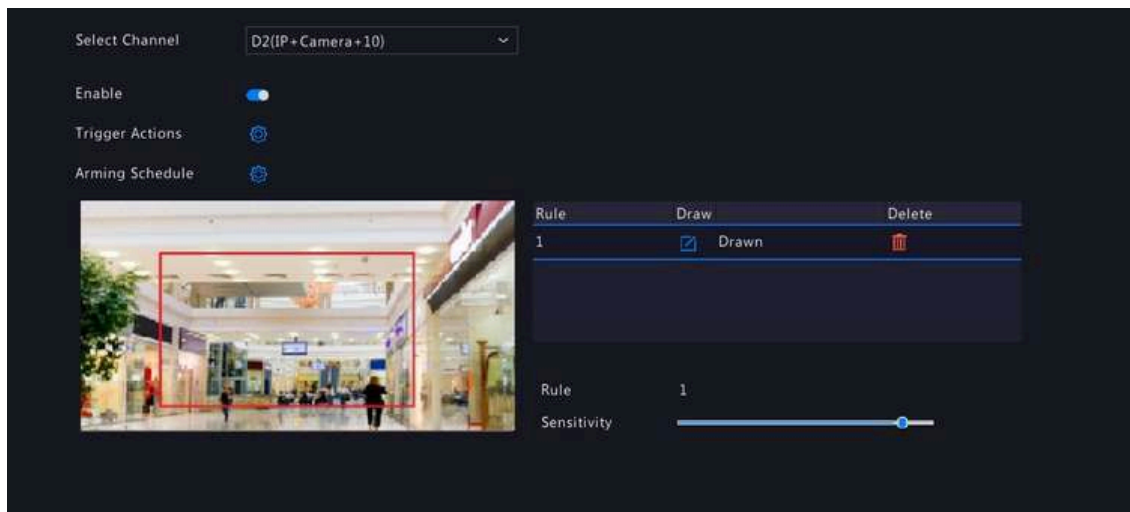
| Parameter               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tampering Duration      | An alarm will be triggered when the duration of the tampering action reaches the set value.                                                                                                                        |
| Mounting Height (cm)    | Choose according to the actual mounting height of the camera.                                                                                                                                                      |
| Detection Distance (cm) | <p>An alarm will be triggered when the distance of the object blocking the sensor is less than or equal to this set value.</p> <p>It can also be filled in automatically after you select the mounting height.</p> |

4. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
5. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy** and select the desired camera(s).
6. Click **Apply**.

## 10.4 Human Body Detection

Human body detection detects humans in a specified area. An alarm is reported when the detection rule is triggered.

1. Go to **Menu > Alarm > Human Body Detection**.



2. Select the desired channel, and enable human body detection.
3. Set the detection rule. Only 1 detection rule is allowed.

Click , and the full screen is displayed. Drag in the preview window to draw a rectangular detection area. Only 1 detection area is allowed. Right-click to exit the full screen.

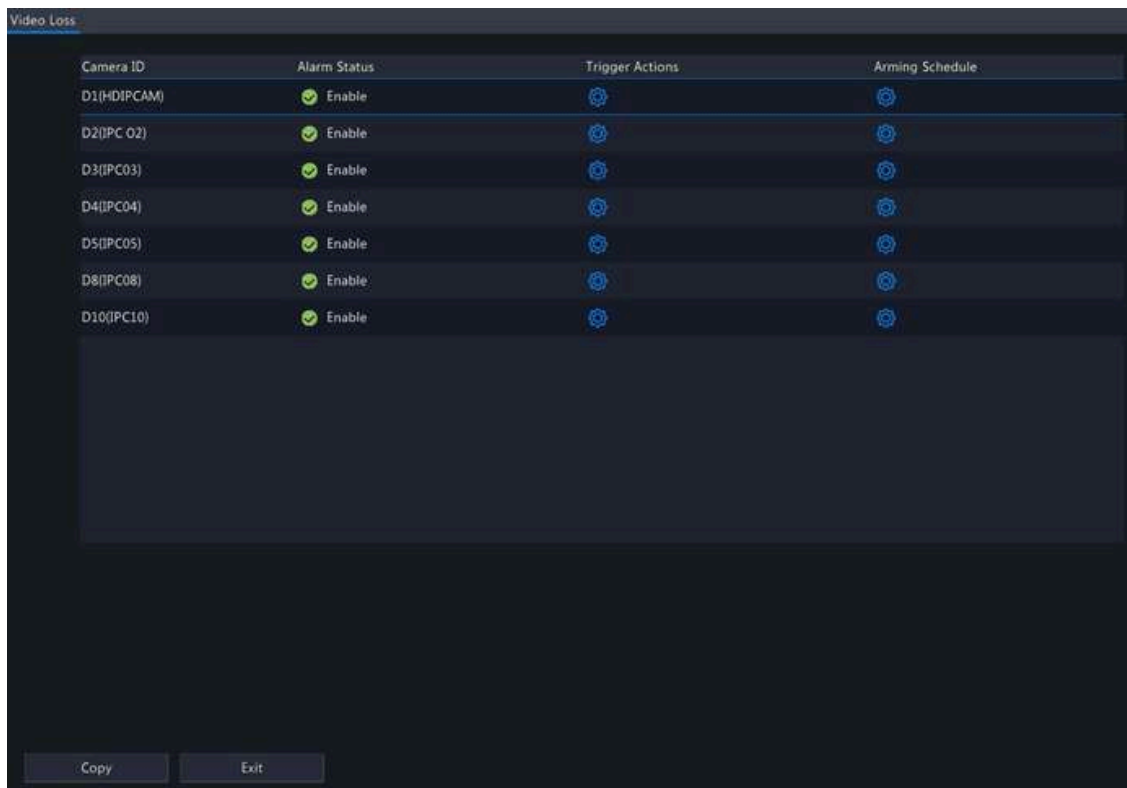
 **Note:** To redraw the detection area, select the set rule, and click . To delete the detection area, click .

4. Drag the slider to adjust detection sensitivity. The higher the sensitivity, the more likely humans will be detected, and the more likely false alarms will occur. Set based on the scene and your actual needs.
5. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
6. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy** and select the desired parameter(s) and camera(s).
7. Click **Apply**.

## 10.5 Video Loss

A video loss alarm is reported when the NVR loses video signals from a camera.

1. Go to **Menu > Alarm > Video Loss**.



2. Video loss alarm is enabled by default. To disable video loss alarm for a channel, click , which then changes to .
3. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
4. (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy** and select the desired parameter(s) and camera(s), and then click **OK**.

## 10.6 Alarm Input and Output

Configure alarm input and alarm output.

### 10.6.1 Alarm Input

Configure the alarm mode, arming schedule, and alarm-triggered actions for external alarm input devices.

The external alarm input devices include devices connected to the ALARM IN interfaces on the NVR and the ALARM IN interfaces on the cameras. For example, access control devices.

1. Go to **Menu > Alarm > Input/Output > Alarm Input**.

| No.       | Alarm Input Name. | Alarm Status | Alarm Type | Edit | Trigger Actions | Arming Schedule | Disarm by Switch |
|-----------|-------------------|--------------|------------|------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Local<-1  | A<-1              | Enable       | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-2  | A<-2              | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-3  | A<-3              | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-4  | A<-4              | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-5  | A<-5              | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-6  | A<-6              | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-7  | A<-7              | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-8  | A<-8              | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-9  | A<-9              | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-10 | A<-10             | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-11 | A<-11             | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |
| Local<-12 | A<-12             | Disable      | N.O.       |      |                 |                 |                  |

2. Select the alarm input channel to be set.

- Local < -1: **Local** refers to the ALARM IN interfaces on the NVR, **1** means the first ALARM IN interface, **Local <-2** means the second ALARM IN interface on the NVR, and so on. The number of ALARM IN interfaces may vary with NVR model. See the device datasheet for specifications.
- D < -1: **D** refers to channels, the number means channel ID. **D<-1** means the alarm input device is connected to the ALARM IN interface of the camera whose channel ID is 1, **D<-2** means the alarm input device is connected to the ALARM IN interface of the camera whose channel ID is 2, and so on. The number is not displayed if the camera has no ALARM IN interface.
- M1<-1: **M1** refers to the first alarm extension device. **M1<-1** means the first ALARM IN interface of this alarm extension device, **M1<-2** means the second ALARM IN interface, and so on. The number of ALARM IN interfaces and the configuration of the alarm extension devices are detailed in [Alarm Extension](#).

3. Click to configure alarm input parameters. After configuration, click **OK**.

Alarm Input

Alarm Input

☒ Enable

Alarm Input Name.

A<-1

Alarm Type

N.C.

OK

Cancel

| Item             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Alarm Input      | Select <b>Enable</b> to enable the alarm input.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Alarm Input Name | The default name is the alarm input number. You may rename it as needed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Alarm Type       | <p>This item is applicable when <b>Alarm Input</b> is enabled. The default is <b>N.O.</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N.O.: Choose this option if the alarm input device is normally closed. The device opens the circuit to input an alarm, triggers the NVR to open the alarm circuit and report an alarm.</li> </ul> |



| Item | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N.C.: Choose this option if the alarm input device is normally opened. The device closes the circuit to input an alarm, triggers the NVR to close the alarm circuit and report an alarm.</li> </ul> |

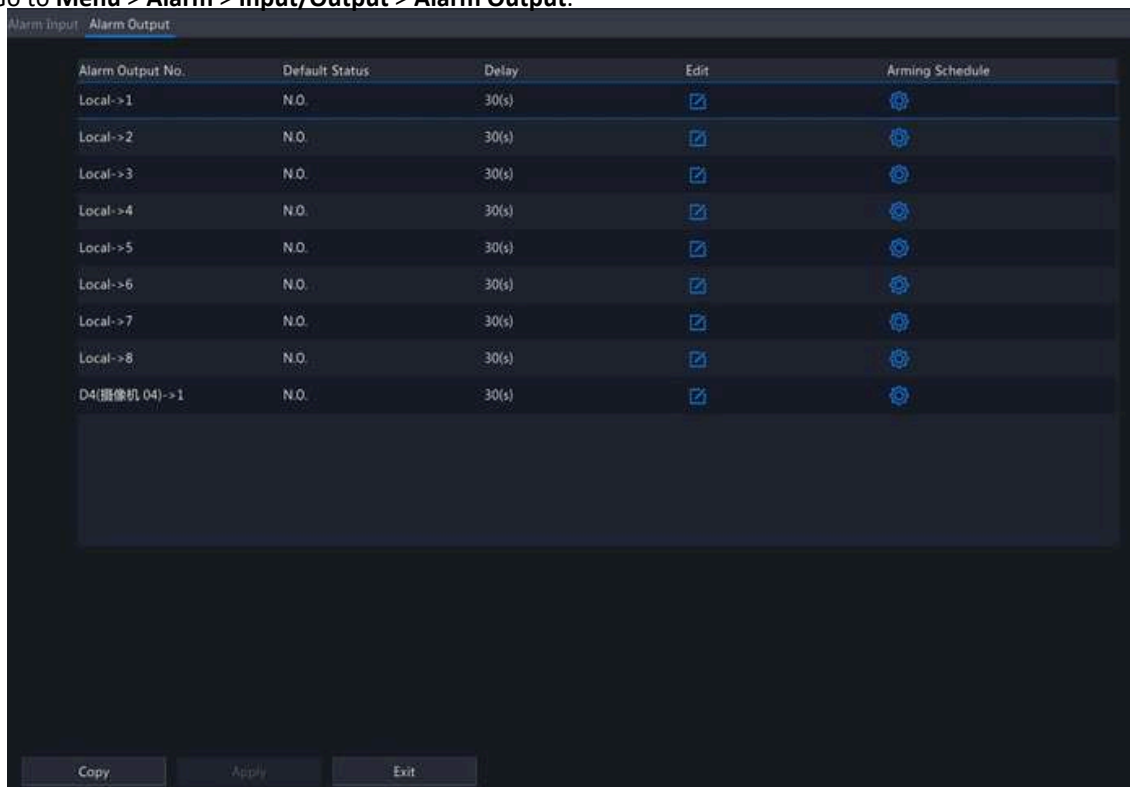
- (Optional) Enable **Disarm by Switch**. Change the **Disarm by Switch** button under the local <-1 channel from  to . If the local <-1 interface receives an alarm signal, the disarming mode will switch to disarm by switch.
- Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
- (Optional) To apply the alarm input parameters to other cameras, click **Copy**, and select the desired channel(s) or **Copy To**, and then click **OK**.
- Click **Apply**.

## 10.6.2 Alarm Output

Configure the alarm mode and arming schedule for external alarm output devices.

The external alarm output devices include devices connected to the ALARM OUT interfaces on the NVR and the ALARM OUT interfaces on the cameras, such as alarm light and alarm bell.

- Go to **Menu > Alarm > Input/Output > Alarm Output**.



- Select the alarm output channel to be set.
  - Local->1: **A** refers to the ALARM OUT interfaces on the NVR, **1** means the first ALARM OUT interface. **Local->2** means the second ALARM OUT interface on the NVR, and so on. The number of ALARM OUT interfaces may vary with NVR model. See the device datasheet for specifications.
  - D->1: **D** refers to channels, the number means channel ID. **D->1** means the alarm output device is connected to the ALARM OUT interface of the camera whose channel ID is 1. Likewise, **D->2** means the alarm output device is connected to the ALARM OUT interface of the camera whose channel ID is 2. The number is not displayed if the camera has no ALARM OUT interface.
  - M1->1: **M1** refers to the first alarm extension device. **M1->1** means the first ALARM OUT interface of this alarm extension device, **M1->2** means the second ALARM OUT interface, and so on. The number of ALARM OUT interfaces and the configuration of the alarm extension devices are detailed in [Alarm Extension](#).

- Click  to configure alarm output parameters. After configuration, Click **OK**.



The dialog box is titled "Alarm Output". It contains four configuration items:

- Default Status:** A dropdown menu with "N.O." selected.
- Alarm Duration:** Two radio buttons: "Custom" (selected) and "Maximum".
- Delay(s):** A text input field containing the value "30".
- Relay Mode:** A dropdown menu with "Bistable" selected.

At the bottom right, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

| Item                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Default Status          | <p>Select the default status from the drop-down list. The default is <b>N.O.</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N.O.: Choose this option if the external device is normally open.</li> <li>N.C.: Choose this option if the external device is normally closed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Alarm Duration/Delay(s) | <p>Set the alarm duration, that is, the length of time that an output alarm lasts after the alarm is ended.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Custom: When enabled, you can set the length of time as needed. After an alarm is cleared on the NVR, the third-party alarm device continues alarm till the end of the set duration.</li> <li>Maximum: When enabled, you cannot set the delay period. The third-party alarm device continues alarm until you clear it manually.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Relay Mode              | <p>Set the relay mode, including monostable and bistable. The default is bistable.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Set relay mode to better adapt to third-party alarm devices such as alarm lights. Please set the relay mode according to the trigger mode of the third-party alarm device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monostable: The circuit can only remain in one stable state. When a trigger pulse is applied, the circuit switches to another state, and then automatically switches back to the original stable state. The circuit will repeat the same actions when the next trigger pulse arrives.</li> <li>Bistable: The circuit can remain in two stable states. When a trigger pulse is applied, the circuit switches to another state, and remains in this state after the trigger pulse is removed. When the next trigger pulse is applied, the circuit switches back to the other stable state and remains in that state.</li> </ul> |

- Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
- (Optional) To apply the alarm output parameters to other cameras, click **Copy**, and select the desired channel(s) or **Copy To**, and then click **OK**.
- Click **Apply**.

## 10.7 Thermal Imaging

This function measures body temperature based on infrared imaging, and is suitable for high traffic areas such as hospitals, stations, and shopping malls.

 **Note:** To use this function, please enable face detection in the visible light channel first. To perform face recognition, please enable face comparison at the same time. See [Face Detection](#) and [Face Comparison](#) for details.

- Add a thermal imaging camera.
  - Go to **Menu > Camera > Camera > Camera**.

(2)Click **Custom Add** to go to the **Add IP Camera** page.

| No. | IP Address  | Status | Qty | Model                   |
|-----|-------------|--------|-----|-------------------------|
| 1   | 205.1.1.162 | ✓      | 1   | BT-B034-M02-B           |
| 2   | 206.2.2.5   | ✓      | 1   | IPC-0003-0000-001-M02-F |
| 3   | 206.2.2.6   | ✓      | 1   | IPC-0003-0000-001-M02-F |
| 4   | 206.2.2.7   | ✓      | 1   | IPC0003-0000-001        |
| 5   | 206.2.2.9   | ✓      | 1   | IPC-0003-0000-001-M02-F |
| 6   | 206.2.2.10  | ✓      | 1   | IPC0003-0000-001        |

Add Mode:   
 Protocol:   
 IP Address: 205 . 1 . 1 . 162   
 Port: 80   
 Username: admin   
 Password: \*\*\*\*\*   
 Total Camera Number: 1

Protocol Search OK Cancel

(3)Set the add mode to **IP Address**, select a protocol, enter the IP address, port, username, and password. There are 2 channels in total, including a visible light channel and an infrared light channel.

2. Configure thermal imaging parameters.

(1)Go to **Menu > Alarm > Thermal Imaging > Body Temperature Measurement**.

(2)Select the infrared light channel, and enable **Body Temperature Measurement**.

Select Camera: D6(IP Camera 06)   
 Body Temperature Measurement: ☒   
 Measurement Mode: Measure Internal Temperature   
 Alarm Threshold(30°C~45°C): 37.3

Black Body Temperature(-40°C~150°C): 36.0   
 Correction Temperature(-10°C~10°C): 0.0   
 Environment Temperature(-40°C~100°C): 25.0

| Draw Black Body Position | Draw | Delete |
|--------------------------|------|--------|
| 1                        |      |        |

Note: To enable body temperature measurement, you need to enable face detection in Face Detection page first.   
 Note: To configure temperature alarm parameters, you need to go to Temperature alarm page.

OK Cancel

**Note:** To use this function, please enable face detection first. See [Face Detection](#) for details.

(3)Set the black body position. Click to enter the full screen, and then drag to draw a bounding box on the image. Right-click to exit the full screen.

**Note:** The size of the box should be the same as that of the highlighted part of the black body, otherwise measurement results may be affected.

(4)Set the relevant parameters.

| Item             | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Measurement Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure Internal Temperature: Calculated from the measured body surface temperature by formulas.</li> </ul> |

| Item                                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure Body Surface Temperature: Measured directly by the thermal imaging camera.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Alarm Threshold (30°C~45°C)           | An alarm occurs when the measured temperature exceeds the threshold. The default is the normal body temperature of 37.3 °C.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Black Body Temperature (-40°C~150°C)  | Set the same temperature as the black body temperature. 36 °C is recommended. For more information, refer to the camera's site survey and commissioning guide.                                                                                                                                         |
| Correction Temperature (-10°C~10°C)   | Correct temperature measurement errors. Devices have been calibrated before leaving the factory. You do not need to set the correction temperature. If in harsh conditions, such as high or low temperature, you may configure it according to the camera's site survey and commissioning guide.       |
| Environment Temperature (-40°C~100°C) | The environment temperature of the camera will affect the temperature measurement results. The higher the environment temperature, the higher the measurement result. The system can calculate the actual temperature automatically based on the entered environment temperature. 25°C is recommended. |

(5)Set alarm-triggered actions in the **Temperature Alarm** page. See [Temperature Alarm](#) for details.

(6)Click **OK**.

### 3.View temperature measurement results.

On the preview page, click  on the screen toolbar to go to the **Epidemic Control** page. Then you can view the detailed information, including counting statistics, live video, realtime data, and history data.



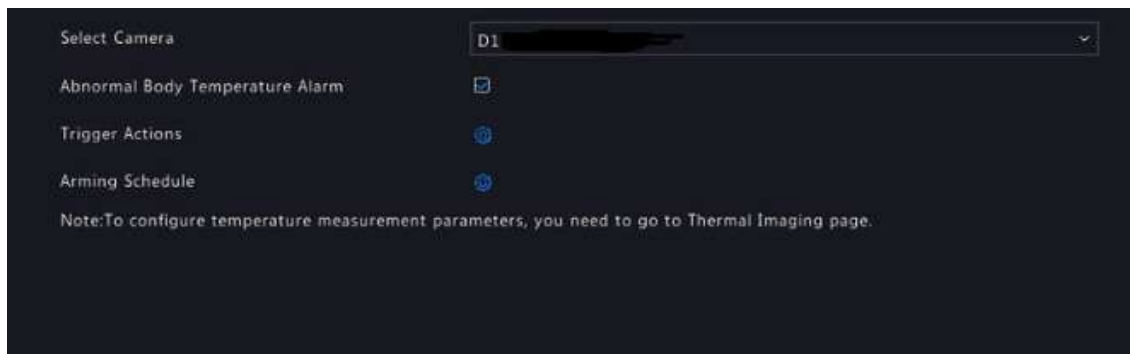
## 10.8 Temperature Alarm

An alarm occurs when the abnormal body temperature is detected.

### Note:

- This function is only available for thermal imaging cameras.
- Before using this function, please enable body temperature measurement on the **Temperature Measurement** page first. See [Thermal Imaging](#) for details.

1.Go to **Menu > Alarm > Temperature Alarm > Body Temperature Alarm**.

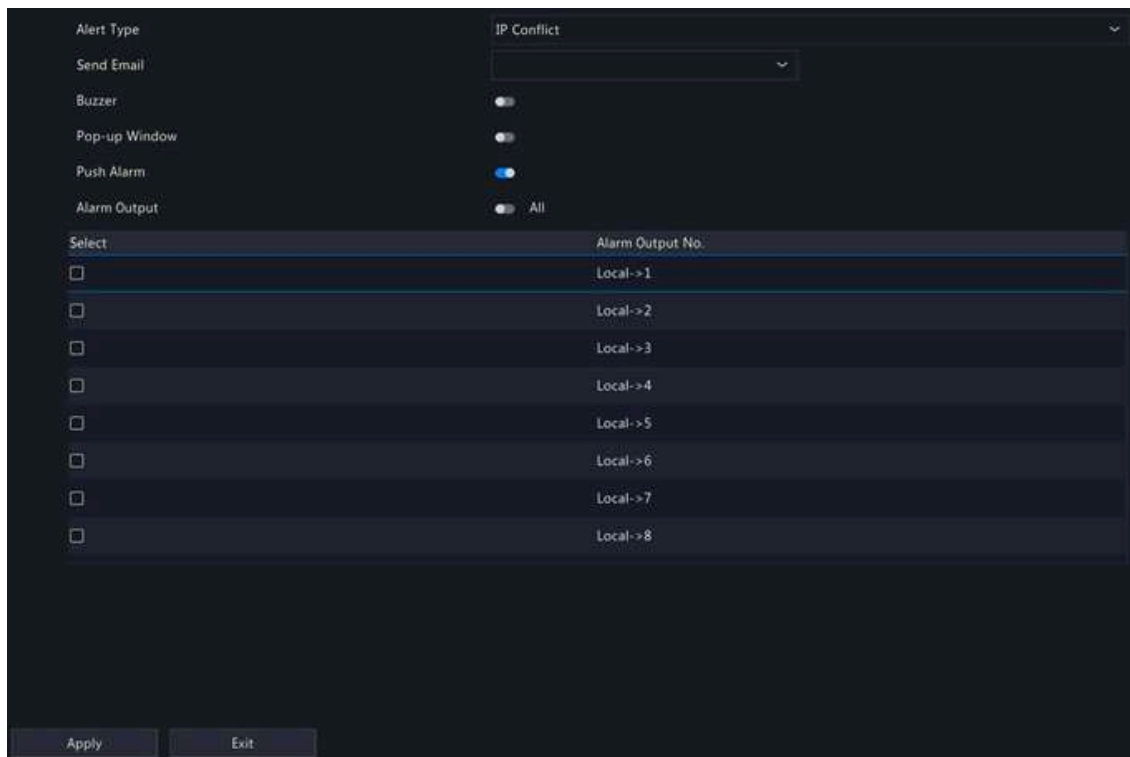


2. Select the infrared light channel, and enable **Abnormal Body Temperature Alarm**.
3. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
4. Click **OK**.

## 10.9 Alert

Configure alert actions for device abnormal events. The NVR reports an alarm when an event occurs.

1. Go to **Menu > Alarm > Alert**.



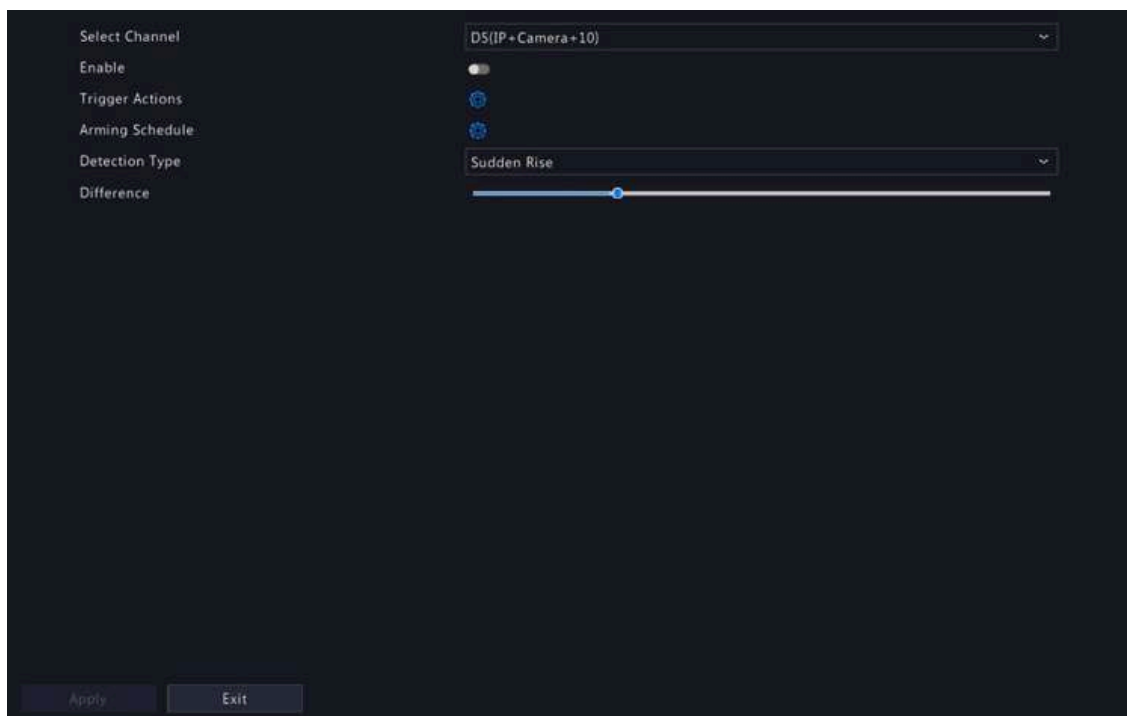
2. Select an alert type from the drop-down list.
  - IP Conflict: IP cameras use the same IP address on the network.
  - Network Disconnected: The NVR is disconnected from the network.
  - Disk Offline: No disk or a disk is not properly connected.
  - High CPU Temperature: The CPU temperature of the NVR is too high.
  - High Motherboard Temperature: The motherboard temperature of the NVR is too high.
  - Disk Abnormal: A disk is in position but cannot work normally.
  - Illegal Access: Incorrect username/password.
  - Hard Disk Space Low: The disk space is about to use up.
  - Hard Disk Full: The disk space has been used up.
  - Array Damaged: The number of lost physical disks in an RAID exceeds the limit.

- Array Degraded: Some physical disks are lost in an RAID but the number of the lost disks is still below the limit.
  - Recording/Snapshot Abnormal: Videos/snapshots cannot be stored normally because the disk is offline or abnormal.
3. Set the alert actions, including buzzer, sending email, and pop-up window. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) for details.
  4. Set the alarm output channel(s). You may enable **All**, or select specified alarm output channel(s).
  5. Click **Apply**.
  6. Repeat the above operations to configure alert actions for other events.

## 10.10 Audio Detection

Audio detection detects input audio signals. An alarm is reported when an exception is detected. Make sure an audio collection device (e.g. sound pickup) is connected, and audio detection is enabled. See [Audio Configuration](#) for details.

1. Go to **Menu > Alarm > Audio Detection**.



2. Select the desired channel, and enable audio detection.
3. Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#) for details.
4. Set audio detection rules.

| Item                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Detection Type       | Select an audio detection type from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sudden Rise: An alarm occurs when the rise of volume exceeds the set value.</li> <li>• Sudden Fall: An alarm occurs when the fall of volume exceeds the set value.</li> <li>• Sudden Change: An alarm occurs when the rise or fall of volume exceeds the set value.</li> <li>• Threshold: An alarm occurs when the volume exceeds the set threshold.</li> </ul> |
| Difference/Threshold | Drag the slider to adjust the difference and threshold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

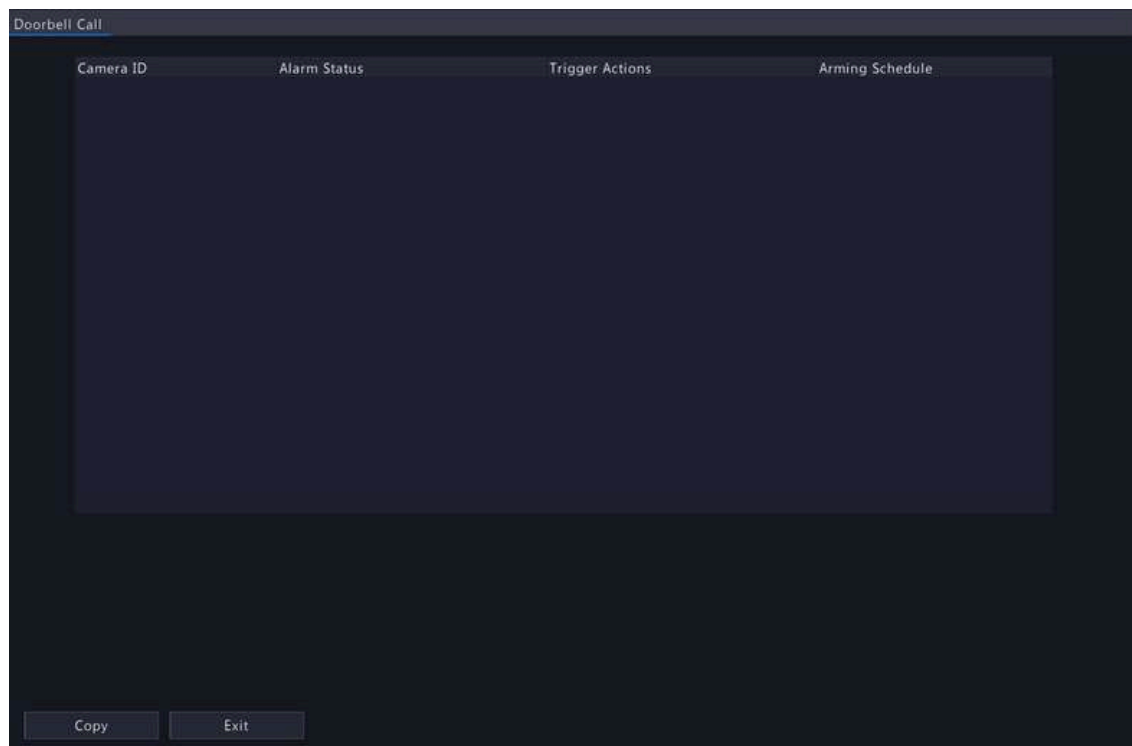
| Item | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The difference between two sound volumes. An alarm occurs when the rise or fall of volume exceeds the difference (range: 0-400). This item is applicable when the detection type is <b>Sudden Rise</b>, <b>Sudden Fall</b>, or <b>Sudden Change</b>.</li> <li>Threshold: The limit value of volume. An alarm occurs when the detected volume exceeds the set value (range: 0-400). This item is applicable when the detection type is <b>Threshold</b>.</li> </ul> |

- Click **Apply**.

## 10.11 Doorbell Call

Receive and report doorbell alarms.

- Go to **Menu > Alarm > Doorbell Call**.

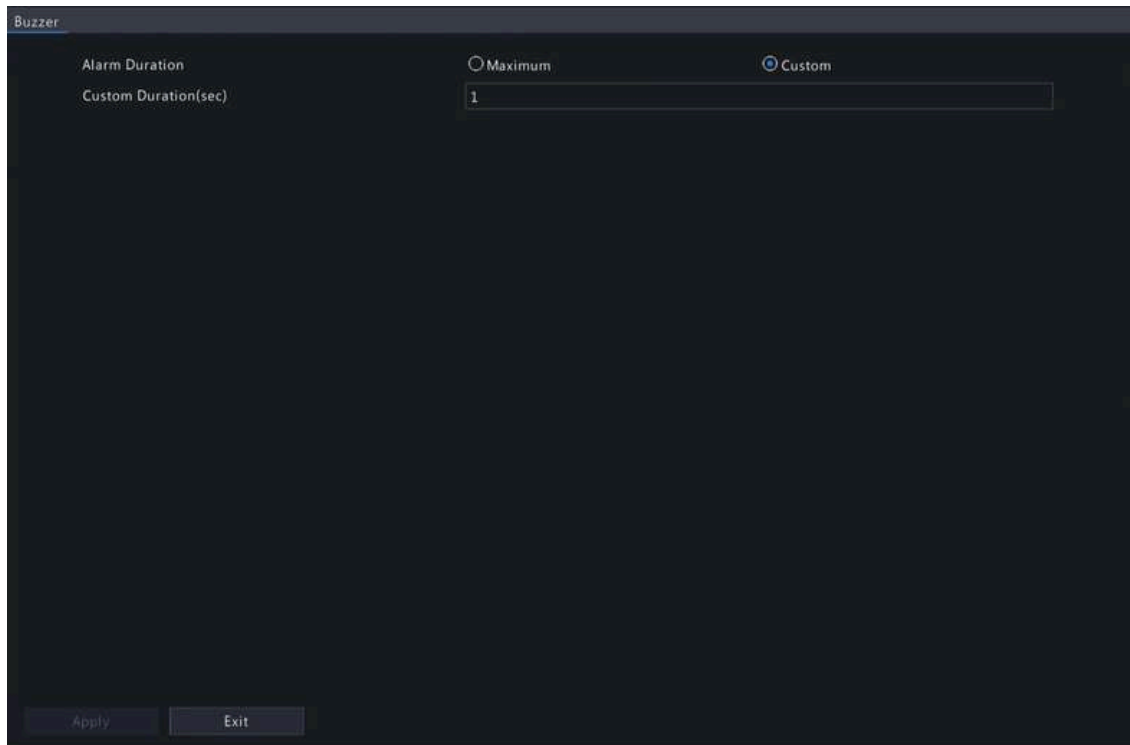


- Select the channel and set the alarm status. Alarm is enabled by default for the doorbell device. You can click  to disable the alarm, and the alarm status will change to .
- Set the alarm-triggered actions and arming schedule. Click the corresponding  to go to the **Trigger Actions** page and **Arming Schedule** page respectively. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) and [Arming Schedule](#).
- (Optional) To apply the same settings to other cameras, click **Copy**, select the desired camera(s), and then click **OK**.

## 10.12 Buzzer

Configure the alarm duration of the buzzer on the NVR.

- Go to **Menu > Alarm > Buzzer**.



2. Set the alarm duration. The default is 30s.

- **Maximum:** When enabled, you cannot set the alarm duration. When an alarm occurs, the buzzer will alarm continuously until the alarm ends.
- **Custom:** When enabled, you can set how long the buzzer will alarm after it is triggered. The valid range is from 1 to 600(s). When an alarm occurs, the buzzer will alarm continuously within the alarm duration, and stop automatically if the alarm ends first within the duration.

 **Note:** To stop a buzzer alarm manually, right-click in the preview window, select **Manual > Buzzer**. See [Buzzer](#) for details.

3. Click **Apply**.

## 10.13 People Present Alarm

An alarm occurs when the number of people present in a specified area exceeds the set threshold.

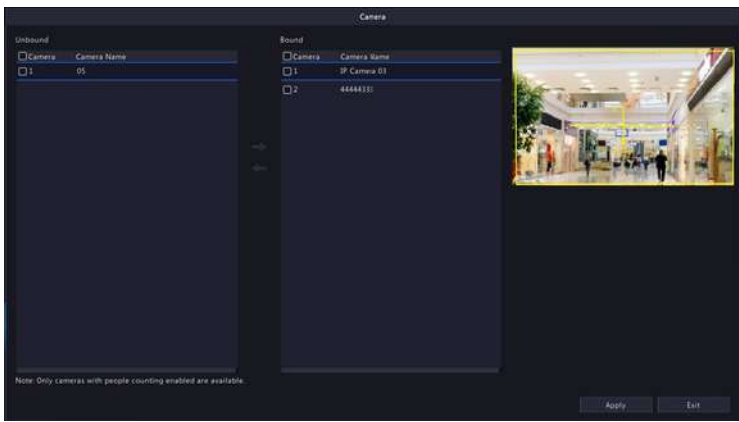
 **Note:** To use this function, make sure that people flow counting is supported by the camera and is enabled on the **VCA** page. See [People Flow Counting](#) for details.

### Configure People Present Alarm

1. Go to **Menu > Alarm > People Present Alarm**.



## 2. Configure parameters.

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Select Scene                   | Select a scene and set scene information respectively. Up to 4 scenes are allowed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Scene Name                     | The 4 scenes are named as Scene 1, Scene 2, Scene 3, and Scene 4 by default. You can also customize scene name.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Enable People Present Alarm    | Enable people present alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Arming Schedule                | Click  right to <b>Arming Schedule</b> and configure it as needed. See <a href="#">Arming Schedule</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Select Channel                 | <p>Click  to select desired channel(s) to bind to the scene. The number of people present is calculated from the number of people entering and leaving the bound channels. It is recommended to bind all the channels to ensure the accuracy of the alarm.</p>  |
| People Present Alarm Threshold | <p>The maximum number of people allowed in the monitored area. An alarm occurs when the number of people present exceeds the threshold. The valid range is from 1 to 100,000.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of People for Minor Alarm: Set the number, and click  to set <a href="#">Alarm-triggered Actions</a>.</li> </ul>  |

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of People for Major Alarm: Set the number, which must be greater than the number of people for minor alarm, and then click  to set <a href="#">Alarm-triggered Actions</a>.</li> <li>Number of People for Critical Alarm: Set the number, which must be greater than the number of people for major alarm, and then click  to set <a href="#">Alarm-triggered Actions</a>.</li> </ul> |

- Set the time to clear people counting data. The NVR will clear people counting statistics on the OSD at the set time. This operation does not affect statistics and data reporting.

(1)The initial number of people in scene is 0 by default. You can enable **Manual Reset**, and set the number as needed.

(2)When **Manual Reset** is disabled, you can set the auto reset strategy. It can be set by day, week, and month.

- Click **Apply**.

### View Data

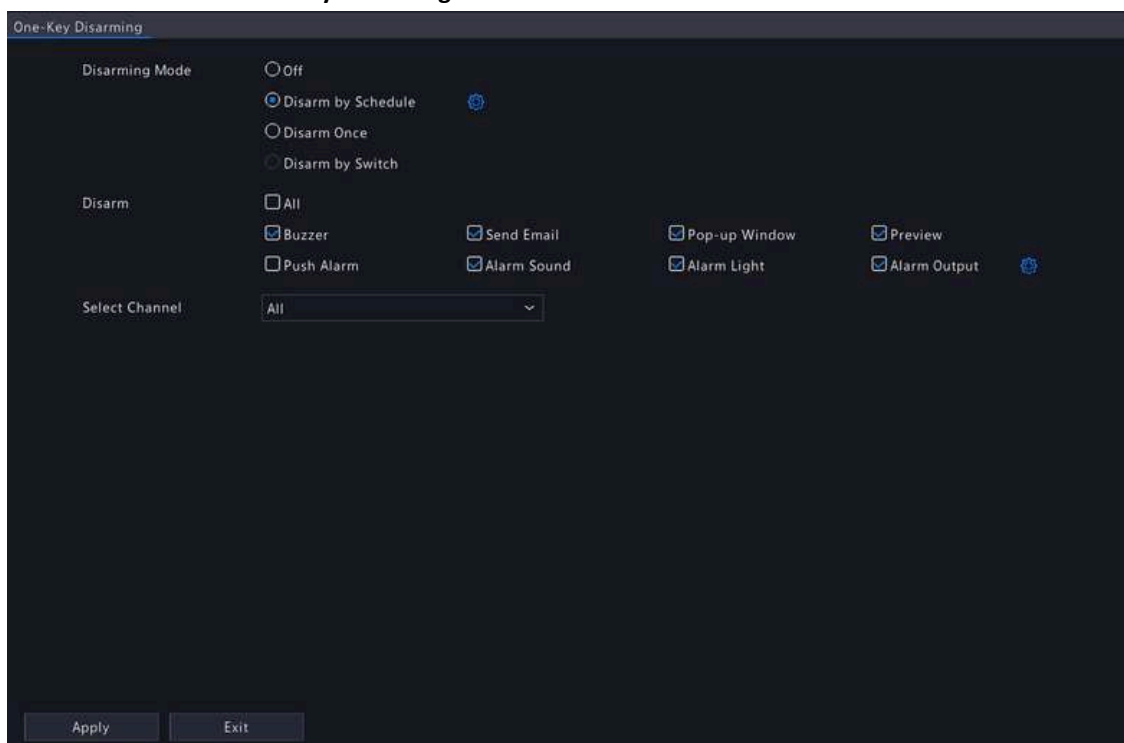
On the preview page, select **People Flow Counting** from the drop-down list in the upper right corner, then you can view the number of people entered, exited, and present.



## 10.14 One-Key Disarming

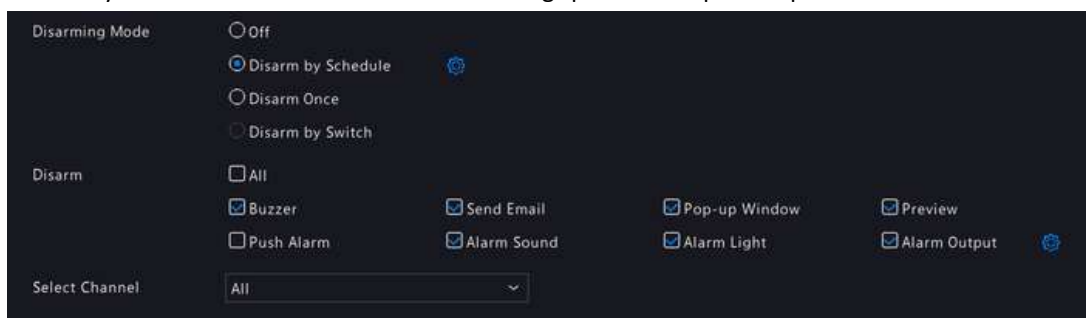
Cancel alarm-triggered actions of NVRs or IPCs with one click.

1. Go to **Menu > Alarm > One-Key Disarming**.



2. Select a disarming mode and configure parameters.

- Off: Disarming is disabled.
- Disarm by Schedule: The device is disarmed during specific time periods per week.



(1) Click  right to **Disarm by Schedule**, and set the disarming periods. Click **OK** to return to the **One-Key Disarming** page.

**Disarming Schedule**

Select day: Mon

| No. | Start Time |   |    |   | End Time |   |    |   |
|-----|------------|---|----|---|----------|---|----|---|
| 1   | 00         | ↑ | 00 | ↓ | 24       | ↑ | 00 | ↓ |
| 2   | 00         | ↑ | 00 | ↓ | 00       | ↑ | 00 | ↓ |
| 3   | 00         | ↑ | 00 | ↓ | 00       | ↑ | 00 | ↓ |
| 4   | 00         | ↑ | 00 | ↓ | 00       | ↑ | 00 | ↓ |

Copy To: ☐ All ☐ Mon ☐ Tue ☐ Wed ☐ Thu ☐ Fri ☐ Sat ☐ Sun ☐ Holiday

Apply
OK
Cancel



**Note:**

- Up to 4 disarming periods during one day are allowed.
- To apply the same disarming schedule to other days, select **All** or the intended day(s), and click **OK**.

(2) Select actions to be disarmed. The default is all actions. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) for details.

- Disarm Once: The device is disarmed during a specified time period.

Disarming Mode: ☐ Off ☐ Disarm by Schedule ☒ Disarm Once ☐ Disarm by Switch

Disarming Time: 2025-10-21 14:43:27 To 2025-10-21 22:43:27

Disarm: ☐ All ☒ Buzzer ☒ Send Email ☒ Pop-up Window ☒ Preview ☐ Push Alarm ☒ Alarm Sound ☒ Alarm Light ☒ Alarm Output

Select Channel: All

(1) Select **Disarm Once**, and set the disarming start time and end time.

(2) Select actions to be disarmed. The default is all actions. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) for details.

- Disarm by Switch: It requires the local alarm input interface to enable disarm by switch. See [disarm by switch](#) for details.

(1) The disarm by switch mode cannot be enabled/disabled manually. When the local <-1 channel receives the alarm input signal, the disarming mode will automatically switch to disarm by switch.



**Note:** If the alarm signal from the local <-1 channel is cleared, the disarming mode will automatically revert to its previous state. You can also manually switch to other modes.

(2) Select actions to be disarmed. The default is all actions. See [Alarm-triggered Actions](#) for details.

3. Click **Apply**.

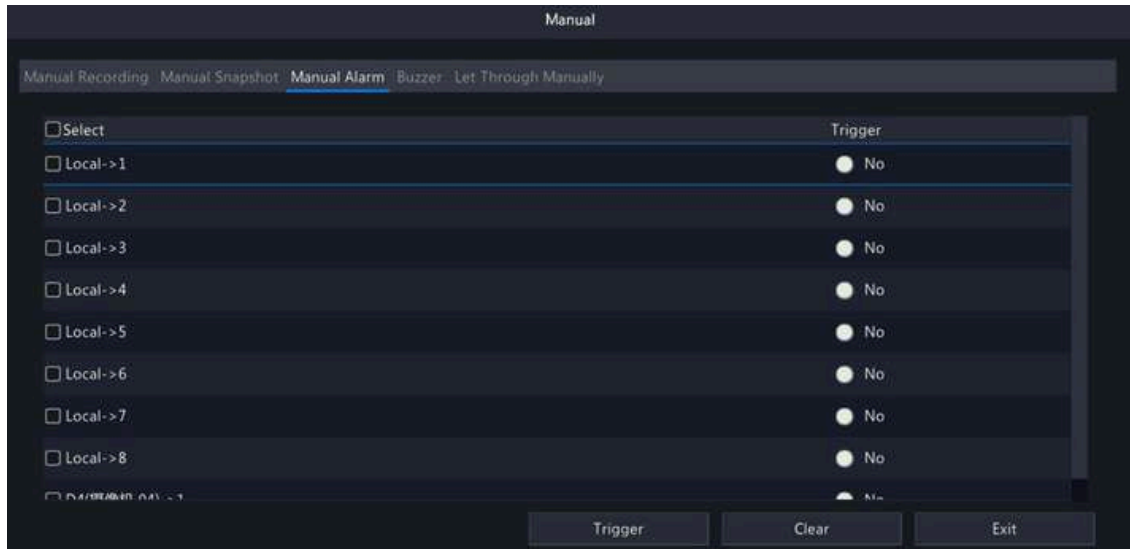
## 10.15 Manual Alarm

Trigger or clear an alarm output manually.

 **Note:** Manual alarm has the highest priority.

### Manual Alarm

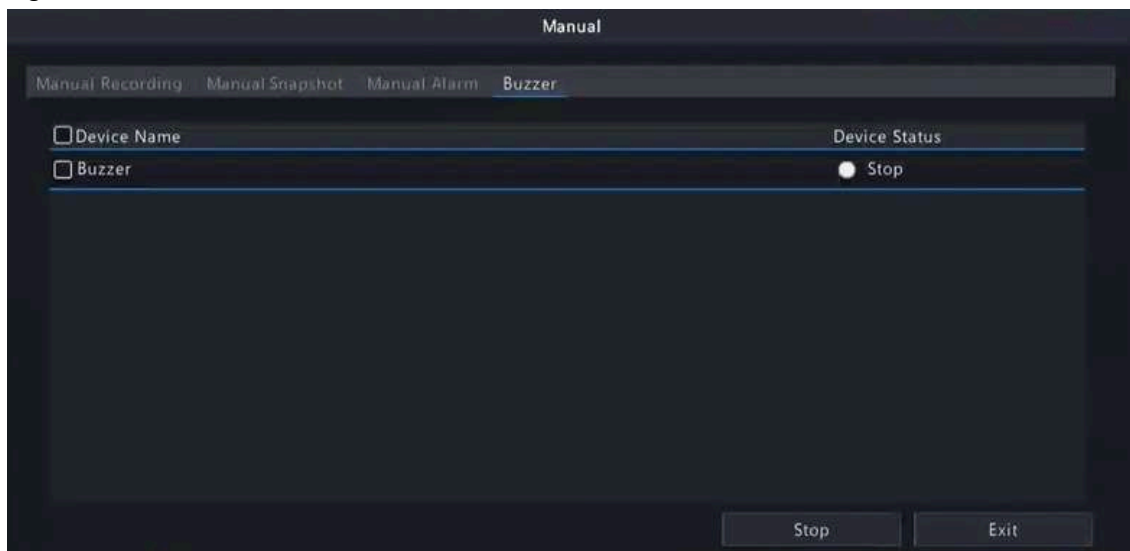
1. Right-click and select **Manual > Manual Alarm**.



2. Trigger or clear alarm(s) manually.
  - Trigger: Select the channel(s) to be triggered and click **Trigger**, and then  changes to .
  - Clear: Select the channel(s) to be cleared and click **Clear**, and then  changes to .

### Buzzer

1. Right-click and select **Manual > Buzzer**.



2. To stop the buzzer, select the buzzer (in Started status) and then click **Stop**.

## 11 System Maintenance

View system operation status to ensure stable system operation.

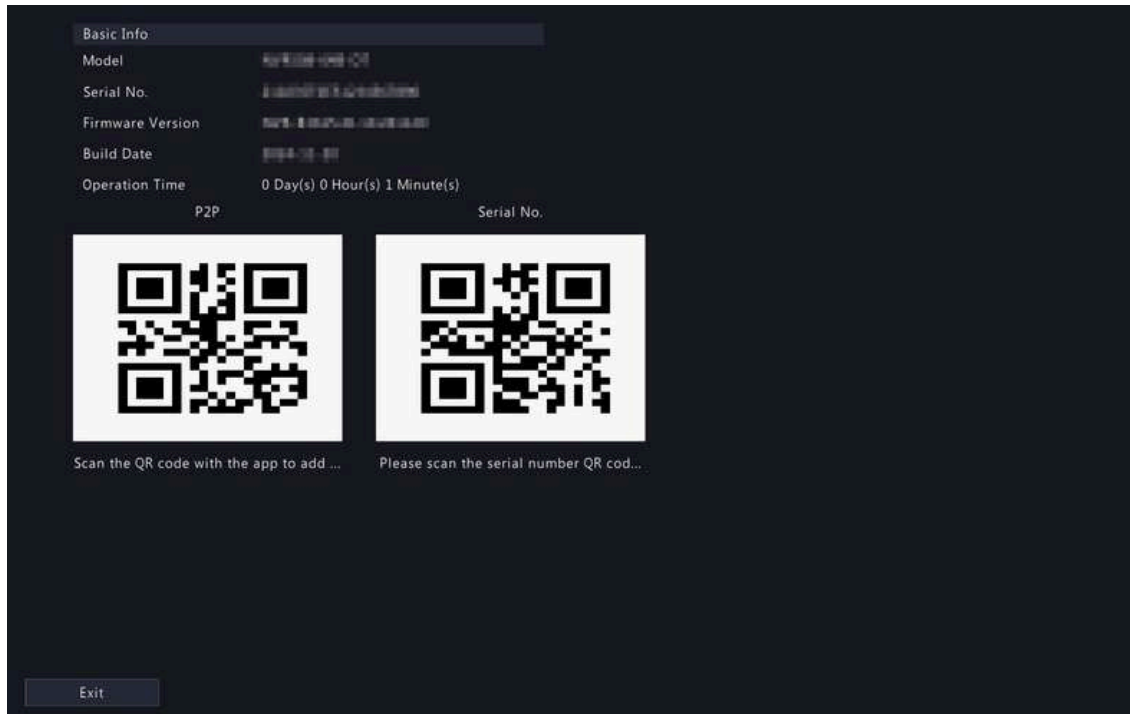
### 11.1 System Info

View the basic information and operation status of the device.

#### 11.1.1 Basic Info

View the basic information of the device, including NVR model, firmware version, build date, etc.

1. Go to **Menu > Maintenance > System Info > Basic Info**. View the basic information of the device.



| Parameter             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Model                 | NVR model.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Product Configuration | Product configuration, which can be the maximum number of channels or product series, for example, 128 means up to 128 cameras can be connected; 8-X means X Series and can connect up to 8 cameras. |
| Serial No.            | Serial number.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Firmware Version      | Firmware version of the NVR.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Build Date            | Release date of the current firmware version.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Operation Time        | Length of time the NVR has been operating since the latest startup.                                                                                                                                  |

2. Scan the P2P QR code to download the app for device management.
3. Scan the serial number QR code to view the device information.

#### 11.1.2 Camera Status

View camera status information.

Go to **Menu > Maintenance > System Info > Camera**. View camera information including name, online/offline status, event type and status.

| Basic Info Camera Recording Online User Disk Slot Status |             |        |           |           |            |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------|
| Camera ID                                                | Camera Name | Status | Motion    | Tampering | Video Loss | Audio |
| D1                                                       | D016M2250   | Online | Triggered | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D2                                                       | 400W        | Online | On        | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D3                                                       | N5          | Online | Triggered | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D4                                                       | N3          | Online | Triggered | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D5                                                       | 2.241       | Online | Triggered | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D6                                                       | 247         | Online | Triggered | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D7                                                       | N5 ( 2.5 )  | Online | Triggered | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D8                                                       | N5SMD       | Online | Triggered | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D9                                                       | N5 ( 2.7 )  | Online | On        | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D10                                                      | N5 ( 2.9 )  | Online | On        | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D11                                                      | D1822247    | Online | Triggered | Off       | On         | Off   |
| D12                                                      | N5 ( 2.11 ) | Online | On        | Off       | On         | Off   |

Exit

### 11.1.3 Recording Status

View therecordingstatusand encoding parameters of the connected cameras.

Go to **Menu > Maintenance > System Info > Recording**. View recording information including recording type, recording status, diagnosis, and encoding parameters.

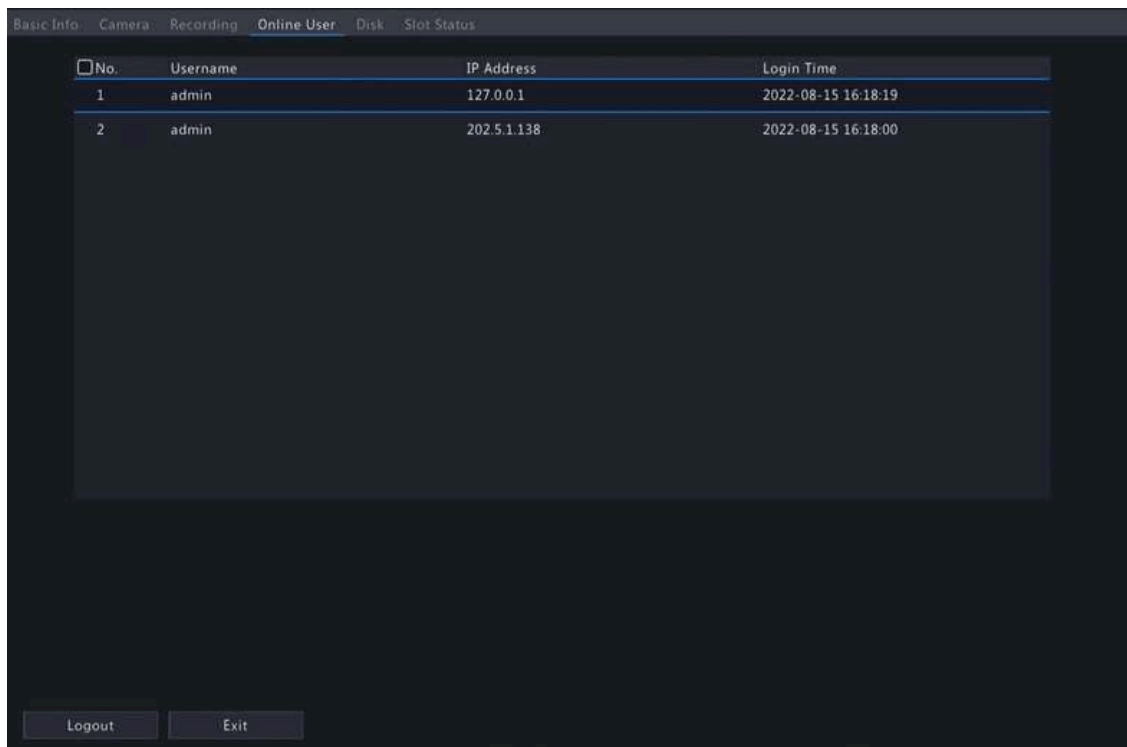
| Basic Info Camera Recording Online User Disk Slot Status |             |        |         |           |                    |              |                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| Camera ID                                                | Camera Name | Type   | Status  | Diagnosis | Stream Type        | Frame Rat... | Bit Rate(K... Resolution |
| D1                                                       | D016M2250   | Event  | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Third ... | 30           | 2006 1920X1080           |
| D2                                                       | 400W        | Normal | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Sub S...  | 30           | 3769 1920X1080           |
| D3                                                       | N5( 2.50 )  | Event  | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Third ... | 30           | 1710 1920X1080           |
| D4                                                       | N3          | Event  | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Third ... | 12           | 2030 2880X1620           |
| D5                                                       | 2.241       | Event  | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Third ... | 25           | 4211 2880X1620           |
| D6                                                       | 247         | Event  | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Third ... | 30           | 1522 1920X1080           |
| D7                                                       | N5( 2.5 )   | Event  | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Third ... | 30           | 649 1920X1080            |
| D8                                                       | N5SMD       | Event  | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Third ... | 25           | 4056 2880X1620           |
| D9                                                       | N5( 2.7 )   | Normal | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Sub S...  | 20           | 2462 2304X1296           |
| D10                                                      | N5( 2.9 )   | Normal | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Third ... | 30           | 243 1920X1080            |
| D11                                                      | D1822247    | Event  | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Third ... | 30           | 2678 1920X1080           |
| D12                                                      | N5( 2.11 )  | Normal | Ongoing | Normal    | Main and Third ... | 30           | 2010 1920X1080           |

Exit

### 11.1.4 Online User

View the logged-in users, and force non-admin users to log out of the NVR when necessary.

1.Go to **Menu > Maintenance > System Info > Online User**.



- Choose a non-admin user and then click **Logout**.

 **Note:** Only admin can manage user permissions.

### 11.1.5 HDD Status

View the status and property of HDDs on the NVR.

Go to **Menu > Maintenance > System Info > Disk**. View hard disk information including the total capacity, free space, status, manufacturer, and property.

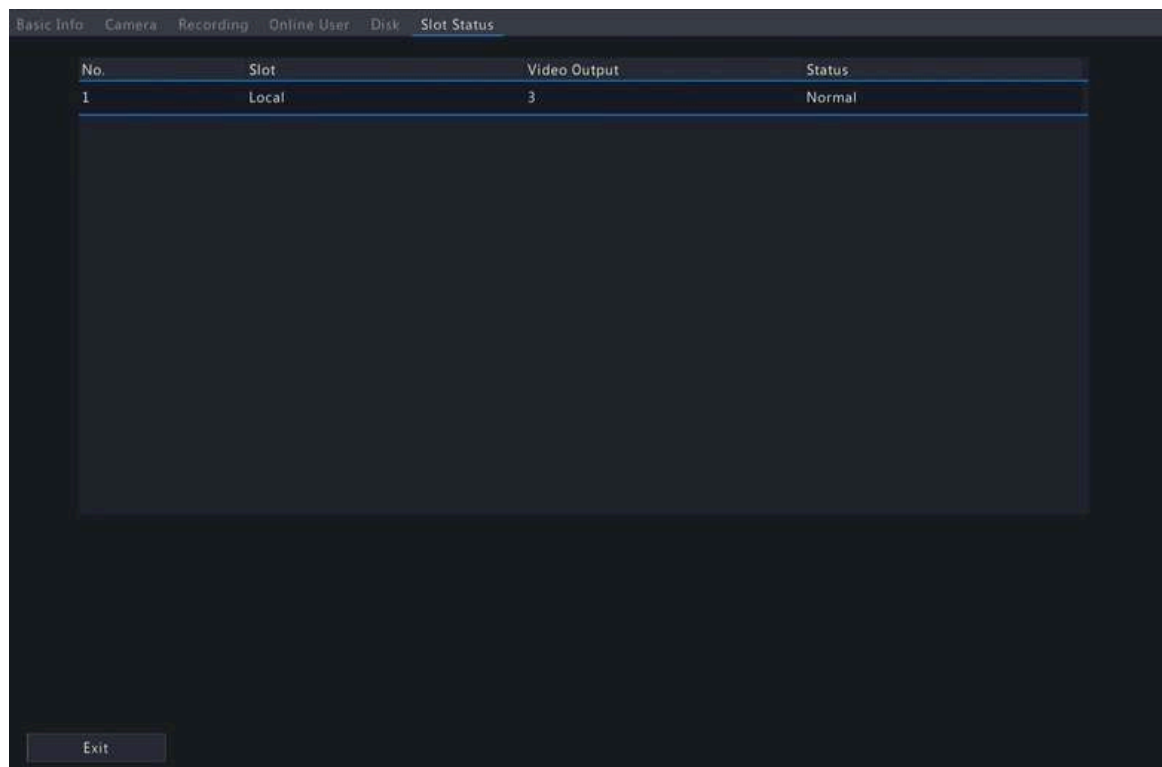
| Basic Info Camera Recording Online User Disk Slot Status |           |           |        |              |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------------|------------|
| HDD No.                                                  | Total(GB) | Free(GB)  | Status | Manufacturer | Property   |
| 1                                                        | 7431.79   | 7284.25   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| 2                                                        | 7431.79   | 7293.00   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| 3                                                        | 7431.79   | 7412.75   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| 4                                                        | 7431.79   | 7412.25   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| 5                                                        | 7431.79   | 7413.75   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| 6                                                        | 7431.79   | 7411.25   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| 7                                                        | 7431.79   | 7412.75   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| 8                                                        | 7431.79   | 7407.75   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| 9                                                        | 3705.77   | 3700.50   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| 10                                                       | 3705.77   | 3701.75   | Normal | TOSHIBA      | Read/Write |
| 11                                                       | 3705.77   | 3704.00   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| 12                                                       | 3705.77   | 3703.50   | Normal | SEAGATE      | Read/Write |
| Total Capacity(GB)                                       |           | 553983.90 |        |              |            |
| Free Space(GB)                                           |           | 543602.00 |        |              |            |



### 11.1.6 Decoding Card Status

View decoding card status. Only certain NVRs support this function.

Go to **Menu > Maintenance > System Info > Slot Status**. View the slot type, number of video outputs, and video output status.



The screenshot shows a web interface with a top navigation bar containing links: Basic Info, Camera, Recording, Online User, Disk, and Slot Status. The 'Slot Status' link is active. Below the navigation bar is a table with the following data:

| No. | Slot  | Video Output | Status |
|-----|-------|--------------|--------|
| 1   | Local | 3            | Normal |

Below the table is a large empty rectangular area. At the bottom left of the interface is an 'Exit' button.

## 11.2 Network Information

View network information including network traffic, network latency, packet loss rate, and network status.

### 11.2.1 Network Traffic

View network interface card (NIC) information including connection status, physical address, MTU, NIC type, and real-time traffic.

1. Go to **Menu > Maintenance > Network Info > Network Traffic**.



2. Choose an NIC to view the real-time network traffic.

## 11.2.2 Packet Capture

Capture, view, and save network packets for network security and troubleshooting.

1. Go to **Menu > Maintenance > Network Info > Packet Capture**.

Network Traffic | Packet Capture | Network Check | Network | Network Statistics

Partition: USB-sdz4 Refresh

Select Port: ☒ All ☐ Specify ☐ Filter

Select IP: ☒ All ☐ Specify ☐ Filter

Packet Size(Bytes): 8192

| NIC  | IPAddr        | PacketBackup |
|------|---------------|--------------|
| NIC1 | 206.2.2.62    |              |
| NIC2 | 192.168.2.30  |              |
| NIC3 | 192.168.1.102 |              |

Open

Exit

2. Choose a partition to save the captured packets.
3. Specify ports and IPs.
  - All: Capture packets of all the ports and IPs connected to the device.
  - Specify: Capture packets of the specified ports and IPs.
  - Filter: Capture packets except that of the specified ports and IPs.

4. Set the packet size.



**Note:**

- The packet size is 0 by default, which indicates that there is no size limit for the captured packet data. The larger the size, the lower the risk of data loss, and the more complete the information.
- Too large packet size may occupy too much storage space.

5. Click  for the NIC or loopback interface to start capturing packets.

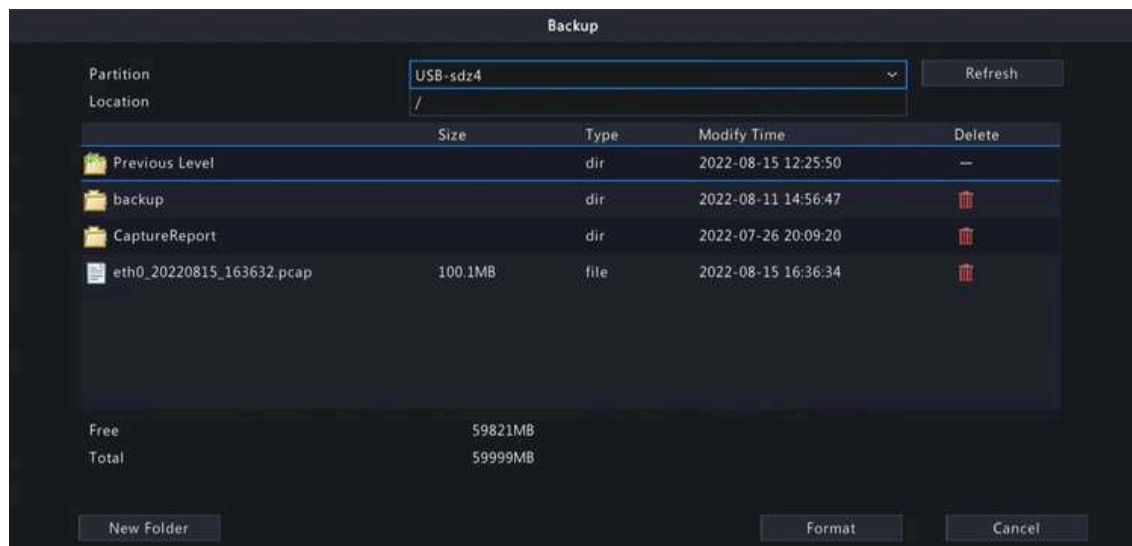
- NIC 1/2/3...: Capture transmission packets of the NIC.
- Loopback interface: Capture operation packets of the NVR.



**Note:** A progress bar appears. To cancel the task, click **Cancel**.

6. View the captured data.

When the task is completed, the captured data are saved to the root directory of the USB storage device, and the **Backup** page appears, showing the file containing the captured packets. You may also click **Open** to open the **Backup** page.



**Note:**

- The device cannot capture packets if a capturing task is already started on the Web client.
- The file containing the captured packets is named in this format: *NIC\_YYYYMMDD\_hhmmss.pcap*, for example, *eth0\_20220815\_163632.pcap*.
- When PPPoE dial-up succeeded, a virtual NIC appears in the NIC list. You can also capture packets of the NIC.

### 11.2.3 Network Check

Monitor the network traffic, network latency, packet loss rate, etc.

#### Configure Network Check

1. Go to **Menu > Maintenance > Network Info > Network Check**.

2. Select the **Select Channel** checkbox, select the channel(s) you want to monitor. Up to 5 channels are allowed.
3. Select the **Test Address** checkbox, and then enter the address you want to test. You may enter an IP address or a domain name. Up to 2 IP addresses (separated with a semicolon) are allowed.
4. Choose the test duration. The system will test the network status during this time. Options are 30s (default), 1 min, 5 min, 10 min, 30 min, and 1 hour.
5. Set the size of test packets. The default is 1500 Bytes. The range is [64-4000]. Set according to the actual network condition.

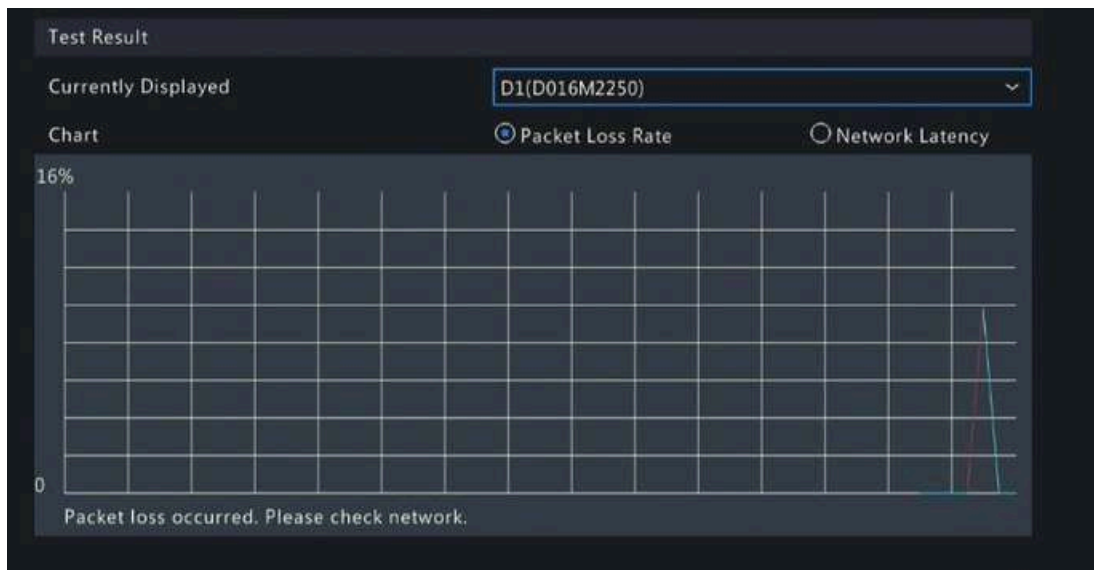
6. Click **Test** to test the packet loss rate and network latency.

### View Test Results

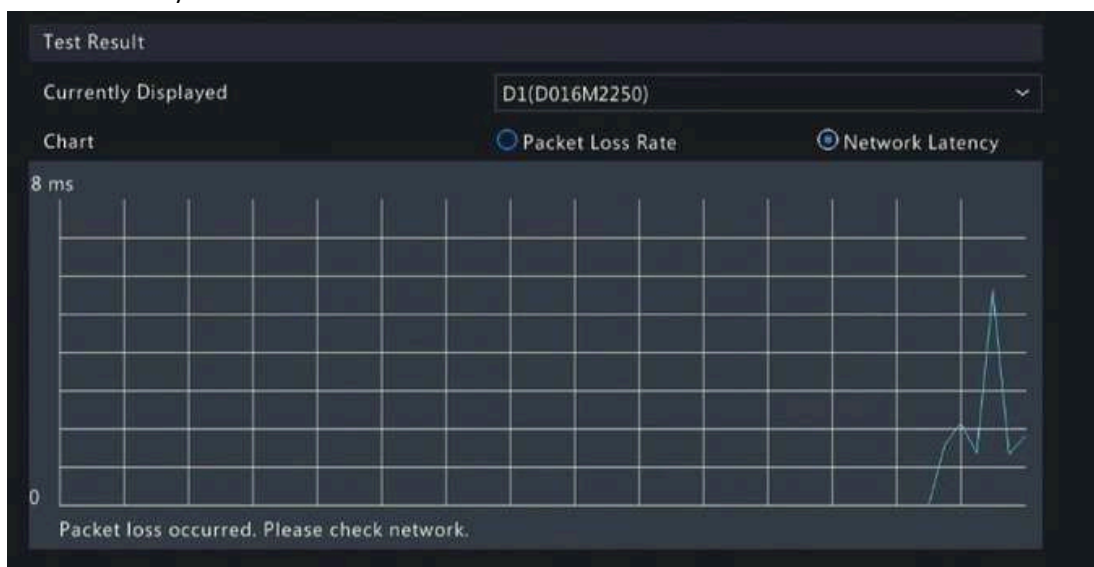
If the test is successful, the system saves test data and shows the packet loss rate and network latency. If the test failed, the test result shows “The destination is unreachable”.

 **Note:** If you click **Stop Test** before the test is completed, the system will save the existing test data and show the test result.

1. You can click the **Currently Displayed** drop-down list to choose the channel or address to be tested.
2. Click **Packet Loss Rate** or **Network Latency** to view the test result.
  - Packet loss rate



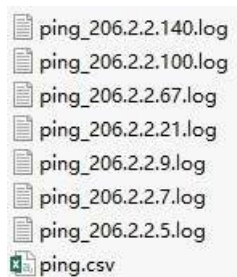
- Network latency



## Export Test Results

1. Click **Export**. The **Backup** page appears.
2. Choose the destination path, click **Backup** to export test results to the external storage device.
3. The exported file is a **.tgz** package, including ping logs of all the test objects and one summary file. See the examples below.

- Exported files



- Exported report

|    | A             | B          | C             | D          | E          | F          | G          | H          | I                    | J                            | K          | L          | M          | N          | O          | P          |
|----|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------------------|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1  | Test Item No. | Section 1  | Section 2     | Section 3  | Section 4  | Section 5  | Section 6  | Section 7  | Section 8            | Section 9                    | Section 10 | Section 11 | Section 12 | Section 13 | Section 14 | Section 15 |
| 2  | Chl 1.        | LossPkt: 0 | .AvLossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | .AvgRtt: 0.561200 ms | TimeNow: 2022-08-17 13:57:10 |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 3  | Chl 2.        | LossPkt: 0 | .AvLossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | .AvgRtt: 1.199800 ms | TimeNow: 2022-08-17 13:57:10 |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 4  | Chl 3.        | LossPkt: 0 | .AvLossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | .AvgRtt: 0.546800 ms | TimeNow: 2022-08-17 13:57:10 |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 5  | Chl 4.        | LossPkt: 0 | .AvLossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | .AvgRtt: 0.716800 ms | TimeNow: 2022-08-17 13:57:10 |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 6  | Chl 5.        | LossPkt: 0 | .AvLossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | .AvgRtt: 1.064200 ms | TimeNow: 2022-08-17 13:57:10 |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 7  | 206.2.2.21.   | LossPkt: 0 | .AvLossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | .AvgRtt: 1.009200 ms | TimeNow: 2022-08-17 13:57:10 |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 8  | 206.2.2.67.   | LossPkt: 0 | .AvLossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | LossPkt: 0 | .AvgRtt: 1.223000 ms | TimeNow: 2022-08-17 13:57:10 |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 9  |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |                      |                              |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 10 |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |                      |                              |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 11 |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |                      |                              |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 12 |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |                      |                              |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 13 |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |                      |                              |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 14 |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |                      |                              |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 15 |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |                      |                              |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 16 |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |                      |                              |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| 17 |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |            |                      |                              |            |            |            |            |            |            |

## 11.2.4 Network Status

View network parameters of an NIC.

Go to **Menu > Maintenance > Network Info > Network**. Choose an NIC to view its network parameters.

Network Traffic
Packet Capture
Network Check
Network
Network Statistics

Select NIC
NIC1

IPv4 Obtainment Mode
Static

IPv4 Address
206.2.2.62

IPv4 Subnet Mask
255.255.255.0

IPv4 Default Gateway
206.2.2.1

IPv6 Obtainment Mode
Router Advertisement

IPv6 Address
fe80::6ef1:7eff:fe85:6ef2

IPv6 Prefix Length
64

IPv6 Default Gateway
::

Preferred DNS Server
206.10.5.39

Alternate DNS Server
8.8.4.4

Default Route
NIC1

Enable PPPoE
Off

PPPoE Address
0.0.0.0

PPPoE Subnet Mask
0.0.0.0

PPPoE Default Gateway
0.0.0.0

Exit

## 11.2.5 Network Resource Statistics

View bandwidth usage.

Go to **Menu > Maintenance > Network Info > Network Statistics**. Bandwidth usage is displayed.

| Network Traffic   Packet Capture   Network Check   Network <u>Network Statistics</u> |           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Type                                                                                 | Bandwidth |
| IP Camera                                                                            | 360Mbps   |
| Remote Live View                                                                     | 2048Kbps  |
| Remote Playback                                                                      | 0bps      |
| Idle Receive Bandwidth                                                               | 408Mbps   |
| Idle Send Bandwidth                                                                  | 766Mbps   |

Exit



#### Note:

- When idle receive bandwidth is low, cameras cannot get online.
- When idle send bandwidth is low, live view, playback, and recording download will fail.

### 11.2.6 PoE and Network Port Status

View connection status of PoE ports or network ports. This function is applicable to NVRs with PoE ports or network ports.

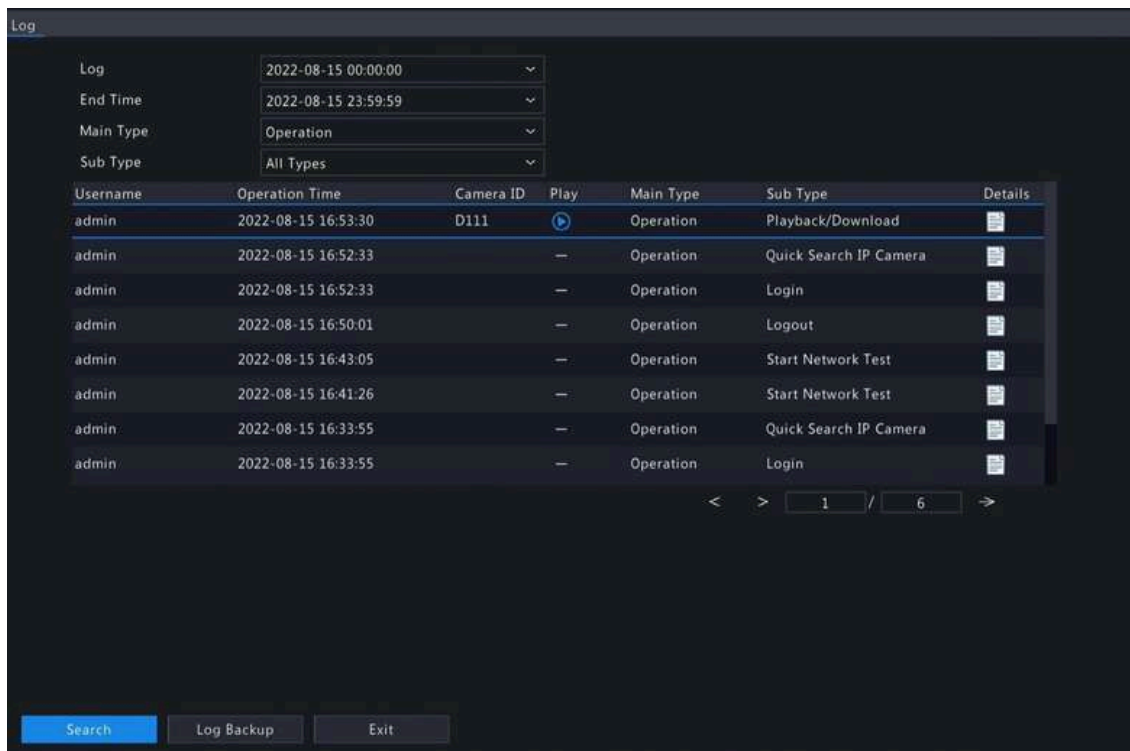
Go to **Menu > Maintenance > Network Info > PoE Port Status** or **Network Port Status**. The port connection status is displayed. Blue means the port is in use. For PoE device, you may also view power information.

## 11.3 Log Search

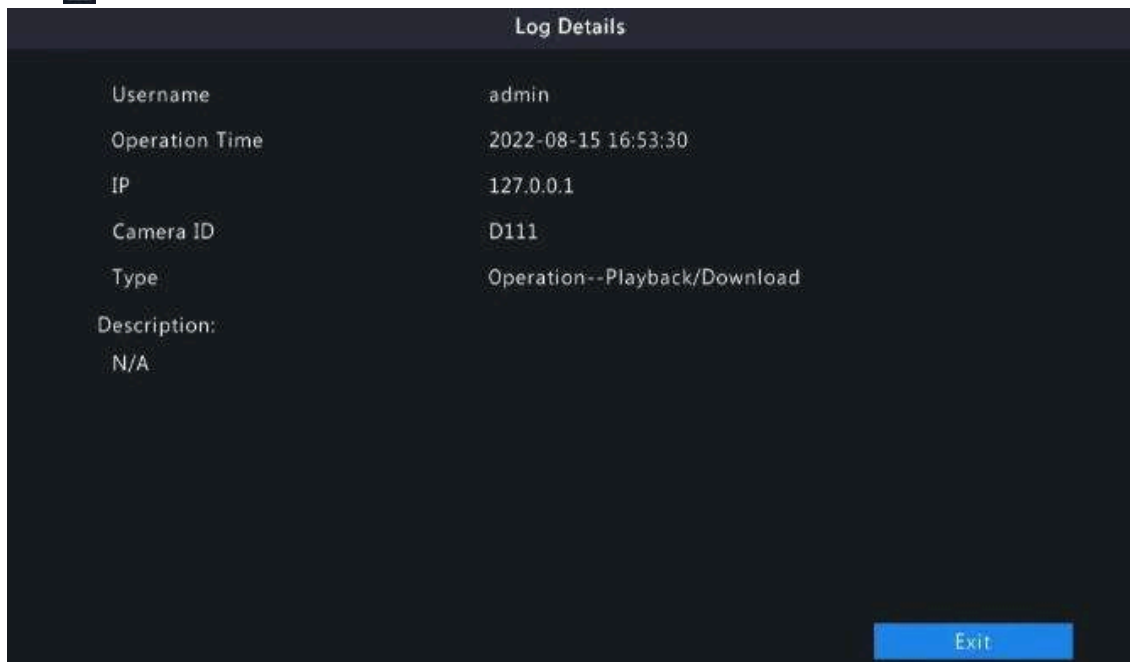
Logs contain information about user operation and device status. You can use logs to keep track of device operation status and view detailed alarm information.

### Log Search

1. Go to **Menu > Maintenance > Log**.



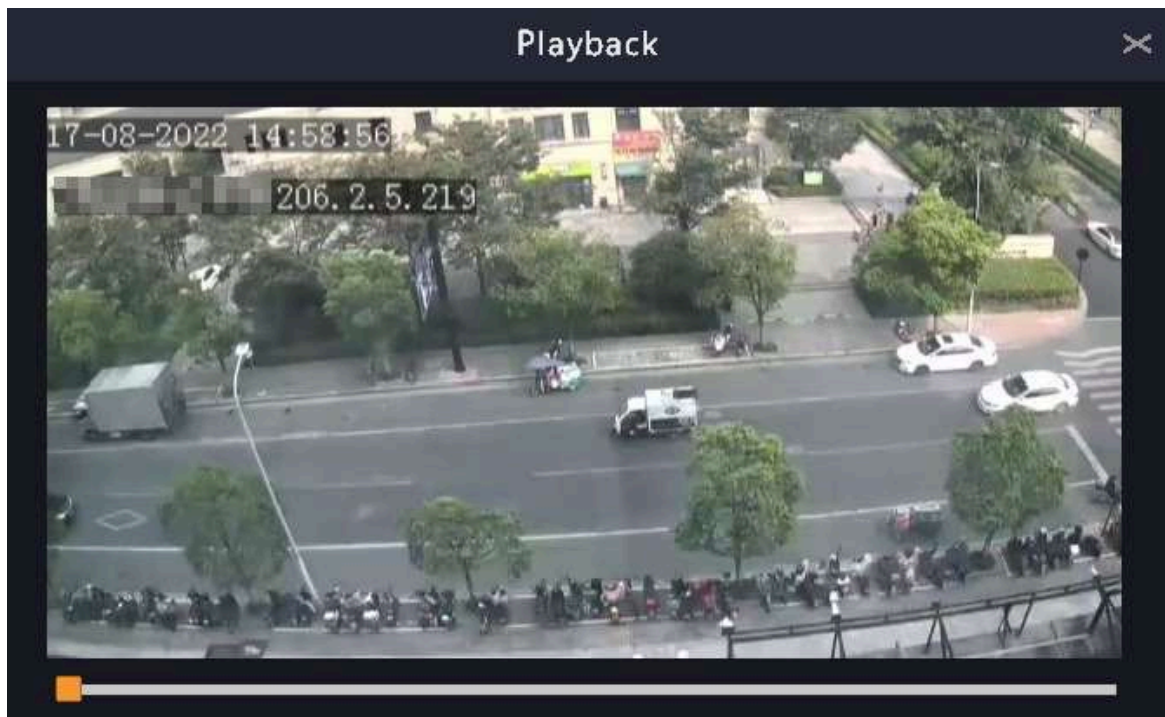
2. Set the start time, end time, main type and sub type.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click to view log details.



## Playback

Click to view the video recorded at the current log time.





**Note:**

- This feature is not available to certain log types.
- The video is 11 minutes long (1m before and 10m after alarm).

### Log Backup

Click **Backup**. The **Backup** page appears. Choose the destination path, click **Backup** to save the logs to the external storage device.

## 11.4 Maintenance

### 11.4.1 Maintenance

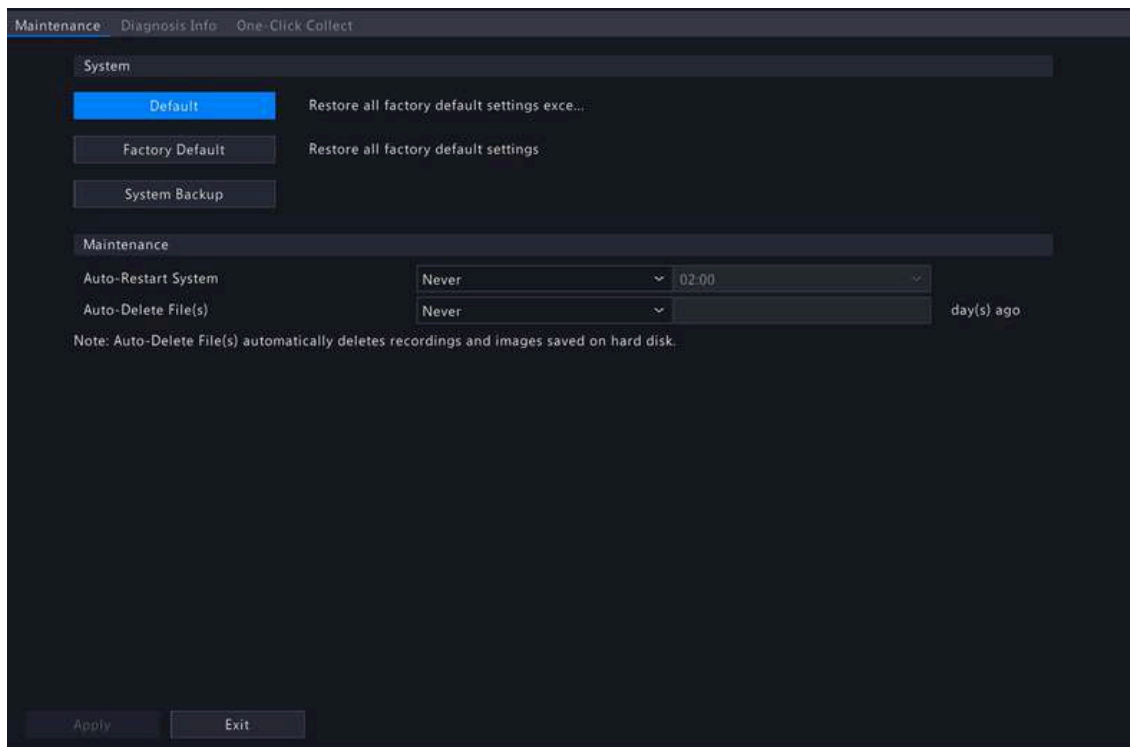
Maintenance includes restore system, system backup, and auto-function.

Go to **Menu > Maintenance > Maintenance > Maintenance**.

#### Restore System

Restore default system settings.

1. Choose **Default** or **Factory Default** as needed. A message appears. The NVR will restart and restore the default settings after you confirm. Choose a method according to your actual needs:



- Restore: Restore default settings except network settings, user settings, and time settings.
- Factory Default: Restore all default settings.

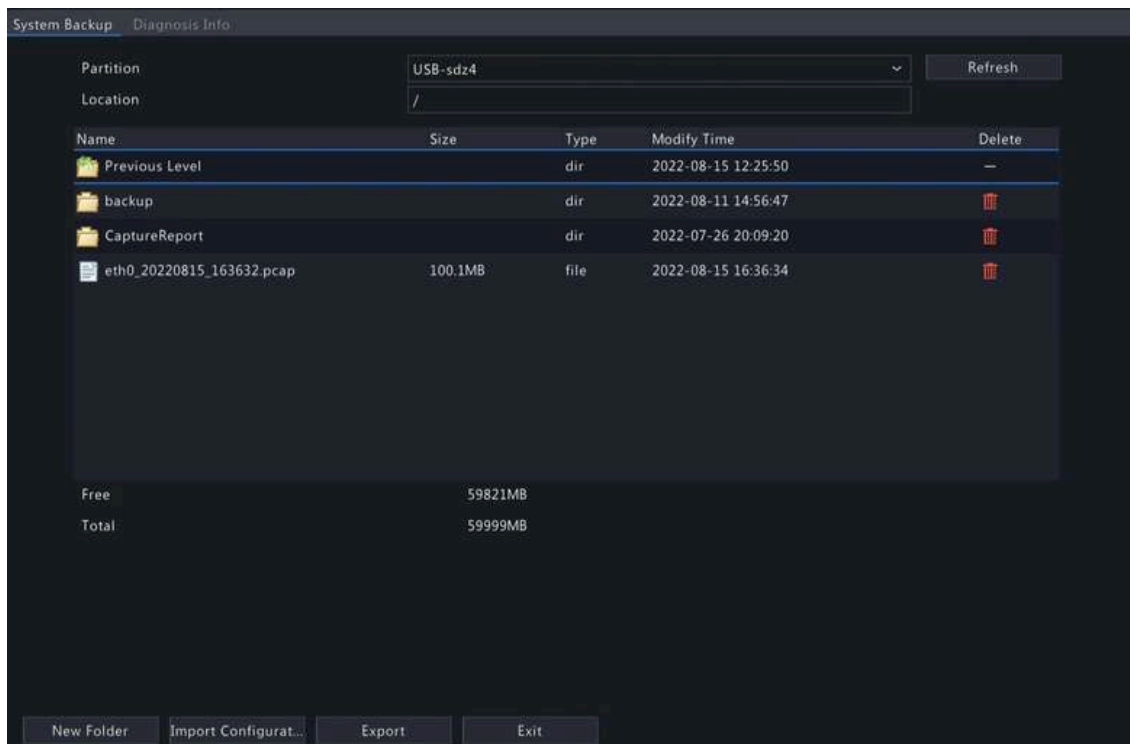
2. Click **Apply**.

 **Note:** Either option will not delete the recorded videos and operation logs.

## System Backup

Import, export, and delete system configurations.

1. Click **System Backup**.



2. Perform the following operations as needed:

- Import configurations: Choose the \*.xml file in the directory list, click **Import Configuration**, and then confirm to import the configuration file.
- Export configurations: Choose the destination in the directory list, click **Export Configuration**. Then a \*.xml file containing the exported configurations is generated in the specified folder later.

 **Note:**

- Caution: The device will restart after you import configurations. If power is disconnected during the process, the system will be unusable.
- Only admin can import or export configurations.

- Delete: Choose the folder or file to be deleted, click .  means the folder or file cannot be deleted.

 **Note:** Caution: Deleted files cannot be recovered.

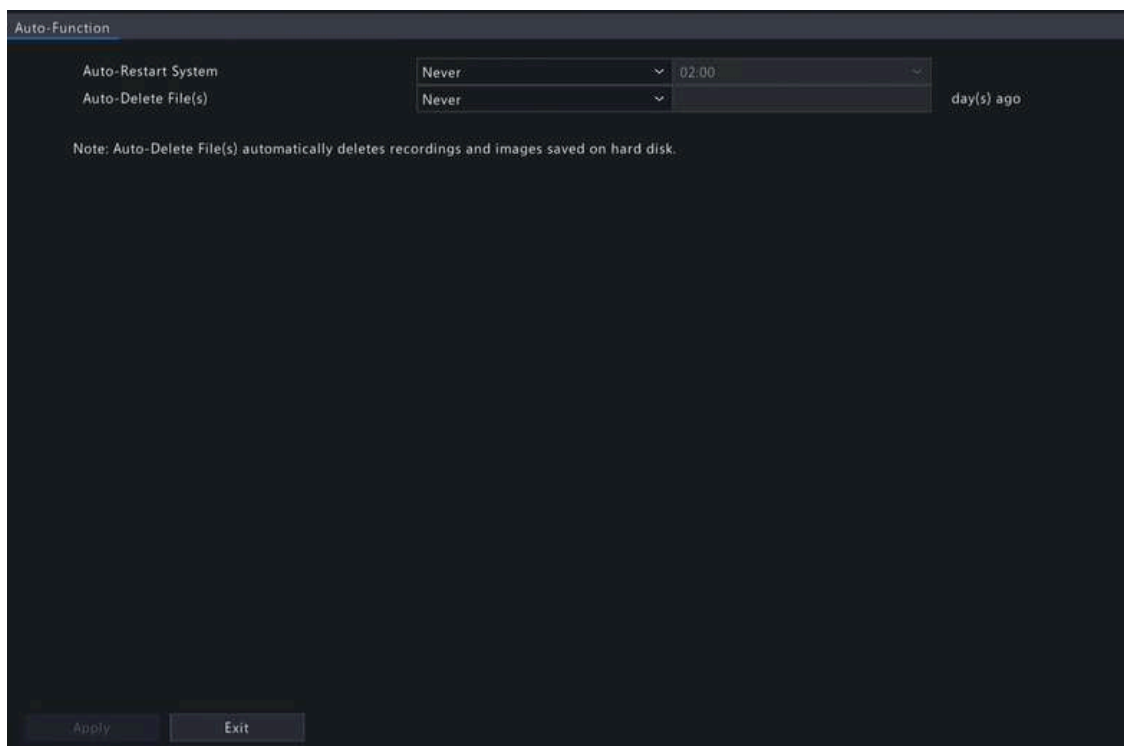
- Create folder: Choose the destination path in the directory list, click **New Folder**, enter a folder name to create the folder.
- Refresh: Click the **Refresh** button to refresh the list.

3. Click **Apply**.

## Auto-Function

The device can restart or delete files automatically at the preset time. Only admin can perform this operation.

1. Find the **Maintenance** area.



2. Configure the parameters.

- Auto-Restart System: The system restarts automatically at the set time.
- Auto-Delete File(s): The system automatically deletes videos and images saved on the hard disk. Range: 1-240.

3. Click **Apply**.

## 11.4.2 Diagnosis Info

View and back up diagnosis information of the NVR and the connected cameras. The NVR keeps 14 days of diagnosis information and overwrites the earliest when the storage is full.

Go to **Menu > Maintenance > Maintenance > Diagnosis Info**.

## NVR Diagnosis Info

1. Choose **NVR** as the device type.

System Backup    **Diagnosis Info**

Device Type    ☒ NVR    ☐ IPC

Current Diagnosis Info    **Export**

| <input type="checkbox"/> No. | History Diagnosis Info     | File Size | Modify Time         |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1   | NVR_Log_20220814235900.tgz | 3645KB    | 2022-08-15 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2   | NVR_Log_20220813235900.tgz | 3442KB    | 2022-08-14 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3   | NVR_Log_20220812235900.tgz | 2997KB    | 2022-08-13 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4   | NVR_Log_20220811235900.tgz | 2369KB    | 2022-08-12 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5   | NVR_Log_20220810235900.tgz | 3434KB    | 2022-08-11 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6   | NVR_Log_20220809235900.tgz | 4932KB    | 2022-08-09 22:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7   | NVR_Log_20220808235900.tgz | 4608KB    | 2022-08-08 22:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8   | NVR_Log_20220807235900.tgz | 4658KB    | 2022-08-08 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 9   | NVR_Log_20220806235900.tgz | 4509KB    | 2022-08-07 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10  | NVR_Log_20220805235900.tgz | 4380KB    | 2022-08-06 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 11  | NVR_Log_20220804235900.tgz | 4147KB    | 2022-08-05 00:00:00 |

**Backup**    **Exit**

2. Export NVR diagnosis information.

- Current Diagnosis Info: Diagnosis information since the latest startup. Click **Export** to export diagnosis information to the external storage device.
- History Diagnosis Info: All the history diagnosis information in the list. Select the desired item(s), click **Backup**. On the **Backup** page, choose the destination path, click **Backup**.

## Camera Diagnosis Info

1. Choose **IPC** as the device type.

Maintenance    **Diagnosis Info**    One-Click Collection

Device Type    ☐ NVR    ☒ IPC

Select Channel    D1(HDIPCAM)    ▼

Current Diagnosis Info    **Export**

| <input type="checkbox"/> No. | History Diagnosis Info         | File Size | Modify Time         |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1   | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240730235900.tgz | 2662KB    | 2024-07-30 20:05:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2   | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240729235901.tgz | 2479KB    | 2024-07-29 20:05:01 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3   | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240718235900.tgz | 2625KB    | 2024-07-19 00:05:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4   | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240624235900.tgz | 3604KB    | 2024-06-25 00:05:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5   | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240606235900.tgz | 2092KB    | 2024-06-07 00:05:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6   | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240605235901.tgz | 1949KB    | 2024-06-06 00:05:01 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7   | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240603235900.tgz | 1692KB    | 2024-06-04 00:05:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8   | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240530235900.tgz | 1792KB    | 2024-05-31 00:05:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 9   | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240527235900.tgz | 1898KB    | 2024-05-28 00:05:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10  | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240523235900.tgz | 1998KB    | 2024-05-24 00:05:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 11  | IPC_Log_Ch1_20240522235900.tgz | 1938KB    | 2024-05-23 00:05:00 |

**Backup**    **Exit**

2. Choose the desired camera from the list.
3. Export diagnosis information of the selected camera.
  - Current Diagnosis Info: Diagnosis information since the latest startup. Click **Export** to export diagnosis information to the external storage device.
  - History Diagnosis Info: All the history diagnosis information in the list. Select the desired item(s), click **Backup**. On the **Backup** page, choose the destination path, click **Backup**.

### 11.4.3 One-Click Collection

Collect NVR and camera diagnosis information.

1. Go to **Menu > Maintenance > Maintenance > One-Click Collection**.

2. Choose the camera and select a number of days of diagnosis information to be collected. NVR diagnosis information is always collected.
3. Click **Export** to collect camera diagnosis information, NVR diagnosis info, and operation logs.

 **Note:** Choose the days according to the actual requirements. The export process may take a long time if you choose **All**.

## 11.5 System Upgrade

Upgrade the firmware of the NVR and the connected cameras.

Two upgrade methods are available. The device will restart after the upgrade is completed.

- Cloud upgrade: Upgrade through the cloud server.
- Local upgrade: Upgrade using the upgrade files saved in a USB storage device.

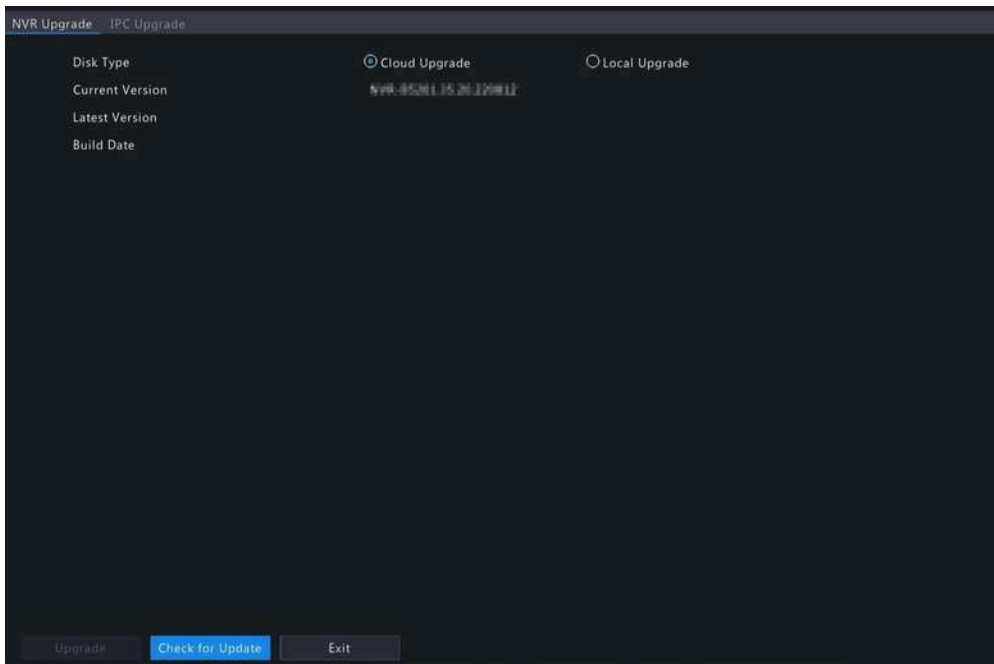
**Note:**

- Make sure the device is always connected to power and network during the upgrade. Use an Uninterrupted Power Supplies (UPS) if necessary.
- Before you start a cloud upgrade, make sure the DNS server is functional. Go to **Menu > Network > Basic > Network**. See [Network Configuration](#) for detailed information.
- The cloud upgrade speed is limited by the network transmission speed.

## 11.5.1 NVR Upgrade

Upgrade the firmware of the NVR.

1. Go to **Menu > Maintenance > System Upgrade > NVR Upgrade**.



2. Choose **Cloud Upgrade** or **Local Upgrade**.

- Cloud Upgrade

Click **Check for Update**. The system checks for updates.

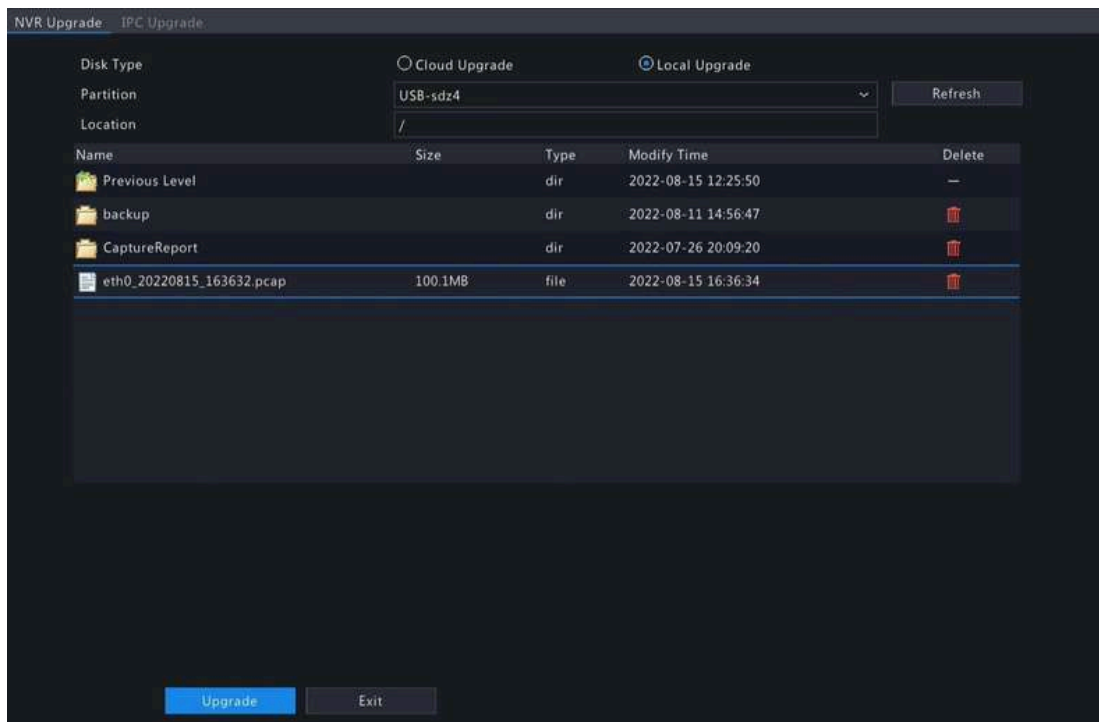
- If updates are available, the new version number and its build date are displayed. Click **Upgrade** to start.
- If no updates are available, the system indicates that the current version is already the latest.

- Local Upgrade

Select the upgrade file in the USB storage device, click **Upgrade** to start.



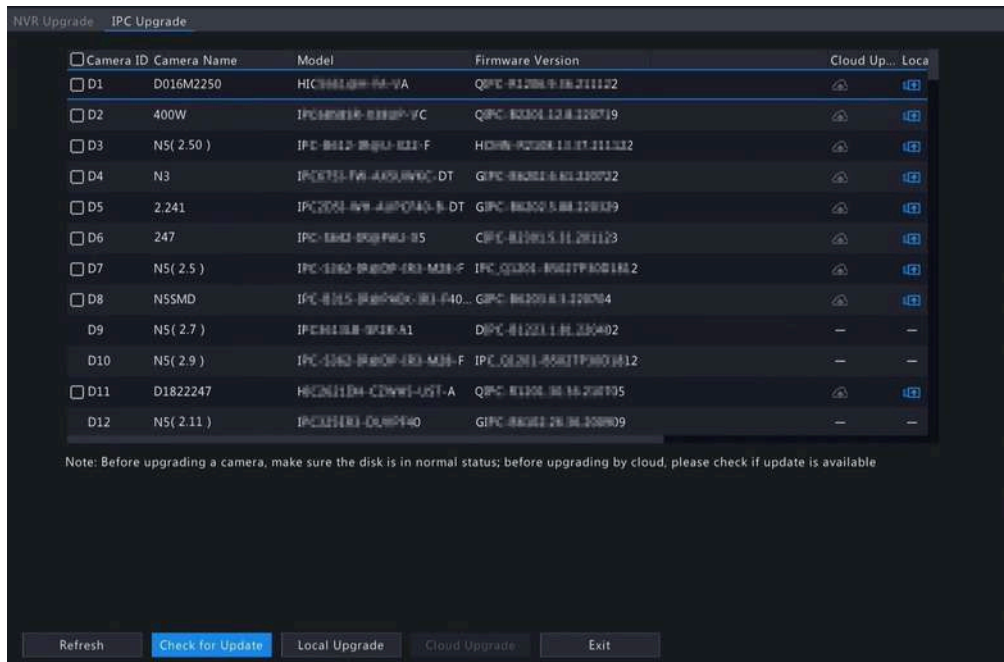
**Note:** If the upgrade failed, the failure cause will be displayed, and the device will restart automatically. Fix the problem and then try again.



## 11.5.2 IPC Upgrade

Upgrade the firmware of the IPC. This function is only applicable to cameras connected via the Private protocol.

1. Go to **Menu > Maintenance > System Upgrade > IPC Upgrade**.



2. Choose **Cloud Upgrade** or **Local Upgrade**.

- Cloud Upgrade

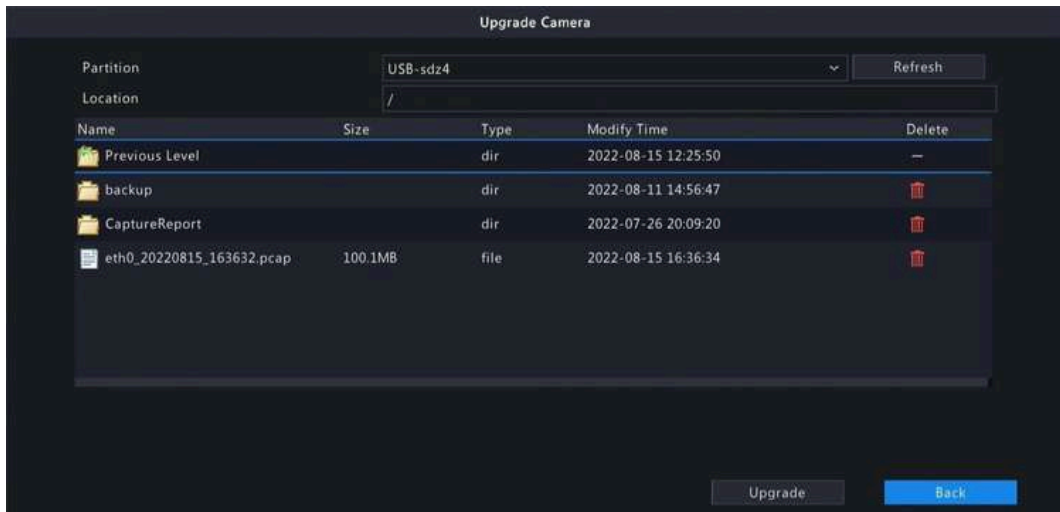
Click **Check for Update**. The system checks for updates.

- If updates are available, the new version number and its build date are displayed. Click to upgrade a camera, or select multiple cameras and then click **Upgrade** to upgrade in batches.
- If no updates are available, the system indicates that the current version is already the latest.

- Local Upgrade

(1) Click to upgrade a camera, or select multiple cameras and then click **Local Upgrade**.





- (2) On the **Upgrade Camera** page, select the upgrade file in the USB storage device, and then click **Upgrade**.

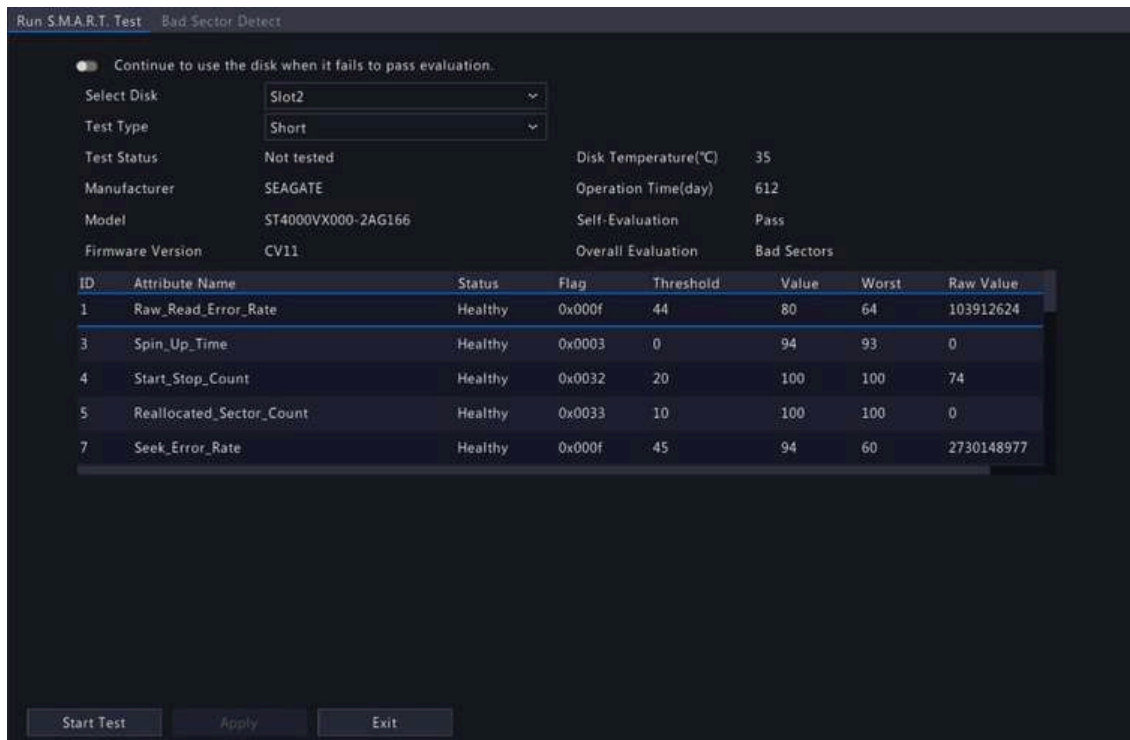
## 11.6 HDD Check

Perform S.M.A.R.T. test and bad sector detection. The actual functions available may vary with device.

### 11.6.1 Run S.M.A.R.T. Test

S.M.A.R.T. tests the hard disk including its head, platter, motor, circuit, etc. and evaluates the disk health status.

1. Go to **Menu > Maintenance > HDD > Run S.M.A.R.T. Test**.



2. (Optional) Enable **Continue to use the disk when it fails to pass evaluation**, so the device can continue using the hard disk even if the disk fails in the self-assessment. However, this may incur great risks. Please choose carefully.
3. Choose the disk slot and test type.
  - Short: Less test contents, faster speed.
  - Extended: More comprehensive and thorough, longer time.
  - Conveyance: Detects problems in data transmission.



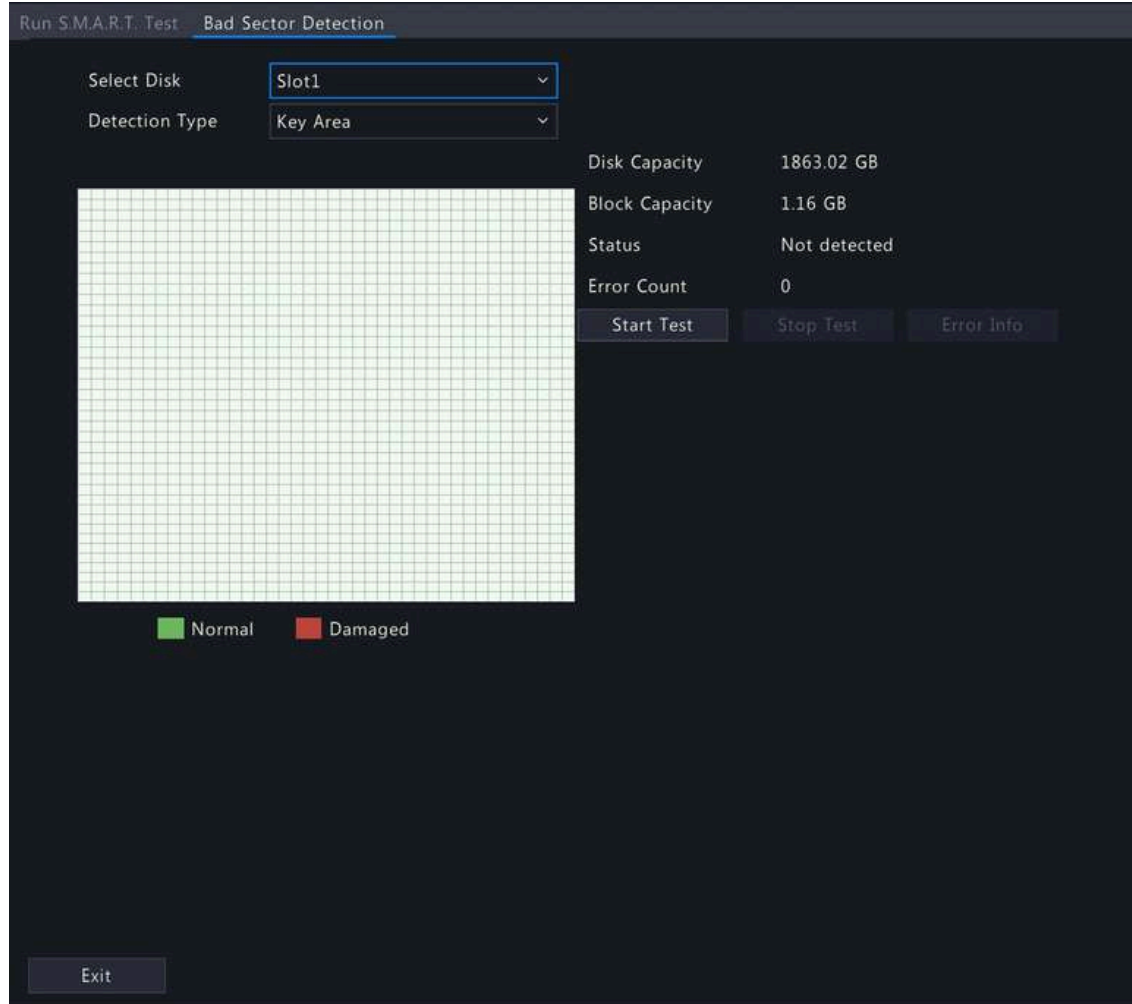
- Click **Start Test**. The **Status** column shows the real-time progress, for example, Testing: 10%. View test results after the test is completed.

The overall evaluation provides three kind of status: Healthy, Failure, Bad Sectors. It is recommended to replace faulty disks immediately. Contact our technical support for more information.

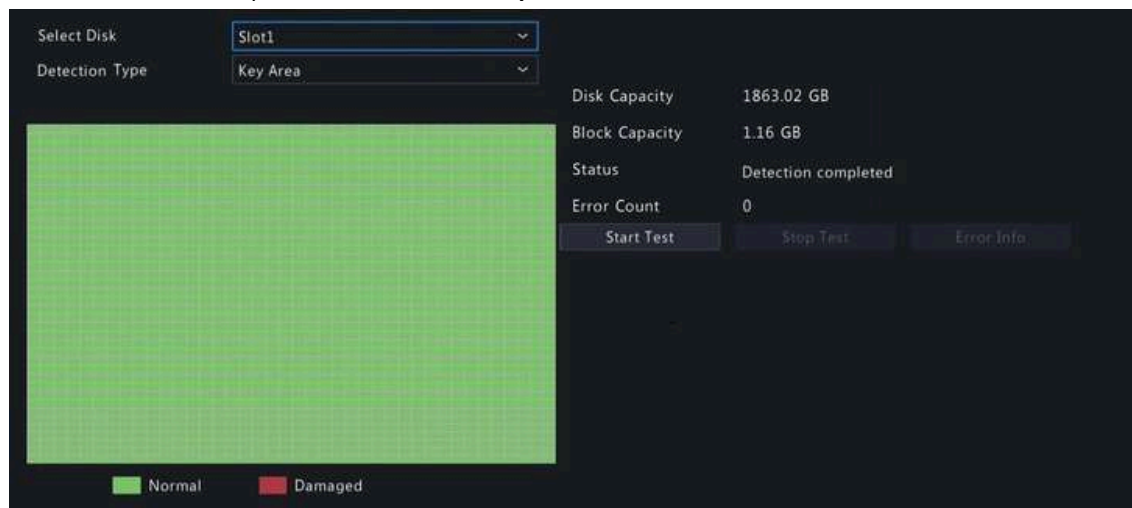
## 11.6.2 Bad Sector Detection

The device system detects bad sectors in hard disks in a read-only manner.

- Go to **Menu > Maintenance > HDD > Bad Sector Detection**.



- Choose the disk slot and detection type.
- Click **Start Test**. To stop the detection, click **Stop Test**.



- means the detected area is in good condition.

-  means the detected area is damaged. The detection stops automatically when the error count reaches 100.

## 12 Playback

### 12.1 Instant Playback

Instant playback plays the video recorded during the last 5 minutes.

Make sure that the video is recorded during the last 5 minutes. Instant playback does not work if there's no recording during this time.

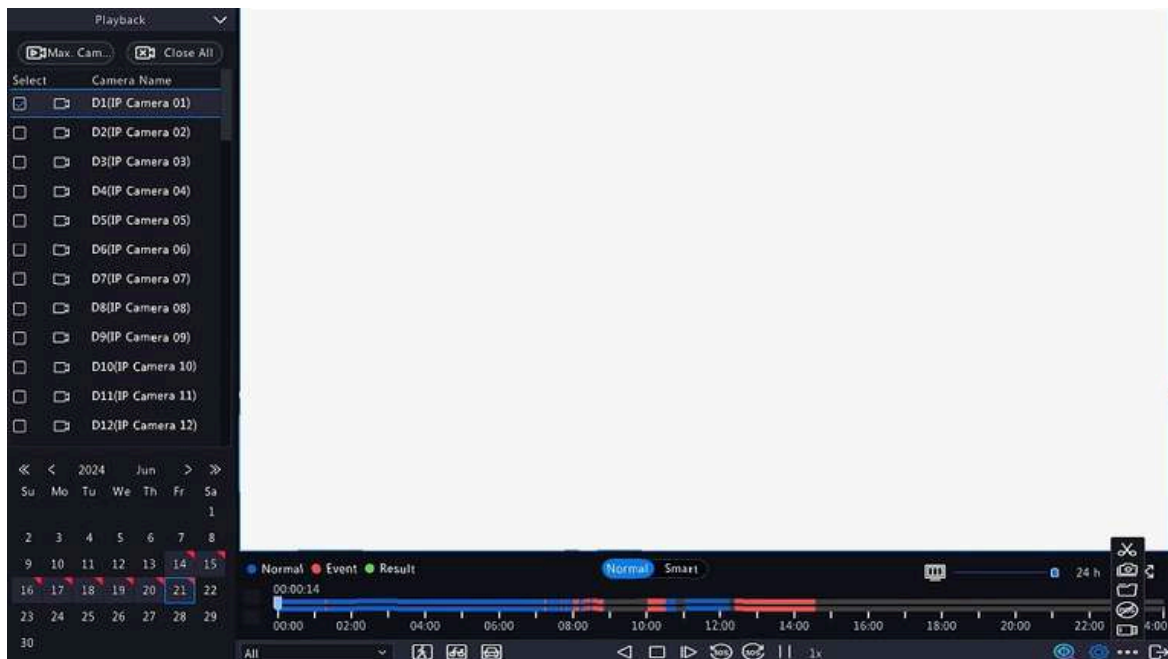
1. On the preview page, select the target window, and click  on the window toolbar.



2. Drag the slider on the progress bar to fast forward. Click  to pause.
3. Click  to exit the playback.

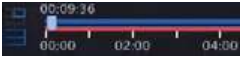
### 12.2 Recording Playback

On the preview page, right-click the desired window and select **Playback**.



## Playback Interface Introduction

Table 12-1: Playback Toolbar

| Icon                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|    | <p>Show playback progress.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li> indicates 4 cameras are selected.  indicates the playback progress in the first window,  indicates the playback progress in the second window, and so on.</li><li>Different colors on the progress bar mean different recording types: blue for normal recording, red for event-triggered recording, green for smart event recording.</li></ul> |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|    | <p>Normal playback timeline. Blue for normal recording, and red for event-triggered recording.</p> <p>Hover over the timeline to view a thumbnail image to quickly pinpoint an event.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|    | <p>Smart playback timeline. Green for recording of smart search; red for event-triggered recording; blue for normal recording,</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|    | <p>Select an event playback type.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|    | <p>Zoom in or out on the timeline. Alternatively, click on the timeline and use the scroll wheel to zoom in or out.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|   | <p>Normal playback: Show the progress bar including event recordings triggered by human/motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <p>Click  to enable/disable <b>Skip Normal Recordings</b> and set the playback speed as needed.</p> |  |
|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|  | <p>Smart playback: Show the progress bar including recordings of smart search targets.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The smart playback recordings of targets are larger than the normal playback recordings of targets.</li><li>The target recording search is only available to the single-channel playback, and the corresponding recordings will be shown green on the progress bar.</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|  | <p>Rewind/forward 30s, or click  and choose from the <b>Interval</b> drop-down list.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|  | <p>Reverse.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|  | <p>Stop playback and return to the start point.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|  | <p>Play/pause.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|  | <p>Set the playback speed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
|  | <p>Forward by frame.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |

| Icon                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <p>Search images or recordings of targets by AcuSearch or AcuTrack.</p> <p><b>AcuSearch:</b> Search for images of the motor vehicle, non-motor vehicle, or human body.</p> <p><b>AcuTrack:</b> Search for recordings of the motor vehicle, non-motor vehicle, or human body during a specified period of a day and display the search results on the timeline.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Before use, go to <b>Menu &gt; VCA &gt; Analyzer Config</b>, and set the analyzer mode to <b>AcuSearch/AcuTrack</b>.</li> <li>By default, the NVR searches for images/recordings of all cameras of the current day and with the similarity of 60%. You can reset the search conditions as needed, and the set similarity will be the default value the next time you perform the accurate search or tracking.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|    | <p>Click  to set the video clarity, including HD or SD.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If no images are displayed on the preview page in SD mode, it indicates SD videos are not stored.</li> <li>If SD video is available in SD playback mode, SD video is played by default; it switches to HD video automatically when you double-click the window to maximize it in a multi-window layout.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  | <p>Choose  to enable/disable POS; choose  to play recordings stored in an external storage device.</p> <p>When POS is enabled, POS OSD appears on the playback screen, and some toolbar buttons are deactivated.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This function is available for certain NVRs.</li> <li>The button only appears in normal playback mode and POS playback mode. In normal playback mode, POS OSD is displayed for 5s. In POS playback mode, the time is configurable.</li> </ul> <p>: Start/stop clipping video. The video clips will be temporarily saved to , and will be deleted if you exit the playback page.</p> <p>: Take a snapshot. The window borders will flash white. The snapshots will be temporarily saved to , and will be deleted if you exit the playback page.</p> <p>: File management, including files of clips, snapshots, locked files, tags;  indicates there is a newly saved file.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Video Clip:</b> The video clips can be saved to an external storage device.</li> <li><b>Playback Snapshot:</b> The playback snapshots can be saved to an external storage device.</li> <li><b>Lock File:</b> The locked recordings can be saved to an external storage device.</li> <li><b>Tag:</b> Tag management.</li> </ul> |

| Icon                                                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Full screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|  | Exit the playback screen.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|  | Click a playback window to show the window toolbar.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|  | Take a snapshot.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|  | <p>Add a tag at the current time point to record the current video. The added tags can be viewed in .</p> <p>User can search for recordings based on the tag keywords. For tag search, see <a href="#">Others</a>.</p> |
|  | Digital zoom. See <a href="#">Digital Zoom</a> for details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|  | Turn on/off audio.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|  | Adjust the sound volume.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|  | Lock the playback recording. Locking a recording file will prevent all the files stored in the same disk partition (254.4MB in size) from being overwritten.                                                                                                                                            |

## Playback Operations

| Type                                                                                                   | Description                                                                                                                       | Step 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | (Optional) Step 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Normal playback                                                                                        | Play all recordings of the selected camera(s)                                                                                     | <p>Select camera(s) in normal/corridor playback mode or select a camera in smart playback mode, double-click the desired date; or select the date and then click  to start playback.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In normal playback mode, click <b>Max. Cameras</b> to select the maximum number of cameras allowed. The performance may vary with NVR model.</li> <li>In normal playback mode, click <b>Close All</b> to stop playback for all cameras.</li> <li>The calendar uses different flags to indicate different recording types: blue for normal recording, red for event-triggered recording, and no flag for none.</li> <li>The NVR plays HD videos by default. You can switch to SD mode if SD videos are stored. For SD video storage, see <a href="#">Encoding Settings</a>.</li> </ul> | <p>Click , , or  to specify the target type(s), and then the corresponding event recordings triggered by human body, non-motor vehicle, or motor vehicle will be displayed.  and choose an event type to play the corresponding recordings.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Corridor playback<br> | Play recordings in corridor mode in multiple windows. Up to 3 cameras can be selected.                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | /                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Smart playback                                                                                         | <p>search for recordings triggered by motion detection</p> <p>or targets including motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle/human body</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <p>Click  to play the event recordings triggered by motion detection.</p> <p>Click , , or  to specify the target type(s), and then the corresponding recordings including human body, non-motor vehicle, or motor vehicle will be displayed.</p> <p>The default smart search area is the full screen. To specify a smart search area, click , and choose  to clear the existing areas. Then, click and drag on the image to specify an area, and click  to start search smart playback of the specified area.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>: Full screen.</li> <li>: Exit the smart search page.</li> <li>: Adjust the smart search sensitivity.</li> </ul> |

## 13 Startup and Shutdown

This chapter describes device startup, shutdown, logout, and restart.

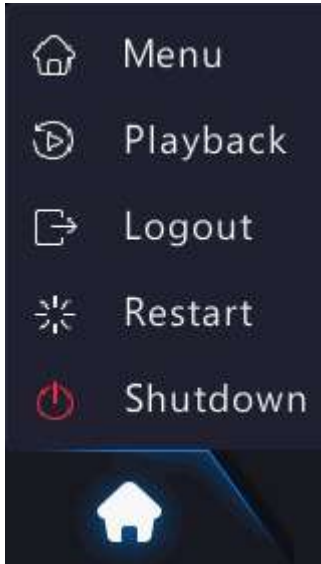
### Startup

Start up the device. See [Local Operations](#) for details.

## Shutdown

Shutdown refers to turn off the operating system of the device with power supply connected. Please disconnect the power supply if the device will be shut down for a long time.

- Local interface: Hover the mouse at the bottom of the preview page to display the screen toolbar, click , and then select shutdown, logout, or restart as needed.



- Front panel: Press and hold the power button on the front panel (if available) for 3 seconds until you hear a beep, then hold for 2 seconds until an on-screen message appears, and then click **Yes** to shut down the device.

 **Note:** Unsaved settings will be lost if the NVR is shut down unexpectedly, for example, due to a power failure. A shutdown during a system upgrade may cause startup failures. Please handle with caution.

## 14 Web-Based Operations

You may access and manage the NVR remotely using a web browser on your PC (through the Web interface).

### 14.1 Preparation

Check the following before you begin:

- Access will be authenticated during login, and operation permissions will be required.
- The NVR is operating properly and has a network connection to the PC.
- A Web browser is installed on the PC. Chrome 60 or later is recommended. Firefox 60 or later, Microsoft Internet Explorer 10.0 or later, Edge 79 or later are also supported.
- The PC uses an operating system of Windows 7 or later.
- A 32-bit or 64-bit Web browser is required if you are using a 64-bit operating system.

 **Note:**

- The parameters that are grayed out on the Web interface cannot be edited. The parameters and values displayed may vary with NVR model.
- The figures below are for illustration purpose only and may vary with NVR model.

### 14.2 Login

Follow these steps to log in to the Web interface (The login page may vary with browser type).

1. Open a Web browser on your PC, enter the IP address of the NVR in the address bar (**192.168.1.30** by default), and then press **Enter**.



## 2. Install the plug-in.

- You need to install the plug-in as prompted at your first login, which is mainly used for processing media streams. Close all the Web browsers when the installation starts. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the installation and then open the browser again to log in.



[Please click here to download and install the latest plug-in. Close your browser before installation.](#)

- You may also find the plug-in manually by entering `http://IP address/ActiveX/WebPlayer.exe` in the address bar, and press Enter.



### Note:

- The plug-in is available for devices that support access to the cloud website.
- For non-IE browsers, you can log in to the Web interface without installing the plug-in, but some functions on the live view, playback, and setup pages are unavailable.

## 3. On the login page, enter the default username and password (admin/123456), and then click **Login**.

The login page for BCS POINT NVR0802-A-4K-8P(5) features a light gray background. At the top left is the BCS POINT logo, and at the top right is the model number NVR0802-A-4K-8P(5). Below the logo is a language dropdown menu set to 'English'. The main section contains two input fields: 'Username' and 'Password'. To the right of the Password field is a blue link that says 'Forgot Password'. At the bottom are two buttons: 'Login' and 'Reset'.

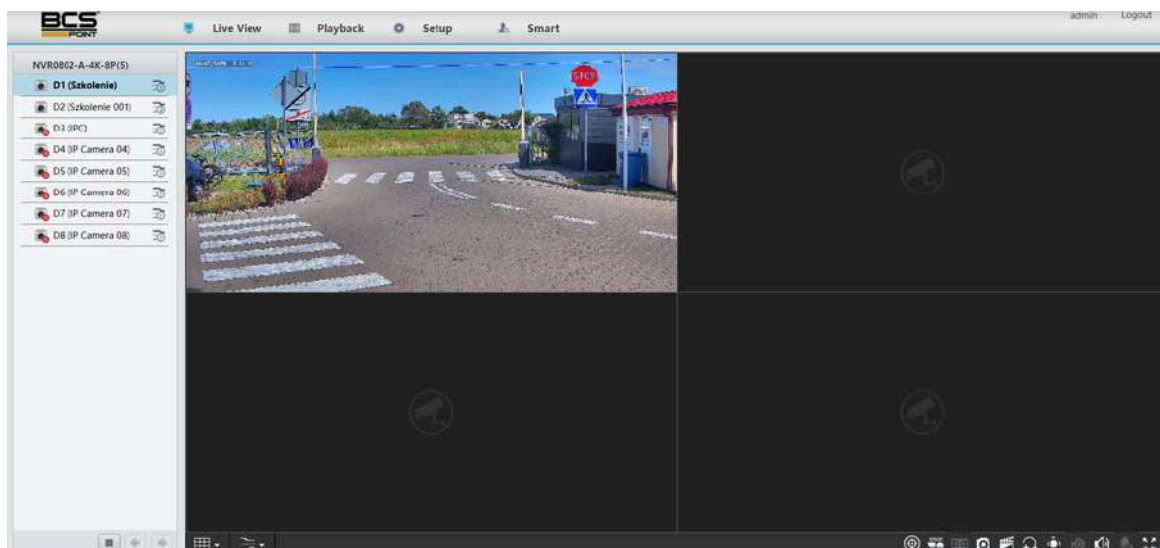


**Note:** The default password is intended only for your first login. You are strongly recommended to set a strong password to ensure account security.

- Strong password: At least 9 characters including all three elements: letter, special character, and digit.
- Weak password: Less than 9 characters including two or less of the three elements: letter, special character, and digit.

## 14.3 Live View

The **Live View** page is displayed when you are logged in. Select the desired channel on the left, and view the live video.





The operations may vary with NVR model.

**Table 14-1: Live View Window Control Buttons**

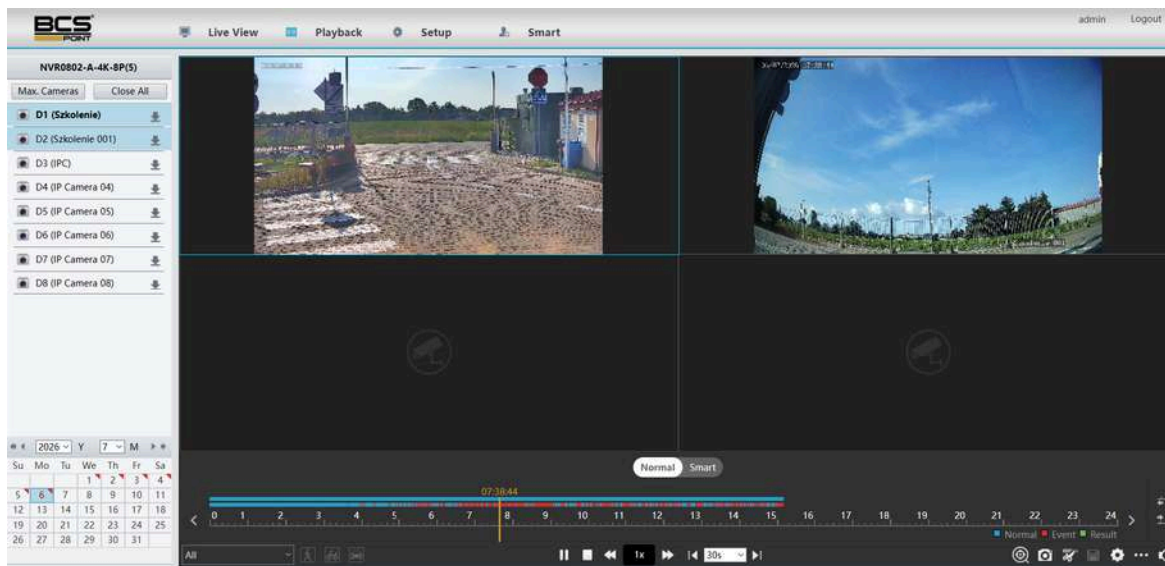
| Button                                                                            | Description                          | Button                                                                             | Description                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|  | Two-way audio                        |   | Main/sub/third stream                      |
|  | Start/stop live video in all windows |   | Previous/next screen                       |
|  | Switch screen layout                 |   | Select stream type                         |
|  | Enable/disable intelligent mark      |  | Frame rate/bit rate/resolution/packet loss |
|  | Open/close the control panel         |   | Take a snapshot                            |
|  | Local recording                      |   | Digital zoom                               |
|  | Turn on/off audio                    |   | Start/stop two-way audio                   |
|  | 3D positioning                       |   | Full screen                                |
|  | Multi-sensor preview                 |   | Fisheye mode                               |

 **Note:**

-  right to device name means two-way audio with the NVR.  right to channel name means two-way audio with the camera.
- Only the main stream  is displayed when the camera is offline or it supports only one stream.
- Snapshots are saved in a snapshot file folder named with the IP address, and snapshot files are named in *Camera ID\_time* format and saved in this directory: \Snap\IP\Camera ID\_time. The time is in YYYYMMDDHHMMSSMS format.
- Local recordings are saved in a recording file folder named with the IP address, and recording files are named in *Camera ID\_S recording start time\_E recording end time* format and saved in this directory: \Record\IP\Camera ID\_S recording start time\_E recording end time. The recording start and end times are in YYYYMMDDHHMMSSMS format.

## 14.4 Playback

Click **Playback** to go to the **Playback** page. You can select the playback type, clarity, and camera to view recorded videos.

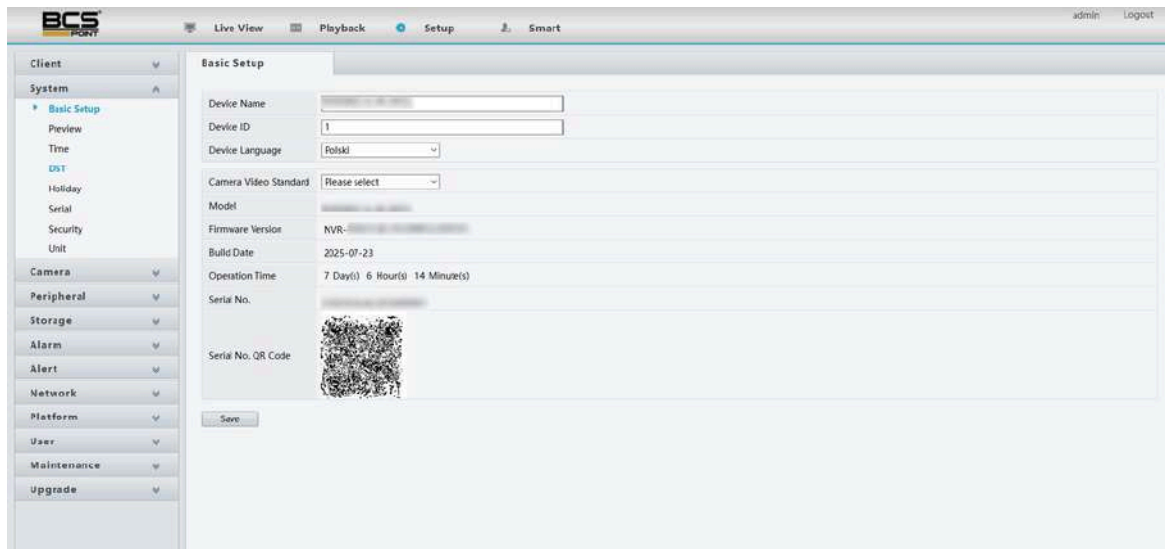


**Table 14-2: Playback Control Buttons**

| Button | Description                                            | Button | Description                            |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------|
|        | Play/pause                                             |        | Stop                                   |
|        | Reverse                                                |        | Slow down/speed up                     |
|        | Rewind/forward 30s. You can change the time as needed. |        | Rewind/forward by frame                |
|        | Set the display ratio, including full or original      |        | Take a snapshot                        |
|        | Start/stop clipping video                              |        | Save video clip                        |
|        | Enable/disable digital zoom                            |        | Add a custom tag                       |
|        | Zoom in/out on the timeline                            |        | Adjust sound volume; turn on/off sound |
|        | Previous/next period                                   |        |                                        |

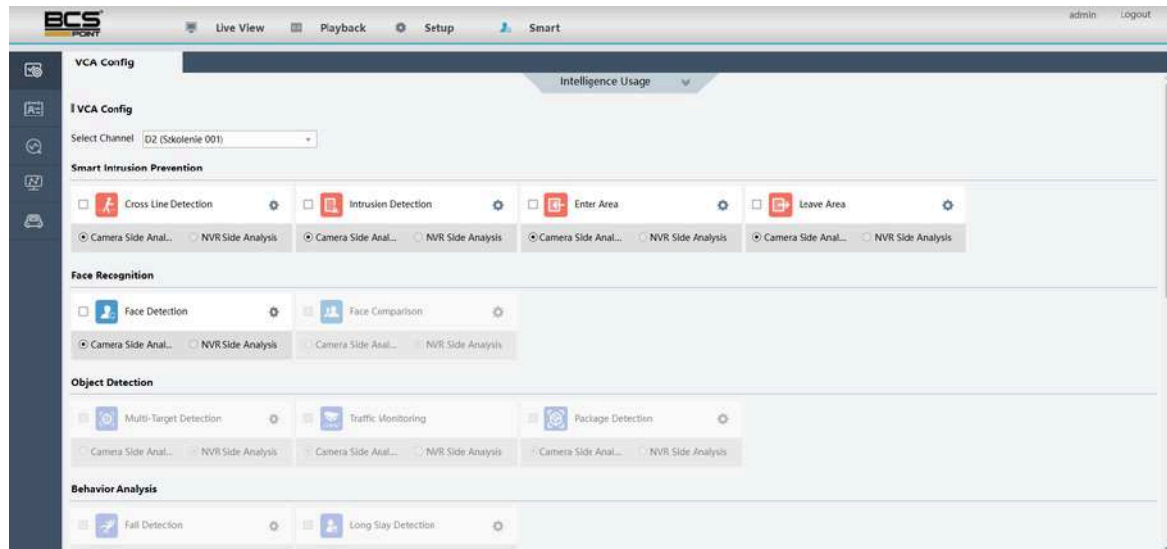
## 14.5 Configuration

Click **Setup** on the top, and set the relevant parameters.



## 14.6 Smart

Click **Smart** on the top, and configure the relevant parameters. See [VCA Configuration](#) for details.



## 15 FAQ

| Problem                                                    | Possible Cause and Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Forgot the login password.                                 | Click <b>Forgot Password</b> on the login page as admin, then follow the on-screen instructions to retrieve password.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Cannot load the Web plugin.                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Close your web browsers when the installation starts.</li> <li>• Disable the firewall and close the anti-virus program on your PC.</li> <li>• Enable your Internet Explorer (IE) to check for newer versions of the stored pages every time you visit the webpage (<b>Tools &gt; Internet Options &gt; General &gt; Settings</b>).</li> <li>• Add your NVR's IP address to the trusted sites in your IE (<b>Tools &gt; Internet Options &gt; Security</b>).</li> <li>• Add your NVR's IP address to the Compatibility View list in your IE (<b>Tools &gt; Compatibility View Settings</b>).</li> </ul> |
| No images are displayed in live view on the Web interface. | <p>Clear your IE's cache.</p> <p>Check if the bit rate is 0Mbps in the live view window.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If yes, check if the firewall/anti-virus program is disabled on your PC.</li> <li>• If not, check if the graphics card driver on your PC is working properly. Try installing the driver again.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| A camera is offline, and <b>No Link</b> is displayed.      | <p>Click <b>Menu &gt; Maintenance &gt; System Info &gt; Camera</b>. The cause is displayed under <b>Status</b>. Common causes include disconnected network, incorrect username or password, weak password, and insufficient bandwidth.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check network connection and other configuration.</li> <li>• If it indicates incorrect username or password, check that the camera password set in the NVR is the one used to access the camera's Web interface.</li> <li>• If it indicates denied access for weak password, log in to the camera's Web interface and set a strong password.</li> </ul>     |

| Problem                                                                         | Possible Cause and Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If it indicates insufficient bandwidth, delete other online IP devices on the NVR.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| The NVR displays live video for some cameras and <b>No Resource</b> for others. | <p>Click  &gt; <b>Go to Set</b>, and follow the on-screen instructions to proceed.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> If the preview for video interface with monitor connected is disabled, you can re-enable it by restoring the previous screen configuration in <a href="#">Preview Configuration</a>.</p> |
| A camera goes online and offline repeatedly.                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check if network connection is stable.</li> <li>Upgrade the software version of the camera and NVR. Contact your dealer for the latest versions.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Live view is normal, but the recording cannot be found.                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check if a recording schedule is properly configured.</li> <li>Check if the time and time zone configured in the NVR are correct.</li> <li>Check if the hard disk storing the recording is damaged.</li> <li>Check if the desired recording has been overwritten.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                |
| Motion detection is not effective.                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check that motion detection is enabled, and the motion detection area is properly configured.</li> <li>Check that detection sensitivity is properly set.</li> <li>Check that the arming schedule is properly configured.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| A hard disk cannot be identified by the NVR.                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use the power adapter delivered with the NVR.</li> <li>Disconnect the power supply of the NVR, and then mount the hard disk again.</li> <li>Try another disk slot.</li> <li>The disk is not compatible with your NVR. Contact your dealer for a list of compatible disk models.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                  |
| The mouse does not work.                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use the mouse delivered with your NVR.</li> <li>Make sure no cable is extended.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Appendix: Initiative for the Proper Use of Video Products

Thank you for choosing our products.

As technology advances, its applications have a profound impact on every aspect of our lives. As a high-tech company, we have an increasingly deep understanding of the contributions of technology in enhancing efficiency and improving the quality of life. At the same time, we are also aware that the misuse of technology can cause harm. For instance, video surveillance products, due to their ability to record real, complete, and clear images, have significant value in tracing and reconstructing facts. However, improper dissemination, use, and processing of image records can also lead to issues that infringe upon the legitimate rights and interests of others. To continuously promote technology for good, we advocate that every user should use technology and video products responsibly. This includes not only adhering to legal and regulatory requirements but also following the constraints of moral customs, to jointly establish and maintain a positive social environment and atmosphere.

Please read the following proposals carefully:

- During the use of video products, real activities within specific time and space frames will be recorded under certain conditions. Users should reasonably define the rights they have within that specific range to avoid infringing upon the portrait, privacy, or other legal rights of others.
- During the use of video products, a continuous stream of video image data originating from real-life scenes, including a large amount of biometric data (such as facial data), will be generated. This data can be applied or further processed for various purposes. The video products themselves are not capable of distinguishing between good and bad uses of data. The outcomes of data usage depend on the actions of the data controllers, their intentions, and purposes. Data controllers should adhere to legal requirements and norms, as well as respect international conventions, local customs, societal ethics, public order, and moral standards - all non-mandatory regulations. It is essential for data controllers to respect individuals' privacy, likeness, and other rights during data usage.
- Considering the ongoing generation of video image data by video products, which carries the rights protection requirements, value claims, or other demands of various stakeholders, it is crucial to ensure the security of the product and its data. Users of the product and data controllers should take reasonable and necessary measures to ensure network and data security, to prevent data leaks or improper use. This includes, but is not limited to, carefully allocating the use and management permissions of the product, and establishing and continuously optimizing the security systems of various networks, such as the Internet and local area networks, that the product connects to, in conjunction with the product's usage scenarios.

Video products have made significant contributions to enhancing societal security, and we believe these

- products will continue to play a positive role in more aspects of social life. Any use of these products to infringe upon human rights or engage in illegal activities is contrary to the original intent of technological innovation and product development. Therefore, we encourage every user to establish an assessment and tracking mechanism to ensure that the product is used properly, reasonably, and in good faith.

Everyone has a reasonable expectation of privacy, and the installation of video products should not violate the reasonable privacy expectations of an individual. When installing video surveillance products in public places, it should be done in a reasonable and effective manner with clear indications of the surveillance area. When installing video products in non-public places, one should not infringe upon the rights and interests of others, including but not limited to not installing video surveillance products without the consent of the stakeholders, or installing highly covert video surveillance products.